a·f.

THE Gouernment of Cattell.

Diuided into three Bookes.

The firſt, entreating of Oxen, Kine, and Calues: and how to vſe Buls, and other Cattell, to the yoake or fell.

The ſecond, diſcourſing of the Gouernement of Horſes, with approued Medicines againſt moſt Diſeaſes.

The third, diſcouering the ordering of Sheepe, Goates, Hogges, and Dogges, with true Remedies to helpe the Infirmities that befall any of them.

Alſo perfect inſtructions for taking of Moales, and likewiſe for the monthly husbanding of Grounds, as hath been already approued, and by long Experience entertayned amongſt all ſorts, eſpecially Husbandmen, who haue made vſe thereof, to their great *profit and contentment.*

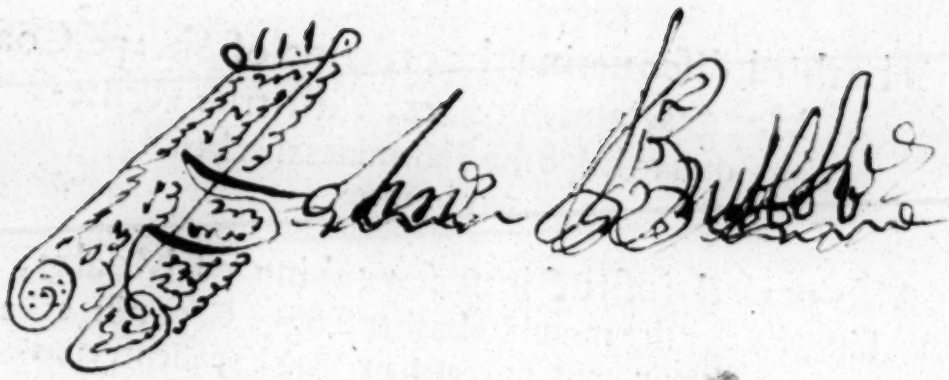
Gathered by LEONARD MASCAL.

LONDON,

¶ Printed by *Tho: Purfoot*, for *Francis Falkner*, and are t ſould at his Shop, neere Saint Margrets hill in *Southwarke*. 1627.

I Will Receive my ~~[illegible]~~
Rite and tak noe Long as
Littel as ican

Robert Butler



TO THE RIGHT VVOR-ſhipfull, Sir *Edward Montegue* Knight, *Leonard Maſcall* wiſheth increaſe of worſhip, to the honour of God and the benefit of the Common-wealth.

IT is written in Hiſtories (Right worſhipfull) that the Sonnes of *Seth*, and *Seneca*, or ſome other zealous Philoſophers, being deſirous to leaue ſome thing worth memory vnto their poſterities; did make two pillars, one of braſſe, and another of earth, wherein were grauen the principles of the ſeauen Sciences, to the end their ſucceſſors ſhould vnderſtand the good willes of their predeceſſors: whereby they did ſet forth & ſhew all ſuch good knowledge & learning, as they had found out in their time, to the furtherance of their common-wealth. So likewiſe now, things neceſſary for the ſame ought not to be deferred, or lightly to be regarded or forgotten. And whereas the delight of people are of diuers kindes, the ſame is perceiued by their doings: but as touching their delights thoſe ought chiefly to bee regarded which profit moſt the common-wealth. As (among the reſt) the gouernement and preſeruation of Cattell and ſuch like: wherein (for lack of knowledge) oft times the poore man loſeth his beaſt. Alſo I haue knowne that the diſeaſed cattell of wealthy yeomen, and other poore men, ſometimes haue all periſhed, whereby the whole pariſhes haue bin impoueriſhed:

which thing hath beene a great losse vnto such townes, and also hinderance vnto the common-wealth. *Mar. Tul. Cicero* was euer desirous to further Countrey and Common-wealth: I would it were so now. Euen so our Predecessors, *Aristotle*, *Virgill*, *Plato*, and many other in giuing vs examples therein, haue left immortall fame behinde them in writing, through the good zeale, and loue they had to their Country and Common-wealth. Which thing likewise (Right worshipfull) hath mooued mee of long time to gather and put in writing the doings of diuers and sundry persons, as well Strangers, as of our owne Country-men, to shew the helpes for most diseases in Cattell. And forasmuch as I am informed your worship is desirous to knew and vnderstand of the gouernment of Cattell, and of the fatting of Oxen, to the intent to shew the good will I beare to further therein, I thought good to set forth the practises of many men, how to helpe cattell diseased: which thing ought not to be kept secret, for the lucre of a few, but rather I doe communicate this my labour to him that hath delight therein. If any thinke not well hereof, or despise this my trauell, I will friendly desire them with these words: *Quod melior nosti, candidus imparti: si non his vtere mecum.* Which is, If you know any better how to mend it, of your curtesie impart it; if not, take part of this with me. Thus I leaue to trouble your Worship any further, desiring you to beare with this my rude stile, and to bee the defender thereof in Print: and in so doing I shall thinke my trauell well bestowed, my paynes much delighted, and my good will well recompenced.

Your Worships in all duty to be commanded:

L. M.

To the Reader.

WHen I had gathered and collected (gentle Reader) certayne medicines how for to helpe cattell and to gouerne them, I considered what benefit, and profit it might bee to my Country and Common-wealth, especially vnto the Husbandmen, and such as haue the gouernement of Oxen, Horses, Sheepe, and such other cattell. For oft times for want of knowledge many cattell being sicke, do perish and die: whereas sicknesse and hurts are incident vnto men diuers waies, euen so it chanceth vnto cattell. Whereupon I thought it good to take occasion, for the loue of my Country and common-wealth, to write somewhat, partly of the gouernement of our most vsed cattell, as Oxen, Kine, Calues, Horses, Sheepe, Hogs, and such: with diuers approued remedies for them. Plainly and perfectly set forth, to bee vnderstood of the vnlearned husbandman, as of the learned Gentleman: shewing somewhat moreouer for the bones setting in a beast: Declaring likewise the order and nature of Hogges, with the vse of Dogges, and the cause of their madnesse, with certayne helps against the bitten cattel, & also to help mangie doggs, with diuers approued waies to take Moales in any kind of ground. Which thing ye shall finde out in the Tables of the same by Alphabet, & number, diuided into three bookes. Trusting (gentle Reader) thou wilt take all in good part, as is meant of the Author hereof.

L. M.

To the Husbandman.

THou husbandman, that faine wouldst know
Some Remedies to finde,
How for to helpe thy sickly beast,
To satisfie thy minde:
Here maist thou learne plenty thereof,
Thou needest not farther goe:
But herein search, and thou shalt finde
Such helpes to helpe their woe,
And when thou wouldest faine Cattell keepe,
For to maineteyne the flocke:
Thou must then learne as well the helpes,
As to increase thy flocke.
For if thou seekest first the beast,
And know'st not how to vse him:
When he farth sicke alwaies thou art
In danger for to loose him.
For want of knowledge and good skill,
Oft times it may so fall,
A man that is full rich in beasts,
He may soone loose them all.
Therefore in this I councell thee,
Seeke first to helpe disease:
As great a prayse to him that saues,
As he that can increase.

FINIS. L. M.

What knowledge a man ought to haue, that vseth to buy and sell Oxen.

I May not easily, nor will say all that a man ought to follow or to anoyd in buying of Oxen. But ye shall this vnderstand: Oxen are according to the region and countrie where they are bred: for as there is a diuersitie of grounds and countries: so likewise there are diuersities of bodies and diuersities of naturall courage: and likewise diuersitie in hayre and horne of them. For those Oxen in Asia be of one sort, and those in France of another sort, so likewise here in England of another sort. And yet not so many diuersities of prouinces, but as many diuersities in the beasts: as in Italy, in Capam, there they haue white Oxen, & of small body, yet very good to labour in the plough and till the ground. Also in the Dutchy of Vrben, there are great Oxen both white and red, mighty in body & of a great courage. In Tuscane and about Rome, the oxen are well set and thick, & strong, made to labour. Likewise in the Alpes, & hils of Burgony they be strong, & can well endure al labour, & faire likewise withall. But neuertheless, although they doe thus differ in diuers parts, yet the buyer shall marke and vnderstand herein certaine generall rules of Oxen, the which Mago of Carthage hath giuen vs, and saith, he that will buy Oxen, must buy young oxen, well quartered, hauing large and big members, with long hornes somewhat blacke, strong & big: his forehead broad, and his browes wrinckled: his eares rough within, & hairy like velvet, his eyes great and large, his mouzell blacke, his nostrils crooked within, & very open and wide, the chine of his necke long, thicke, and fleshie, the dewlappe or skinne that hangeth vnder his throat, to

be

be great in hanging almost downe to his knees, his breast round and bigge, his shoulders large and deepe. His belly bigge compasse in falling deepe, his ribbes to bee wide and open, his raines large, his backe straight & flat, with a little bending towards the rumpe: his thighes round, his legges straight and well trust, rather somewhat short then long: his knées full and round trust, his hoses & clawes on his féete to be large and broad vnder foote, his tayle long, and well haired: and to be briefe his body to be thicke and short his colour to be red or blacke is best. Also to be gentle and easie to handle & touch, to leade, or to occupy. These are the chiefest properties (if a man would buy) to know a good Ore by, and héere shall follow the best way how for to tame them.

The manner and way best for a man to tame his Oxen.

FIrst to vse it best is this: yée shall vse to handle your Oxen when they are young bullockes and Calues, and also vse to tie them and to binde them to the stall, so that hereafter it shall not bee painefull vnto you to tame them, nor yet so dangerous to bruise them, as when they ware olde. And yet I would not haue them to bee tamed before three yeares, nor after fiue yeares: for the one is too weake and tender, and the other too hard and strong to tame those which shall bee taken wilde and fierce: for yee shall then sone hurt them. Therefore in housing them first, yée shall make your doore large for them to goe in and out, and make a right comming into the house for crushing one another. And also let your stalls bee boarded vnder their féete, and likewise before them, and let the crossebeame ouer their heads be of seauen foot high, to tie vp their heads if need be. Ye shall also fasten them first thereunto, and within a while after, yee shall vse to handle them by the head and hornes, and vse to water them in the stall: for by comming abroad, they will seeke to breake away & will not yéeld so sone to the keeper. Some doe yoake them toge-

ther

ther for two dayes abroad, ye shal likewise take good héede that one ore touch not another with their hornes: so within two or three dayes that ye sée them ware more tame, towards the euening you may prowue to leade them forth, & to walke them halfe a mile space or more, and so returne againe. But first ye must sée to tye them so straight, that they may not well moone their heads; then approach gently, and goe before them, not behind them, nor on their sides: and speake them faire, and so accustome them to sée and behold their kéeper: then rubbe their heads, and touch their nostrills and mouzels, so that they may know and féele the sent of their kéeper: and thus ye may vse them all. Ye shall also wash and sprinkle them with wine, to make them more tame and familiar with you, and then put your hand vnder their bellies, and betwixt their thighes, to the end that when ye doe touch them there. they fly not away or strike. And vse thē thus, that ye may at any time take from them flies, wormes, or tiks. Then vse to bee more néere their sides, but not behind for feare of a blow with their féete: and then vse to open their iawes, & take forth their tongue, and rub the pallet of their mouth with salt: and vse once or twise a yeare to giue them a drinke mixt with one pound of salt grease melted, with three pintes of ale or wine. And by training and vsing them thus, yée may soone make them take, so that ye may some after vse them to ỹ yoake in coupling them with some other gentle ore, and so tie them to some trée, or other thing, and then yée may vse them to the plough. But first vse them to some light earth, for the other may some tire, and so dull them, because their neckes being yet but soft and tender, may some be bruised and gauled with the bow and yoake, if the earth be very hard, and they as then are but tender and rude. And aboue all, take héed in taming a Bull, that he hurt you not with his hornes or fæt. For if ye doe not vse him orderly at the first, yee shall hardly tame him after, but bee will haue one ill touch or other: and likewise an old Ore is more harder to tame, doubtfuller then the

young

young Ore. For I haue proued (saith he) and had experience thereof at my house: and to frame a young Ore to the plough or cart, yee shall match him best with an olde Ore that is tame, very strong and gentle, which will holde the young Ore backe if he be too hasty, or plucke him forward, if he be too slowe: or if yee will, ye may make a yoake for three Oren & put the yong Ore in the midst, and by that meanes yee shall make the most hardest Ore to be tame, & refuse no labour at the length. For the yong Ore (being neuer so stubborne) in remaining betweene the two old Oren they will (if he be two slacke) constraine him to draw, or if hee would shoot forward they will hold him backe and stay him, or if hee would draw backe, they will hold him forward. Also if he would lie downe, the other will hold him vp. Thus by policie hee may bee let of his stubbornesse frowardnesse. Also yoake him to wild bullockes that haue not laboured before, and so let them goe yoaked lose together for two or three dayes, and so they will ware tame. And a little chastening after wil make him indure to labour well: and soma young Oren after they bee made tame and gentle, they will ware weary, and lie down in the furrow, and when any do so, hee ought not suddenly to bee corrected and raised againe by violence, but by some gentle meanes after a little rest, for he may lie downe by some other occasion, as sicknes, or faintnesse, either want of meate & water, which wil trouble him more thē the blowes. When any lie so downe by slothfulnesse, ye shall binde fast his feete that he cannot rise to feed, and let him so lie, and so hee shall be constrayned through hunger and thirst to leaue his weary slothfulnesse, which doth seldome happen Also ye shall not yoke together two beasts of vnequall strength and stature, for the weaker shall still haue the worse. Againe, those beasts are best to labour that passe on the way without feare of shadowes, dogs, waters or any other thing they see, or heare, and those beasts also that eate much, and slow in chewing, for they digest better and doe keepe their force & vertue without waxing leane or feeble, more then those which

To yoake a young Ore.

Wearie.

Yoaking vnequall.

which are hastie feeders. Also this is counted a great fault in some keepers of oxen, which will haue his oxe rather fat then leane: wherefore to labour the body of a trauelling oxe, or other, he ought to be in a meane or good estate, rather then fat, hauing his muscles or nerues strongly made, not charged with fatte, which will but grieue them to labour when they are so. Thus I will leaue off their gouernment, and speake hereafter of diseases, as if an oxe haue water in his belly, ye shall giue him the iuyce of hempe leaues, mixt with water to drinke, or the leaues of Elder stampt with ale or beere doe purge by sedge, or the rot sod in old wine or ale and giuen, is good to auoyd water out of the mawe and belly.

The remedies for certaine diseases in Oxen, Kine, and other cattell.

IT shall be small profit to the husbandman to giue his beast meate, & know not how to helpe and keepe them in health and strength. Therefore our Ancients did vse, to giue them quarterly of Lupin peason, with the seeds of Cypres, by euen portion beaten together, and then steeped all one night in water, and set in the open ayre: which did vse thē so to keepe them safe from sicknes Also often times cattell will haue a sicknes which will make them desire to vomit and cough with powerty: the which yee may helpe by throwing into his throate fasting, a raw hen egge, shell and all whole. Then on the morrow, take bruised Ratsons with the stalkes, and mixe it with wine or ale, and giue it: or of common garlicke put into his eares. This is not one thing alone to helpe them, but there are diuers others: as to mixe salt with their meate. And some doe giue them of mugwort with oyle or wine to drink. Others do giue them the rootes of lekes beaten with wine, or the seedes of firtree, or frankincense tree, and also the seedes of sauin, or rewe, to make them drinke it with wine or ale, and some doe giue them the herb called in English, white Colsuer.

in

in Latine Drostis, mixed with bitter fitches. Some do giue them a little of a serpents skinne beaten with wine. They doe vse also to beate wild time, or sauorie in swæte wine, and so giue it, which is counted very good for them. Likewise the sea Onion called Squilla in Latine, to be cut small and soaked in water, and giuen to swallow it. All these or euery of them when they are ministred, ought to be giuen and ministred thræ dayes together, a pint or more at once to a beast, which will purge their belly, & take away the diseases, and also doth renew them vnto strength and health againe. And among all medicines, the lées of olives to be giuen, is a singular good medicine, mixt with as much water as lées. Wherefore it shall not be ill to accustome your cattell thus: ye shall first sprinkle therewith gently their meate, and then put a little thereof into their water, and at length ye may mixe in their water a more portion thereof: and so giue it vnto them, and likewise among their meate: so thus ye may vse to kéepe them continually in health as they did vse them in times past.

The cause of Pestilence in Cattell.

THe causes of pestilence, one thing is the chasing of cattell: wherefore ye must not chase your cattell much in labour, specially in Sommer, for that doth besides bring vnto them the flure of the belly, or else an ague. Also ye shall neither let hogs nor hennes to enter into their stalles: for their dung being mixt with your cattels meate, will brède a pestilence at length, & kill them. And especially the dung of hogges doth brède a murren among cattell (the sooner) in eating thereof: if remedy be not soone had, they will grow to a murren, and die thereof. The remedies are these, yé must by and by change their layer, and diuide them into many parts, and farre off from thence. And also separate the whole from the sicke: for one beast infected, will poyson all the rest in short time. Now when ye haue changed them into other parts, yé must put them where no

other

other beasts doe fæde with them, to the end they do not infect others therein: and to ouercome this pestilent euill, is to giue them medicines: therefore thus ye may vse them: Ye shall take of wilde carret, called in Latine Daucus, or wilde Parsenipe, or of grounsill, or of Angelica rots, or the rote of the sea holme named Eringion in Latine, with fennell sæde, and sprincle it with sod wine, and fine wheaten meale, with hot water: mixe them so together, and giue your sicke cattell drink thereof: then sone after ye shal make a drinke of Cassia, Mirrhe, and Frankincense, in like portion, mixt with as much blod of the sea Tortu, if ye can: then put all together in a quart of old wine, and then squirt it into their nostrils. Ye must minister this medicine three dayes together, euery day a third part.

We haue (sayth he) found also a meete short medicine & a good, which is the rote called in Latine Consiligo, in French Romeel, or Patedelion, in English I take it to be blacke Ellebore, which is very good for all cattell. Which rote ought to be taken after this manner: Ye must digge him out of the earth with your left hand, before the Sun doe rise: for as they say, when he is so taken, thereby he hath the more vertue: which you must vse in this sort: First, ye must bore through a circle of holes with an awle or bodkin of braſſe or latin, in the flap or broadest part of the beasts eare. But first clip away the hayre on both sides thereof, and then bore your holes: so done, then when you see the blod issue forth like a round circle, ye shall then put into the sayd holes of the foresayd rote, cut in small peces. And when it is within the flesh holes, that beast shall incontinently recouer, and ware fresh and lusty againe, and shall not fall into the danger of the sayd venomous disease: For the rote will draw forth all the venome at the sayd holes in his eare. Whereby that part of the eare will rotte and fall away, and by the losse thereof, the Beast shall escape and be saued. Cornelius Celsus, his counsell is this: ye shall put into their nostrils, of Mistletoe leaues stamped

with

with wine, but this must be done, as sone as your beasts begin to waxe sicke, and then to vse euery beast that is infected, as afore said.

For a beast that doth not like, nor well digest his meate.

When a beast doth not digest his meate, the signe is the rawnesse in the stomacke: & want of digestion is when hee belcheth often, and his guts make a crawling, his eyes will bee charged with droppes, his nerues & sinewes will be hard and stiffe: which cause is, hee doth not vse to rub or licke himselfe. The remedies are these, ye shall take 9. pints of warme water, and 30. Colewort leaues a little boyled, mixe them with some vinegar, and so make him to swallow it downe, and all day after ye shall let him eate nothing but that. Some do tie him in the stall, & lay meat afore him, so that he cannot eate thereof: & then they take 4. pound of the toppes of lentiles, and the toppes of wilde oliues, and beate them together with a pound of hony, and put thereto 4. pints of water, and then setteth it a night in the open ayre, and on the morrow giue it him, and within an houre after they giue him wilde tares, or Fetches soaked in water, but no drinke: & this ye must doe three dayes together, till all the cause be taken away. Then if this doe not helpe his digestion or crawling of his guts and belly, which thing doth trouble him so that hee cannot eate his meate, and it maketh him to weepe & to complaine and mourne, then let him not rest long in a place, and also if he lie on the earth, ye shall remoue his head often where his tayle was. Also this is a manifest remedy for them: ye shall binde hard the vpper part of his tayle nere the buicke: so done, ye shall giue him then a pint and a halfe of wine, mixt with a quarter of a pinte of oyle oliue, & make him to swallow it: and then leade him apace, the space of a mile & a halfe. Then if the disease goe not away, ye shall then annoint your hands with grease, butter, or oyle oliue, and

draw

draw forth dis dung at his fundament, and make his likewise to run a good space after. If this profit not, yee shall take wilde figges dried, and all to bruise them, then mixe them with nine times so much warme water, and so giue it vnto him. If this yet helpe not, ye shall then take two pounds of the leaues of myrts, then stamp them and mixe them with three pints of warme water, and so giue it with a horne, but first let him bloud vnder the tayle, and chase him well afore ye let him bloud, to bleed the better: and when he hath bled sufficiently, then stop it in, binding it about with ẏ barke of some tree, for closenesse. Also they vse this remedy among the rest, that is, to giue vnto the beast, three ounces of beaten garlicks in a pint of wine or more, and then to driue and make him to run a good while after.

Another, they vse also to beate two ounces of salt with ten onions, and then puts thereto a little melted honie, and so puts it into the tewell or arse gut of the beast: and after they chase him a while, and make him to run. All these also resaid haue beene assayed against lacke of digestion.

Against the crowling (called of some) the crying of the guts, and fretting thereof in Cattell.

As concerning the crowling & crying of the guts and paine thereof in cattell, which are oft times troubled therewith, which griefe is appeased and helped by this meanes, as when the beast shall sudainely see any thing swim, specially a drake on the water, he shall sudainely bee healed thereof, and also the drake in sudaine beholding the beast, the said beast shall be healed thereof. Likewise, if any drake behold the horse, the said horse shall bee sodainely whole thereby. And yet at some times they can find no medicine that can helpe. Also the signe of the trenches, with fretting of the guts are these. The fluxe of the belly, with great abundance of flegme, the remedies are: take fiue Cipres apples, with so many gal nuttes, with olde wheate

Trenches.

the weight of both the other two, then beate them well all together and put it into three pints of red wine, and giue the beast by euen portions thereof foure mornings: and ye shall not forget to put thereunto (if ye can) of lentile pease, of mirts, and the crops of wilde olive trees. All these haue beene said to helpe the trenches, and fretting of the guts.

Fluxe of the belly.

The fluxe of the belly doth increase by little and little, and so at length goe through the whole body of the beast: which will greatly diminish his strength, and cause him to labour very slow and faintly. When this shall happen, you must keepe your oxe, no other beast, three dayes from drink, and the first day giue him nothing to eate: then after giue him the crops of wilde olives, or of reede, or of such like, or the seedes of lentile pease, or mirts, but giue him as little water as you can: for the fluxe of the belly sometimes consumeth by too much water, when it weakneth a beast very much, and he will hardly escape, if there be not some remedy found. Wherefore the best is (as I haue said) to giue him no drinke for the space of foure or fiue daies, but to giue him the bruised kernels of raisons steeped all one night in red wine, or to giue him of gal nuts, and of Cipres, mixt and beaten together in red wine, and so giuen in a morning. Likewise also against the paine of the guts and fluxe thereof, some doe take the shootes and topps of the tender Bay tree, and steepe it with so much sothernwood all a night in three pints of warme water, and so giue it to the beast fasting.

Another. Also others doe take and bruise a quantity of the dryed kernels of grapes, and giue it mixt with three pints of red wine, and doe let him drinke no other thing, but (as afore said) the tops of Bayes, and sothernwood steeped in warme water, so long as the fluxe doth continue, or as ye shall see cause.

If the fluxe doe not soone cease, or the paine of the guts and belly, ye shall giue them but little meate for the space of three or 4. daies. For his head being then charged with a waterish humor, he shal (by eating little) auoyd more easily the water out of his eyes, and at his nose, then other-

wise

wise he should doe, and for an extreame and speedy remedy therof, ye must burne him in the mids of his forehead, with a hot yron vnto the bone, and also all for race his eares, and after rubbe the place twice a day with some Oxe pisse warmed in the fire, and vse this medicine vntill it bee whole. And also ye shall annoint the burnt place of his forehead, with tarre and oyle-Oliue mixt together, which thing is counted a very good and perfect remedie.

If your beast haue the fluxe of bloud some do vse to take a quantitie of new Hogges doung, with a handfull of the mosse that groweth about the foot of an Ash-tree, and chop it very small, with the Hogs-doung, and then they mixe it with a quart of good strong ale or beere, and to giue it the beast in the morning with a horne. Another. Some take a quicke Loch-fish, and puts into his throat, and makes him to swallow it. Another; take also the hearde called Bloud-wort, with the heard called shepherds-purse of each a handfull, and then chop them together small, and so mixe them with a quart of milke of one coloured Cowe, and stirre them well together, with some leauen of browne bread; then do you straine it with the runnet of milke, and so giue it to the beast milke warme, first & last, eight or nine dayes together. Another, take three ounces of Faciolia, called in Latine Smilax, in English Kidney-beane, or long-beane, take those which are red, and fixe drams of pepper, with a quantitie of the seed of broome made in fine powder, and so giue him therof twice or thrice a day, in putting three ounces of the said powder in two quarts of milke. Another: some doe make the beast to swallow a liue frogge, in cutting off one of his legges, and to put it downe his throat. Another; some other doe take of new Hogges-doung mixt with a quart of strong ale, or beere, and so giues thereof to the beast, morning, at noone, and at night, the space of three daies together, often proued. Another: some take fiue or fixe small thin slices of the leanest of Martlemas biefe, and let them be laid a while to soke in a quart of strong ale or beer, and put thereto one handfull of Hogs-doung, newly made,

Fluxe of bloud.

then stirre it wel together, and so make the beast to drinke it euening and morning, the space of two or three dayes, and keepe him still in the house, vse this, and it will helpe him often proued. Another, Take a good handfull or more of knot-grasse, choppe it small, then bruise it a little, & mire it with a pint or more of good ale or béere. And if yée can get the shell stones which is found on tilled lands, (and is much like to the scallop shell) which ye shall burne in the fire, and then make fine powder thereof: then put some of that powder vnto your foresaid drinke, & so giue it to your beast: This hath béene proued a good remedie. Another: Make a posset of the milke of one coloured Cow, and giue it vnto your sicke beast luke warme. Another: take y quantiti of the fine powder of Bolearmoniack, and mire it with ale or béere, & giue it to your beast with a horne. Another: Take a quantitie of powder of the roots of galingale, finely beaten, and then mire it with a pint or more of ale, or béere, and so giue it. Another: Also the rootes of the wilde mallowes, boyled in wine or strong béere, and giuen to the beast is good to stop the flure of blood. And so are all these afore mentioned, and against the bloody flure in Cattell being ministred in fit and conuenient teme, will take the more effect to stop the said disease.

Against superfluous flesh growing on the tongue of some Cattell, which is called of some persons the Barbes.

Such superfluous flesh on the tongue of cattel wil hinder the beast oftentimes in eating his meate, being called of some husbandes the Barbes, Teates, which doe grow long like teates, nigh the roote of his tongue. Wherefore they doe cast him, and take forth his tongue and clippe them away with a payre of shéeres, or cut them with a sharpe knife: and some doe burne them with a hot yron: which way is counted more painefull vnto the beast: Then they rubbe it with salt and garlicke beaten together, til all

the flegme be cleane gone, and then they wash all his mouth with salt and wine, or salt and vinegar, and within an houre after, ye may giue vnto him some grasse, or greene hearbes, or the tender leaues of trées, so long till they be all whole.

Also, if a beast haue the barbes, which (as some doe say) will grow and hang like flesh-pimples vnder his tongue, which must bee clipped off, and then rubbed and chafed with garlicke and salt beaten together, as afore said: and wash and rub his mouth gently with soft linnen dipped in warme wine, and bathe well those sores vnder his tongue and then vse him as afore said, and he shall doe well.

If the beast haue neither barbes nor yet flixe, and do not eate his meate well, it shall then be good to beate garlicke with sallet oyle, and squirt thereof a mornings into his nostrils: if ye mixe therewith the iuyce of an onyon, it shall make him the more desirous to eate.

Against pissing of bloud, or bloudy flixe.

IF this disease be newly begun of your beast, ye shall take but a frogge, and cut off his left legge, and so put him a-liue into the beasts mouth: but then you must haue ready a handfull of salt mixed with a pint of good strong ale, and so soone as ye can after the frog giue the beast to drinke, and make him to swallow all downe together, for this is counted very good, and also well approued. But if your beast haue continued long, then shall ye take of sharpe Tanners owze, with the powder made of old Martlemas beefe mixed and well stirred together, and then giue to the beast: this is also good and well approued: and the iuyce of Madder giuen with honied water is also good.

If your cattell haue dropping Nostrils.

IF the Nostrils of your beast doe drop, or water runne forth thereat, you shall rubbe his throate with salt and

sauory mixt together, and also his iawes, and to rub and chafe the said parts with brine and garlicke mixt together, or to squirt into his nostrils the iuyce of Pimpernell mixt with a little white wine, and this is good both for the dropping nostrils, and the watry eyes of cattell.

For an Oxe or Cow that swelleth through the abundance of bloud.

IF an Oxe or Cow doe sometimes swell through abundance of bloud, whereby it will swell in their tongue that it wil stop their winde, and they soone perish thereof, if there be not remedy with spæde. The remedy is: ye shall first chafe him a little vp and downe, then cast him and take forth his tongue, and pricke with an awle through the great and middle veine thereof vnder, and thereat let him blæde well, and he shall mend soone againe: but loke then that the signe be not in the head, for then it is ill to stop, and sometimes a beasts tongue will swell so big that hee can hardly take his breath, and ye shall see him lil and hold out his tongue, then if there be not spædy remedy, he dieth: which remedy is, ye must pricke the veine vnder his tongue as is afore mentioned, and then he shall doe well.

Against the venomed tongue of a beast, and also his body.

THe tongue of an Oxe or Bullocke sometimes will bee swolne or venomed by eating of some venomous grasse, or such like, and then he will commonly gape, and eate no meate, but stand holding downe his head and mourne. The remedy is, ye shall bruise a white onion and mixe it with a little good vinegar, then giue it him, & make him to swallow it down: but first rub his mouth & tongue withall well, and then giue it him. So done, ye shall pash a whole egge into his mouth shell and all, and make him so

to

to ſwallow it downe, and then hee will recouer and doe well againe.

Sometimes a beaſt will be ſwolne all his body, by eating ſome euill thing and venomous among the graſſe, as the field-ſpider, frogs, ſnailes, elſes, or cold hearbes, as poppie, dale, hemlocke, and ſuch which will make them ſwell. The remedies are: take the iuyce of Plantine, with the iuyce of wild carrets, by euen portion, and giue the beaſt thereof with a little vinegar. Alſo the iuyce of mugwort mixt with ale or béere and giue it. Likewiſe the iuyce of cleuers, or goſe greaſe, ſtampt and ſtrainde, and giuen, is a ſpeciall remedie againſt venome of the field-ſpider and others alſo. Againe the garden tanzy, ſtampt & ſtraind & giuen with wine. Alſo the ſéeds of the great Cowthiſtle dried and made into powder, and giuen with wine: or the roote thereof boyled in wine and giuen. Likewiſe the leaues of Anniſéeds boyled in water and giuen. Againe, the ſéede of rocket beaten and giuen with ale: or a handfull of bettony leaues ſtampt and ſtraind with ale or béere and giuen. Likewiſe doth garlicke being ſtamped together with Ale or Béere, and giuen with Ale. Any of theſe are good alone to be giuen to the beaſt, when he is ſwolne by eating of any venomous thing, And if ye do take of ſome hearbs two partes together, it will then be ſtronger and take more effect: but my counſell is this, vſe them with diſcretion, euen as ye ſhall ſee cauſe.

Againſt the ſwelling in a beaſt by eating of a Tine-worme.

IF any Oxe or other beaſt haue eaten any Tine-worme, which is a ſmall red worme, round, and full of legges, much like a hogge louſe. Which worme in ſommer wil be créeping a mong the graſſe. If any beaſt haue eaten ſuch, it will poyſon him, and he will ſodainely ſwell thereof, ſo that within foure & twenty houres (if he be not remedied) he wil dy thereof. One remedy is, ye ſhal take a quantity of ſtale, &

put therein a quantitie of salt: mixe them well together, and so giue it him, and presently after chase him till he sowar, for when they doe sowar, they lightly shall doe well.

Another, Take a good handfull of hearb Robart (which smels like a fox) chop it small, and bruse it well, and then mixe it with ale or béere, and so giue it your beast.

Another. Take of the earth of Ant-hils, and mixe it with vinegar, and so giue it your beast. These are all good against the foresaid venome of the tine wozme.

Against costiuenesse in Cattell.

There is also another kind of swelling in Oxen & kine both through costiuenesse, which is, when they are so hard bound in their bodies through heat, that they cannot dung, which will cause them to swell. The remedy is, to chase and driue him well vp and downe a good space: if then he doe not dung, ye must then annoint your hand with oyle or grease, then rake him and take forth his dung. Some doe giue him of the hearbe Mercury in drinke, and so doth well: yet others doe but rake him, and he doth well also.

Against the worme in the beasts tayle.

There will brééde in the tayle of cattell a certayne wozme like to an eating Canker, which will brééd in the end of his tayle, which will cause ỳ beast to become leane and of ill liking, which place ye shall séele to be somewhat soft: and a little aboue that place on the inside of his tayle, ye shal slit the skinne with a sharpe knife two inches long downe right: so done, then take a quantity of bruised Garlicke and Salt mixed together, and then binde it fast to that place, and let it so remaine till it doe fall away of it selfe, and so the beast shall recouer and bee well a-gaine.

For

For an Oxe or Cow, hauing the Feuer.

Oxen and Kine both, will sometime haue the Feuer, or Ague, which is gotten by some cold or other sickenesse. The signes are when his eyes ware hollow, and are dropping, his head lumpish and heavy, his mouth foaming and lathering, and drawing long his breath with paine, and sometimes he will sigh. So when ye shall see such tokens ye may iudge it to bee the Feuer. The remedy: Ye shall then keepe them a day and a night without meat or drinke. Then on the next morning fasting, ye shall draw a little blood vnder his taple. Then about one houre after ye shall giue him thirtie small trunchions of colewarts sod in sallet oyle and salt-fish water, or brine, and make him to swallow it; thus yee must vse him for fiue mornings together fasting: and ye shall cast before him the tender branches of lentile pease, or the tender crops of Oliue trées, or such like, or else the tender buds of the vine; and yee must rubbe or clense his lippes: and thrice a day yee must giue him cold water for to drinke, and so yee shall keepe him in the Stall, til he be whole and sound.

Also the feuer is gotten, of labouring Oxen, by great trauell in hot times, and when he hath that, yee shall see him hang downe his head, his eyes will inflame and bounse and his body will be hot, out of all order, which yee shall feele by touching his skin. Wherefore they vse to let him blood on the veyne of his forehead, or on the veyne of his eare, and then they giue him of greene hearbes, as lettuce, and such other cold hearbes, and they bathe al his body with white wine, and so they giue him cold water to drinke, and so he will amend.

Against the cough in Cattell.

Cattel sometimes will haue the cough by taking of cold, or by great trauel, or by eating of some euill thing.

If

If the cough in an Dxe be newly taken, hee may bee well and ſone remedied thereof, by a dꝛinke made with water mixt with barley meale. Sometimes they vſe to giue vnto the beaſt, of ſtitch-wozt ſmally chopt, with huſked beanes bꝛuiſed all together, and ſo giuen. They take alſo of lentile peaſe out of their huſkes, and then bꝛuiſe them ſmall, and mixe them with thꝛée pints of warme water, and giue it with a hozne. They heale alſo an old cough, with two pound of Hyſope ſtéeped in a quart oꝛ two of water, with eight pounds of lentile peaſe ſmally beaten and mixed together, and ſo giuen vnto the beaſt with an hozne. Another; Take the iuyce thereof with ſallet oyle, oꝛ the ſmall rootes thereof beaten with barley meale, and ſo giuen, and make him to ſwallow it. Another, Take the rootes of léekes cleane waſhed, and then beaten with pure wheate, and ſo giuen faſting: This doth heale an old cough. Another: Take of wild tares out of their huſkes, then beate them with as much of huſked barley, and make him foꝛ to ſwallow it. Another: Hyſope alſo ſtamped with Ale oꝛ Béere, and giuen, is gꝛod likewiſe. and to giue him no other dꝛinke foꝛ the ſpace of eight dayes but mugwoꝛt boild in water, and ſo giuen. Another: Take fiue leaues of Aſarabacca, and ſtampe it, and then ſtraine it with wine oꝛ gꝛod ale, and ſo giue it with a hozne vnto the beaſt. Another: mixe the powder of lightwoꝛt (which growes among ſtones oꝛ oakes, like a dꝛyed turke nigh the ground) with ale oꝛ béere, a giue it warme, and it will helpe. Alſo take butter, new ale, ſtampt garliche, with dꝛagon water, and ſo giue it vnto the beaſt warme. All appꝛoued.

To helpe Impoſtumes in beaſts.

If any beaſt be troubled with an Impoſtume oꝛ ſuch like ſoꝛe, the beſt ſhall bee to open the place with an yꝛon, and when it is cut, then ye ſhall cruſh foꝛth all the ill humour and matter therein. Then ſtitch and waſh it cleane with the warme dꝛine of an Dxe. So done, then vſe ſuch

things

things as doe cleanse and heale. And take Cherpi (so called in French) mixt with tarre, and oyle Oliue, plaister-wise close the sore therewith. If ye cannot within wash the sore cleane: yee shall melt the tallow of an Ore, or Goate, and so powre it into the wound, and let it runne downe all about the bottome thereof. Some sores, after you haue applied this medicine, they will gather a fiery heate and a distilling of humor, which will descend vnto that place. Therefore to auoyd the same, ye shall wash it with old vrine of men, and then annoint it with tarre and olde grease mixt.

Against the Impostumation of byles, they doe vse to kil them by laying to of leauen mixed with the Sea Onion Squilla, and some vinegar: and they doe also open the sore, and wash it with his owne pisse made warme: then they tent it with lint dipped in tarre, and in the end, yee shall heale it with tents dipped in molton-tallow, either of Ore or Goat.

To heale the closh, or founder in the feete of Cattell.

The closh or foundring in the feet of Cattell, is taken by some cold, after a great heate, or by some vehement trauell, which hath stirred the bloud so, that it goeth downe to the feet, like the founder of a horse. When this doth happen in Cattell, it will sodainely visite the hoofe of a beast, and yee shall feele it hot, and paineth the beast so, that he will not suffer you to crush that place. But when as the bloud resteth in the legges aboue the howse, yee shall then but chafe him often, & rub him hard to make the bloud retire againe. If that profit him not, yee must launce his feete gently round on the edge of his hoofes, with small races not deepe. But if the bloud bee gone downe into the howfe, ye must open it then a little (with a sharpe knife) in the midst vnder both of the clawes. Then lay a tent thereunto of linte, mixed with salt, nettles, and vinegar, and make him a buskin of browne, if yee can, for that is

more

more wholsome, and let not his féete come into any water till he bee whole, but keepe him dry in the Stall.

And looke also that the blood doe issue, when ye doe cut him, for if then he doe not bleede, it will grow to some putrefaction, and so to Impostumation, and then it will bee long in healing. Therefore yee must open and cleanse it well, and binde thereto clothes stéeped in vinegar, salt, and oyle, and in the end take of old grease and Déere-suet melted together a like portion, and heale it therewith. If the blood doe fall to the outmost parts of the clées, ye must then pare the endes thereof to the quicke, and so let him bleede, so that no impostumation be there, and they wil do wel.

For sinewes stiffe and shrinking.

IF an Oxe or other beast doe cloth or hault through the stifnesse of the sinewes and nerues, yee shall chafe his legges, knées, and hammes, with salt and oyle mixed, til they be wel. If the sinewes bee stiffe about the knees, yee must then bathe him with hot vinegar, or with Mistletoe sod in running water, or with millet (which is a graine like tares) and linséed: and in all issues, yee must scarifie and race the greened place, and then put thereon of fresh butter, washed in water and vinegar, and in the ende annoint it with salt butter mixt with goates-suet.

Stifnesse of the sinewes.

Also to boyle sothernwood in sallet oile, or neats fat oyle, and so to annoint therewith. Another, the iuyce of pyinet mixt with oyle, & therewith annoint. Another, mustard-séed boyled in oyle, and annoint the sinewes therewith. Another, take of barley meale, sallet oyle, rue, salt, & coriander: stamp all these together, and so plaister thereon, that will comfort both sinewes & nerues. Another, take water that cabbage or colworts haue bin sod in, to bathe therewith is good. Another, take linséed and barley meale, & and mixe them wel together,

and

and then plaistred to, is good to mollifie and make soft all hardnesse of the sinewes, nerues and ioynts Another: take the rootes of Saturian, stampe them, and mixe them with sheepes milke, and then plastered, will supple the sinewes prettily. Also horehound beaten with oyle and vinegar, and then plastered to, doth the like supple the sinewes & nerues. Some doe say, take yarrow and barrow hogs grease, and beate them well together, and them layd to, will knit the sinewes together, being cut in sunder.

Against the swelling of the knees of Cattell.

IF the knées of Oxe or Cowe, or other beast be swolne, ye shall first bathe him in white vinegar: then take vinegar linseed and millet, and sprinkle it with honied water, so mixe them, and binde that to his knées: or else take a spunge dipt in water Mistletoe is sod in, and lay that vnto his knee. If there be any inflamation of humor, ye shall then lay to leamen and barly meale stept in warme wine, or in honied water boiled, to ripe it, and when it is ripe, ye shal launce it with a rasor, and then heale it with lint, salt, and oyle, as afore is said. Cornelius Celsus saith, the rootes of Flowerdeluce, or the sea onion Squilla, with salt, or the iuyce of knot-grasse put into the wound, will heale it. Also all diseases commonly in the body, without wound, being new, are healed by rubbings and chafings of the flesh and skin, but if they be old, ye must cut or burne them and to heale them with melted butter, or goate-suet, powred thereon.

To heale Scabbes or Galles in Cattell.

IF your cattell be scabby, ye shal take of garlick, & bruise it, and therewith rub and chafe al the sores. Also against scabbe or gall, they take garlicke, savory, brimstone powder, vinegar, and gall-nuts beaten with the iuyce of calla-

mints;

mint, nip, or hore-hound, mixt with swt of the chimney, and so annoint therewith. And if it grow to some bleer or great sore, then to vse and rub the place with bruised mallowes, mixt with white wine, and bind thereof to the place. Also the great burre leaues, beaten with oyle and layd to. All these afore mentioned are good.

And for the galling of the necke with the yoake, and if it swell but one side, ye shal let him blood in the eare of that side; but if he be chafed in the middest of the necke, then let him blood in both his eares, and lay thereto a plaister made with the marrow of an Oxe, mixed with the suet of a Bucke, and then melt it together, with some oyle and tarre, and therewith ye shall heale it, and it will doe very well.

Also if an Oxe be gald and bruised on his necke, this is a sufficient medicine. Ye shall first draw blood at one of his eares; If not, take of the Yearbe, called in Latine Auia; in French, Aus-oiseauls, beate it with salt, and so lay it to, and if it do then allwage the chine of his necke, looke then vpon which side hee hangeth or leaneth his head, and let him blood on the contrary side he leaneth, on the eare. But before ye doe this, ye shall beate his eare wel with a twig and ye shall se it swel and rise on the veyne. Then launce the said veyne, and let him bleed well thereat: and vpon the next morning draw some more blood thereout, and so let him not trauell of two dayes after: On the third day, yee may trauell him a little; and so by litle and little, ye may vse him vnto his taske, and vnto his former iourney.

But if he be of neither side galled, and yet his necke swolne in the middest thereof: Then ye must let him blood on both his eares: and if ye let him not blood within nine dayes after the disease hath taked his necke, it will so inflame, that the nerues and sinewes will ware stiffe, and then it will grow to a sore ingendred blood. For which I haue found a singular good medicine: That is, ye shal take tarre, and the marrowe in an Oxe bone, with the

suet

suet of a Buck, with old oyle olive of each a like portion. When boyle all together, and so vse for to annoint him when he leaueth his yoak. But first ye shal alwaies wash him with the water where he continually drinketh of and then let it drie, and then annoint him with the said medicine. But if all his necke be so inflamed that hee cannot beare his yoake, the next remedie is to let him rest, and vse to wash his necke with cold water, and so rub and chafe it with the some of siluer or litargie. Cellus willeth to put on the rest of his necke that is so inflamed, the foresaid hearbe called Auia.

For a beast being hide-bound.

THere is a disease in beasts called in Latin Coriago, in English hide-bound, which doth sore torment and grieue a beast. This griefe happeneth to a labouring Oxe, when hee hath béene sore trauelled in labour, or sore trauailing in rainy weather, and thereby come to be hide-bound through pouerty. Wherefore ye must take heed when they return from labor being sore chaft of body, & short of breath. Some vse therefore to sprinckle them with wine & do cast a pece of the fat of a beast downe his throat: but if he haue this disease already, it shall be good to seeth Bay leaues in ale, and to bathe him therewith as hot as he can suffer, and sodainely thereupon for to chafe and rub him with oyle and wine mixt together, and to plucke and draw his skinne on both his sides, and lose it from his ribs: and it is good to be done in a hot Sunnie day, that it may drie and sticke therein. Another. some doe put to the lees of Olives, Wine and Grease, and annoynt therwith, which medicine they doe vse after they haue done rubbing and chafing of the beast. Also if that a beast like not, and that his skinne doth cleaue vnto his bones, yée shall bathe him all ouer with Wine, and Oyle Olive mixed together. Some doe take mallowes boyled in Wine or Ale,

or

or wort mixt with oyle, and so bathe him therewith. Also, some doe seeth hot graines in ale, and so bath and rub him therewith once a day for three or foure daies together, and to giue him the water of boyled barley.

For the itch in Cattell.

The itch oft times in cattell may come for lacke of good dressing. Also it may be taken of his fellowes, & it may come by ill water and choller in the veines. If a beast haue an itch, yee shall wash and chase him with his owne vrine, made warme, and mixt with old salt butter, or yée shall annoint him with oyle, rosen and white wine melted together: Some doe wash it with pisse, salt, and the iuyce of marigolds, mixt all together. Vse this and it will helpe.

Against the lungs of cattell infected.

If the lights or lungs of a beast be infected, which is a grieuous disease, for thereby he will waxe leane, & pine away, and at length he dyes so in his body by a common cough, whereby at the length it will kill him if he haue no remedy. The remedies are, ye shall pearce one of his eares with a little bodkin (as is aforesaid for the murren or pestilence) and being so pierst, ye shall put into the said holes, the burnt rote of some hazell tree, then take a quantity of the iuyce of leekswith so much salet oyle, and mixe it with a pint and halfe of wine, and giue it him fasting, & vse this nine mornings together, and he shall doe well. Also if the sickneese of the lights be not sore, they doe giue him but the iuyce of leekes mixt with sweete wine, and they put of the burnt rote of hazell into his eare, as a foresaid.

But ye shall vnderstand, if the beast haue continued long therewith, he will then stand much and eate but little, and therefore he will wax hollow and thin of body, and sometimes he wil cough 20. times in one houre. Then he is sore taken

taken and farre gone therewith, and very few doe recouer, if he be not looked vnto. Wherefore the best way is, ye shall diuide your Cattell asunder, so many as he hath companied with, and let them blood a little, as afore sayd. Also there be many men that fetter them, which is, to cut the dew-lap before on the brisket: And therefore also there is grasse, which some husbands doe call it fetter-wort, or fetter-gras, which ye shall take & bruise a little in a morter or dish. Then make the dew lap hollow, betwixt the skinne and the flesh, and put thereof so much as a hens egge, into the sayd dew-lap, and then looke vnto it, that it fall not forth againe, and he shall amend. This some haue proued, and it hath done well.

Also againe, some cattell will haue their lungs growne to their sides, which is gotten (as some husbandmen say) by some great drought, or lacke of water in conuenient times. And when he is thus grieued therewith, ye shall heare him hoarse, or haue (as it were) a hollow cough, and will forsake his meat, and his hayre on his backe will stare vpright. Then the helpe is hard to recouer, but to kil him is best. Yet some do giue him of the long-wort, which lies all the yeere (saue in the spring) in the ground, & they giue a handfull of the sayd roots bruised in ale or beere, 4. or 5. mornings together, and no meate after two houres space. Others doe take a quantitie of Figs, with a handfull of Isop bruised together, then boyle them a little in a quart of ale or beere, then straine it and giue it to the beast, three or fower mornings, and let him not eate the space of two houres after. Also to take a good handfull of penils, or hearts ease, and stampe it with a quart of ale or beere, and then straine it, and giue it to the beast, three or foure mornings, and then vse them as afore sayd. And these are counted speciall good against the sayd griefe.

Also some husbands say, this disease growes in a beast by surfetting and sore chasing, and then suddenly take cold, thereon: to shew if thee bee long growne, he will then lather some times at his mouth, in holding it commonly

open, with a running water at his mouth and nose. The cure therefore: they cut away a round piece of skin in the gullet or brisket place, and then with their finger and a little salt, make a hole downeward two inches & more, and then fils the said hole with red garlicke stampt, and plaistered theron, with nettles stamped with salt, or with yarrow and salt mixt together with vinegar: Then shall ye give him this following. Take of fenecréke, or turmericke, or lungwort hearbe: stampe all these together in a morter, and mixe them with a pint or more of strong ale or béere, and so give it. Use this twise or thrice or more as ye shall see cause, and it will helpe if it bee not too farre gone. Often proued.

Likewise, some doe put into the foresaid cut place, of lung-wort bruised with a little salt, and thereof make it like a tent, and then wraps it all ouer with fresh hogs-grease, and binder it round with a thread, and then role it in salt, and so put it downe the sayd hole as farre as it will goe, and so stitch up the sayd hole againe, and then give him of lung-wort in ale to drinke. And so he shall recouer God willing.

Against the biting of a mad Dogge.

If a beast be bitten with any mad Dogge, ye shall take garlicke and bruise it, and then put it into a thin linnen cloath, and then all to rubbe & chafe the bitten place therewith, and it will doe well. Some doe squirt into the holes, or wash the wound with water & salt, long mixt before together, which is also a good remedy. Another, ye shall wash and rubbe the bitten place, with the way brood leaues stampt, and also give vnto the beast the iuyce thereof, mixt with ale or beere. Another, take the roots of the great burre, and bruise that with some salt, and so lay it to the bitten place, and this will helpe either man or beast. Well proued.

Against

Againſt the pallet of a beaſts mouth inflamed.

There will ſometimes both oxe and cow haue the pallet of their mouth inflamed ſo, that he cannot well eate his meat, which beaſt oft times will giue a ſigh, ſtanding & weighing more on the one ſide, then on the other. The remedy is, ye muſt caſt him, and then race him on the pallet of his mouth, and make him there to bleede well. Then ye ſhal giue him of red fitches without huskes mixt with greene leaues or ſome other greene hearbs, but giue him no drie meate till he be through whole thereof.

To helpe the Clowſe.

The Clowſe is a kind of griefe which doth commonly happen on the necke of labouring cattle, which doth not ſo much moleſt them, as doth the inflamations, becauſe they doe not therby leaue their worke. For which thing it ſhall be ſufficient to put and diſſolue theron of lampe oyle, and ſope mixt together, & ſo annoynt. This is good, but the beſt ſhall be, if ye can, to let him reſt till he be whole: and ye muſt looke alſo that his necke doe not then looſe his hayre, which is ſoone loſt when they labour in the rayne, or elſe ſweate. For when his necke begins once to pill (then feare the other) ye ſhall then rub it with the pouder of old tyles finely made: and before ye doe vnyoake, caſt off that pouder on their necks, & when it is well dryed on, then chafe thereof all ouer with the foreſaid oyle, and ſo ye ſhall alwaies kæpe your Oxen in good order from time to time.

Remedies for the hooſe of a beaſt that is hurt.

If ỹ hooſe of your beaſt be hurt at any time, either with coulter or ſhare, or any part of her cleis hurt, ye ſhall

make a salue of pitch, old grease, mixt with the powder of brimstone melted together, and with a hot yron, melt that on the sore hoose or clée. This medicine is good also when the beast hath been hurt either with stabbe or spel of wood, & if there be any little gone in, it will draw it forth, but if his foot be hurt far within the flesh by some sharpe stone or other thing, then ye must open the wound, then seare it with some hot yron, & then bath it 3. dayes together, morning and euening with warme vinegar, & wrap it with a buskin of browne, if you can. And if the beasts leg be hurt with the share, then ye shall lay to it of the hearbe called sea lettis, or sea-spurge, mixt with salt called in greek Tithima us, for that is good to heale it, and is also good to heale the hurt in the foot, as well as on the legge. But first ye shall alwaies wash it with hot brine of men, and then burne readie a fagot of some wood abroad, and as soone as the flame is out, make the beast tread on hot embers with his sore feete: then annoynt it with tarre, and olde grease mixt together. It were good also to wash your beasts feete often with cold water when ye vnyoake them, for that shall keepe them from foundering. and then after to annoynt and chafe their pasternes, and betwixt their clées with old grease, and they shall doe well.

Also if an Oxe doe halt of his foot through taking of some great cold, ye must then wash it with warme vrine, but if it come through the cause of blod or an impostume in the foot, then ye shall chafe and rub it first well to stir the blood, & then raze the skin with a sharpe razor, aboue the clées, and make it bleed, and wash it with vrine and salt, & if it will not so heale but descend into the hoote, ye must then open the top of the hoofe vnto the quicke, and make the blood there to come forth, then lay his foot as afore is said, or make a buskin that no water or other thing get in to hurt it, till it be whole.

Likewise if an Oxe be cut or grauelled in the feete, the helpe is: ye shall bath him with warme vrine, and then annoynt him with tarre, and old greale, melted together

and

and there is nothing better to vse before ye doe vnyoke, then to rub and chafe their fete with olde fresh greafe.

If the fet of an Oxe doe open and chop, so that the horne doe cracke & cleaue, ye shall bath it well first with warme vinegar, and salt, and oyle, myrr altogether. Then lap it well for a day or more, and put thereon a plaister of olde greafe and pitch melted together. And so it will heale againe and doe well, and when his hokes are broken yee shall couer and wrap them with linnen steped in vinegar, oyle, and salt: for three dayes still renew it in laying to the sayd medecine. Then on the fourth day melt pitch and old greafe together, and put it theron with the barke of a pine apple-tre cleane poiished: and when it beginneth to heale, ye shall rub it all ouer with the sot of the chimney, & let it heale, but if ye make small account thereof there will wormes ingender soone in the sore, and make it fall to a coldnesse, if yee wash it not on mornings with cold water: so if this wil not heale it, ye shal then bruise of hore hound, leekes, and salt together, and so lay it thereto, and this wil sone kill the wormes: and when the sore is well cleansed, ye shall lay thereon a plaister of tow, mixt with pitch, oyle, and old greafe, and so annoynt it all ouer with the same, to keepe the flyes away, and so it will doe well.

To helpe the bruise on the shoulder of a beast.

Sometimes by long trauel, a labouring Oxe in treading on the hard ground, or by some rush against posts or gates, wil be lame on their shoulders, and oftentimes sore bruised: if this happen in any beast, ye shall then let him blod on the fore legs. If he be hurt in the hinder hips, ye shall then let him blod on the hinder legs, and then wash & bathe it with warme vinegar, salt & oyle mixt together, or bath his shoulder with pisse and mallowes boiled together. If these doe not helpe, then if ye launce it a little, and then lay a plaister of pitch thereon, it will heale.

Against stinging with Adders or Snake.

When any beast is stung with an Adder or bitten with a snake, it will so rancle, that the beast may soone die thereof, if there be not remedy soone had. Against any biting thereof ye shal bruise the roote of the great Mar with salt, and so lay it to, & it will take away the venom. Another better, which is, take of the rootes of the sharpe poynted three leaued grasse, w̄ beareth long swæt leaues and rough: mixe the iuyce thereof with wine, and giue it to the beast, or cast it into his mouth, & beate the leaues with salt, & lay it thesore: if ye cannot haue the græne hearbe, bruise the sæde with wine & giue it him, or bruise stalkes & roots, and then mixe it with meale, & salt and honied water plaisterwise laid thereon. Another: ye shall take 5. pound of the tender crops of an ash-træ well beaten, and then mixt with three pints of sallet oyle in so much wine, then strayne it and giue it the beast. Also take of the sayd ash-træ crops, and beate them with salt, & lay it to the venomed place. If a beast be stung, ye shall rub the place with the oyle of a Scorpion (which ye shal haue at the Apothecaries) or giue him sope mixt with vinegar, and wash the place with bur leaues sod in water, or græn stampt with salt, and laid to.

The stinging of the field Spider.

If a beast be stung with the field-spider, it wil soon cause inflamation, and grow to an impostume, if there be not spædy remedy. A beast being stung with the fiel-spider, or bitten with ants, albeit they be but smal worms, yea their venom is great, & wil put the beast to great danger, & therfore some do hold in pricking the place with a latenna wle & then mixe sope & vinegar & chase the place therwith. Also som say, if the field spider be taken & put in oyle oliue, & so die therein & rot, if a beast be stung of him, annoint with the

oyle and it will helpe, & so like of other venomous wormes put to the oyle. But if ye haue none other, so that ỳ wound shew faire & without danger, ye shall but take of bruised Cummin mixed with tarre, and so annoynt therewith: & plaister it thereon also, and it will take away the danger therof. But if it do grow inward to an impostume, then it shall be best to burne it with a hot yron, so much as is corrupted, and then annoynt it with the tarre & oyle, and so it heales. Some lappes a liue spider in clay-earth, and when it is dry, hangs it about the beasts necke, and by that (they say) it preserues the beast from being stung there-with. Againe, some do stampe of wormewood, or Sothernewood with vinegar, and clappes it on the venomed place, and it helps. Also to take beaten camomile with hony, and lay it to, doth the like. Also take of houseleeke, stampe it with ale and giue it to drinke: or the water of a Lilly root, bruised, and strained in water and vinegar, and so giue it to the beast.

Remedies against the diseases of the eyes.

The eye of a beast is tender, & is a principall member, and some may be hurt many wayes. The griefs therof are commonly healed with hony, but when they doe inflame and swell, then they mixe of the meale of pure Wheate, with honyed water, and lay it to. Also if an Ore haue the haw in the eye, ye shall heale it with salt of the mountayne, or spanish salt, or Sal Armeniacke, or Sal Capadocea: any of these beaten into a fine powder, & blown (with a quill three mornings) into his eye. Likewise the powder of the root called in Greeke, Silphion, in English, pelitory of Spayne, mixt with ten times so much Sal Armeniack, well beaten together, and then blow therof into his eye, & it destroyes the haw. Also the sayd root beaten with the oyle of mastick tree, & therwith annoynt the eye. Likewise for the haw or sore eye, some make a round roller of sal Armeniack, mixt with some hony, and layes it round about his eye, & annoynt thereon al round about with tarre resolued with oyle oliue, for feare of Bees comming to his

eye, or to annoynt his eye with the oyle of Camomile.

Also the leaues and stalkes of Crow-foot, to be bruised and laid to the eye, doth take away the haw or web be, and is good against a lash on the eye.

Stroke in the eye. Againe, if a beast be striken on the eye, ye shall take of the iuyce of centory hearbe, & mixe it with a little honey, and therewith annoynt his eye, & lay it also plaister-wise thereon. Doe this against night, for feare of Bées trowbling the beast: also if the eye of your beast chance to bée stricken, ye shal take the crums of wheaten bread, or other: and then soke it a little in rose-water, or vinegar, and so lay it too his eye, and it will helpe. But if it swell or inflame, then the best is to take sothern-wood, and bruise it with a little vinegar and lay it to. Also the iuyce of Pimpernell, is good against all griefes of the eyes, or to bee mixed with other things.

Eyes enflamed.

Watery eyes. Also, against the watering of beasts eyes, as sometimes they will runne with water. The remedy therfore: they vse to lay on the browes or eye-lids, the meale of dryed barley, tempred with water and honey. Also the séeds of wild parsnips, or the iuyce of wild daysies mixed with honey, and so annoynt: which is also good against any payne in the eies, then annoynt it all ouer with tarre, and oyle mixt as afore-said, for feare of Bées comming to the honey, and trowbling the beast. And also for the webbe in the eye, yée shall take of the white salt, and wrap it in a linnen cloath, and then rake it vnder the embers, and burne it, & then take & beate it to small powder, and with a goose-quill blow thereof into the eye, and then hold your hand thereon a while, and ye shall sée it water, and therevpon amend. Also the iuyce of dragons to annoynt the eye, is good against the web in the eye, and the iuyce of the wild lettice doth the like. Also for a sore eye in a beast you shal spurt béere therein, or chew the leaues of ground Iuie, and drop it into his eye, and the iuyce thereof in like manner, mixt with a little powder of Ginger.

Web in the eye.

If

If a beast chance to swallow a Horse-leech worme in the water.

IF any beast doe swallow downe a horse-léech with his drinke, it will molest and trouble him greatly. For the said horse léech will commonly stay in his throat, & there sucke blond, and so will inflame the place in causing his throat bowle to swell, whereby hee will sore trouble the beast in letting the passage of his meat, so that hee cannot swallow, nor take his wind. If shée lie too farre within, that one cannot take it forth with his hand. Ye must then put a quill or some cane into the beasts throat, filled with hot oyle, and let it goe downe, and squirt oyle, and so soone as the oyle doth touch but the worme, shée will fall off. Ye may also get her off, by letting the fume of the punaise vnto her, (which is in Italie a stinking worme, like a tyke) which as soone as shée séeleth the fume, she will fall off. But if she doe hold and stay in the stomacke and entrals, then ye must giue the beast hot vinegar which will kill her: and this will serue as well for other Cattell.

For the Dew-bolne in the Cattell.

THe Dew-bole in Oxe, or Cow, or other beast, is swelling his body as much as the skinne may hold, which swelling is very dangerous to some for bursting: it is gotten by eating of the trifoyle grasse in a drawy morning (as some say) which grasse maketh him so to swell as though hée would burst. The remedy is: some doe chase and driue him softly vp and downe to make him to dung. If that doe not helpe, then ye must rake him and take forth his dung. If that will not serue, then they strike a hole with a knife or bodkin, to the hollow part of his back aboue his flanke, and so thereat let out the wind by a feather or quil, and so he will recouer againe: But beware ye strike him not so déepe that yée pearce his guts. Also to giue him rue, or garden tanzey, stampt with wine and ale to drinke, is very

very good for the same, or giue him a quart of verjuyce.

This disease commeth to a beast that is greedy, and is put into a pasture of such rancke grasse, in eating so greedily therof, that his sides will swell as big as his back bone: and some times the one side will swell more then the other, and yet few die thereof: and when a beast is so, he may not be hastily driuen nor laboured till he be asswaged, for it is but a substance of wind within his body. Therefore it is good to driue him softly, and suffer him not to lie: some do strike him (as afore said) so deepe, till the winde doe come forth, for the wind doth remaine betwixt his body, & the great paunch and his bowels.

Wherefore it is euill to put an hungry beast into such pasture, after a dew or raine, for the sayd grasse is then so swet & windy withal, that it filleth them full of winde, and when they be swolne, some beasts will stand still, some will lie downe: but if ye can raise him, stirre him vp and downe to make him dung, for if he doe once dung, he is past danger for that time: but if he lis and will not rise, ye shall strike him in with a sharpe knife, or bodkin, three inches deepe or more: If that will not serue, thrust him so deepe till winde come forth. Then doe some put a quill into the hole, or a feather, that the winde may come forth thereat the better: and when ye shall see him well slaked, ye may then lay a little tarre thereon to keepe off the flies, and he shall doe well againe in short space.

Against the stinging of a Hornet, Waspe, or Breese-flie.

If your Oxe, or Cow be stung with waspe or hornet, the remedy is, ye shall temper cerusse, or red lead in water, and then rub the stung place therewith: it is good also to sprinkle the place where the beast doth feed, with the decoction of bay leaues sod in water. Also how to make that the breese-flie shall not annoy & bite cattell when they labour, which

which is, ye shall rub the beast with the decoction afore mentioned. Also if any be stung or bit therewith, ye shall rub and wet that place all ouer with the froth and spittle of the said beast, and that will helpe. Likewise take the iuyce of mallowes and rub or annoynt the place therwith and it will helpe: or to annoynt the best with sallet oyle, which will make that the flye will not touch the beast, where he is so annoynted.

How to kill lice or tickes on Cattell.

IF your Oxen or Kine, or other cattell be lowsie, which commeth sometime by some sickneſſe or surfet in taking cold after a great wet or raine: Some times by great pouerty whereby so long as they are vered with lice, so long they will not prosper. The remedies are: ye shall take the decoction of wild olives mixt with salt, then rub and chafe the beast al ouer therewith. Another: Take of quickesilver killed in oyle olive and mixt well together, and therewith annoynt. Another: Take the roots of white elebory, otherwise called neesing powder, and mixe of that powder with oyle and therewith annoynt: or boile it with good vinegar, and so wash therewith. Another: Take of beare wt heath, stampe it and then straine it with vinegar, then mixe therwith the powder of brimstone, and wash the beast therewith. Another: Take garlicke and stampe it, and mixe it with pennyroyall, then giue it the beast with ale or beare, and let him be chased a while after. Another: Take the sæde of stanesacre dried, & beaten into fine powder; then mixe it with oyle or fresh greace, and annoynt the beast therewith. All these aforementioned are good to kill both lice and ticks: for so long as your cattell are troubled therwith they will prosper smally, although you sæde them well, yet a good pasture may doe much hereunto, but it will be long ere they recouer. And some doe sift ashes on their backes, and then raine killeth them.

Against

Against any ſwelling in Oxe or Cow by eating of ſome venomous hearbs.

A Beaſt by chance ſometime will haue a ſwelling in all his body, which may come by eating of ſome venomous hearbe or ſuch like, as of the grownd thiſtle, called in Latine Camælion, or of henban, hemlock, or toadſtole. If hée haue eaten any of theſe, they will make him to ſwel, that he will leaue his meate. The remendy is, ye ſhall chop very ſmal a good handful of wormwood, then ſtirre it with a good quart of ale, or béere, & ſo giue it vnto the beaſt: if once giuen do ſmal profit, giue it him againe twice or thrice: and ſome do then ſtir him vp & down a good while after. Others do kéep him in the houſe an houre or two after, & ſo he hath done well againe. Alſo yeugh is euill for cattell to eate.

Againſt the ſwelling of Cattell by eating of greene Corne.

IF your Cattell doe chance through negligent kéepers to breake into your corne & eat therof whē it is nigh rip (as in the time of haruéſt) of barly, rie, or what, it will make them mightily to ſwell, by lying and ſprouting in their mawes, which thing will put them in danger of death, if they haue not ſome remedy. The helpe is: ſome doe vſe to driue them vp and downe till they ſee them aſſwage thereof, and ſo they recouer: and ſome doe throw a new laid egge, ſhell and all into the beaſts mouth, and breakes it in his mouth, and makes him to ſwallow it with ale. Againe, ſome other doe take a handfull of the toppes of nettles, beaten well, and then ſtrayned with wine, or honied water, and ſo giuen. Alſo to take of Anniſéedes bruiſed & giuen in wine or ſtrong ale, or to take a handfull of the leaues of Aron, or Cuckoſpit, mixt with ſalt & vinegar & giuen. Likewiſe take of iuniper leaues or green berries ſtamp & ſtrayne them with wine, & then giue it the beaſt. All theſe aforeſaid haue béen proued good remedies againſt ſuch ſwellings: or take ſwt, & the hard row of a red herring,

beate

beate them, and giue the beast in ale or béere.

To helpe the garget in the throat of a beast.

IF the garget be in the throat of a beast, it will trouble him sore, which is commonly taken by some great drought for want of water, & will it cause a swelling vnder the ioules or sides thereof. The remedy is, ye shall cast him, then cut and flea the skin on both sides, so far as any swelling doth appeare. So done, then take of the whitest sifted ashes that ye can, and mire them with the grounds of stale old pisse, and stirre them both well together: then also wash the fleshly sore therewith: Some doe boyle it first, and then wash therewith: both the waies are good. Then ye shall close vp the skinne againe, and annoint it with Tarre, and oyle mixt. Also ye may lay thereon a plaister of nettles bruised and mixt with salt, and so it wil heale it. Or a plaister of pitch likewise.

To helpe the garget on the tongue.

THe garget on the tongue of the beast, Ore or Cow, is a certaine swelling vnder ỳ root of his tongue, which cause his head & face to swell, & to froth also at the mouth, he will thẽ forsake his meat in often gulping in his throat. The remedy is, ye must cast him on some straw for brusing, and then take forth his tongue, and with the poynt of a shape knife, slit along the middle veine vnder an inch, right from the roote of his tongue, and there will come forth blacke blod and water, which commeth from the gall. Then ye shall rubbe the place with salt and vinegar mixt and so he will recouer and doe well againe. Often

To helpe the blaine of the tongue.

The blaine of the tongue which will come to some cattell, is a certaine bladder growing aboue on the rote of his tongue against the pipe, which griefe at length in swelling will stop the wind, and commeth at first by some great chasing and heate of the stomacke: whereby (as some doe iudge) it doth still grow and increase by more heate. For commonly it commeth in sommer and not in winter. For when the beast is hot and hath bin chaft, then (if there be any) it will rise, and swel full of wind and water, so when it is full and big withall, it will stop the beasts winde, which ye shall perceiue by his gaping and holding forth his tongue, and coming at his mouth. If then there be not spedy remedy, he will suddainely fall and die. The remedie is, to call him, and take forth his tongue, and slit the bladder or breake it thereon, then softly wash it with vinegar, and a little salt, So he shall doe well againe.

This blaine on the rote of the tongue, cōmeth by great chasing, and fast driuing, and for want of water, they take a heate, and so riseth the blaine: which cattle will suddenly die therof, specially fat cattle, for they will soonest haue the blaine. Some beasts will haue many vnder the tongue. Therefore ye must pricke them with an awle, if ye haue no other tole, and then chase them so with your hand, that ye breake them all. For the breaking doth helpe as aforesaid. Then pisse thereof if ye haue no other thing, & so he shall doe well. Often proued.

Against the garget comming by any push, or other stroke.

Whereas the garget breedeth in cattle vpon some bruise, or some push, ye shall cut a hole where the bruise is, & make it hollow to the bottom thereof: Some do

but cut and race the skinne so farre as the bruise goeth, & then make and haue ready of beaten garlicke, & the tops of the sharpe nettles, with some rusty bacon on the outside, beate all well together, then put it into the sayd hole: then shall ye bath it twise a day as followeth. Take the grounds of ale or beere, and the soot of a chimney, of white sifted ashes of blacke sope if ye can: mixe all these well together, and stirre it well ouer the fire, and make it warme: then bath and wash the sore place therewith: vse this morning & euening, till it be through whole: Well proued. Another way: Some doe cut a hole on the vpper side of the bruise or sore, and then make it hollow: then they take of Gose-grease, and blacke sope, with a little tarre, and then boyle them all together in a panne, and powre it boyling hot into the hole. Vse this once a day, and this will heale it. Often proued.

Against the Garget in the Mawe.

The garget in the maw of cattle is an euill thing, which is gotten when they couet to eate of crabs or acornes lying vnder trées. Which thing some times they will swallow some whole without breaking or chewing, which fruit lyeth whole in their maw, & will not digest. But in continuance of time they will grow and sprout in their mawes (as some say) which thing will cause the beast to swell, and seeme as though some thing did sticke & trouble his gullet & throat: And those beasts that haue eaten many thereof, and lie in their mawes vndigested, are like to die thereof, if remedy be not sone found. The remedy is, ye shall take a good quantity of whol mustard-séed, and mixe it with wine or strong ale, & giue it to the beast. Another, Chop, & then bruise small a good handful of camomile, and then mixe it with wine, & giue it the beast. Another: Take a handfull of Iuniper crops or beries, cut them, & then all to bruise them small: Then mixe it with wine, and giue it.

Another

Another. Take penyrtall, rocket, garden mint, of each in like quantity, stampe them together, then put a pint of wine or ale, and let it stand close couered all night; on the morrow strayne it, & then giue it the beast. Another. Take a good handfull of the roots & leaues of Auens; wash them, and then lay them to soke all a night in wine, or strong ale, then on the morrow stampe them, and then strayne them, and so giue it the beast. All these remedies are found good to digest, and also for the clensing of the maw.

To helpe an Oxe or other beast that haue lost their Quide.

IF an Oxe, or other beast by chaunce doe lese his Quide, as sometimes a beast, by some occasion his quide will fal from him, out of his mouth, & then he will mourne, & haue no stomacke to eate, because the meate which hee hath already eaten will not digest. The remedie is, some do vse to take part of ỹ quide out of another beasts mouth, which is of like nature: as if it be a cow that doe want her quide, to take some of the quide of another cow, and giue it her to swallow downe, & by that mesnes shee will do well again: and so the like of other beasts. Also againe, some doe take a handfull of the hearbe called Cyd-wort, which they bruise small, and puts a quantity of fat therunto, & so conueigh it into the beasts mouth to swallow, that hath lost his quide, & so he will amend. Again, some other take a peece of leaue, and put that into the beasts mouth, as afore said, and so hee will thereby recouer again: also when a beast hath lost his quite cleane, ye may giue him some of a wall mirt with urine & make him swallow it. Or ye shall take the crum of bread, and mixe it with a little salt, and therewithall to rub and chafe the tongue of the beast: but if he haue so remained long, whereby he is farre spent & wasted, then ye shall take forth his tongue & pricke the vaine there vnder with an awle in two or three places, & so it will bleed, and thereby he will recouer again & doe well. Often praied

To helpe Calues that haue the wormes.

CAlues will oft times haue wormes in their bellies, w̄ will annoy them much, and at length kill them: and when they are so troubled therewith, yée shall sée some run vp and downe, not to stand or abide long in a place, and some will lie downe, shake and quiuer, and straightway vp againe and about: and some will hold their heads oft toward their sides, and those wormes in Calues doe bréede of an ill digesting of their meate: wherefore ye must often sée vnto them, that they come not into the forsaid danger: but when any calues haue them, to helpe thereof, yée shall take lumpin pease halfe raw, and bruise them, & then make them into small péeces, and cast of those into his throat, & make them to swallow them, so many as ye shall sée good. Doe this a mornings, and it will kill them. Another, Take Sothernwood, or wormewood, and bruise therof with dry figs, and with ketches, and make the like past thereof, and cast them into his throate. Another: Take one part of old grease, with thrée parts of hysope, then mixe & beate them all well together, and then giue it as the other aforesayd. Another: Take of the iuyce of horehound beaten & stampt with a quantity of lékeblades, and so made in pellets, and giuen. Another: Take of wormséed and bruise it well, and giue it in wine: & so giue the powder of Sauine mixt with wine or ale: if those wormes be in the mawes of Calues, then yée shall giue them of the oyle of Sauine mixt with a little new milke, & that will kill them being in the maw of any best. Also, weaning of calues, sometimes will bréed wormes when they come to grasse, sone after they bee weaned. Which thing ye shall perceiue when they are troubled therewith, for they will then tremble and shake, and sometimes lie and sprawle on the ground. The remedie is: Ye shall then take a quantitie of the sote of a chimney, with the like quantity of sowre leauen, and a little tarre: then stirre and mixe all these together well, in a pint

of new milke from the Cow, and to giue vnto each calfe a portion thereof. Vse this for foure mornings together: a pint of milke will serue foure calues at a time. Also some doe giue them of Tanners ouse to drinke, and so thereby they recouer and doe well.

Wormes in Cattell.

If your cattell be troubled with wormes, ye shal stampe a good handfull of wormwood, then strayne it with ale or béere, and giue it to the beast with a horne. Another, Take a handfull of boxe leaues, cut them & stampe them, & giue them with ale or wine: or take the powder thereof & mixe it with new milke, and so giue it. Another, Take of the hearbe called Prickmadam, which groweth on houses or walles, a handfll: then beate the leaues and tops thereof, and so mixe it with ale or béere, and so giue it with a horne. Another, Stampe a good handfull of mugwort, then straine it with ale, and giue it. Or take a handfull of red nettles, which cerrieth the red flower, called Archanell, stampe and strayne thereof into ale or béere, and then giue it. Another: Take a handfull of wood sage, or wild sage: bruise it, then strayne it with ale, and so giue it. Another, Take & stampe of garden cresse, and then strayne it mith ale, and so giue it. Another, Take and stampe garlicke, & mixe it with milke or ale, and so giue it. All these are speciall good against wormes in Cattell.

Against payne in the feete of Cattell, called of some husbands, the Foule.

Sometimes cattell wil haue a disease betwxt their cleases, called the Foule: which griefe sometimes will be in the fore féet, & sometimes in the hinder féet. Which griefe wil commonly swell & make the beast to halt. The remedy is: ye must bast him, and then bind his foure féet together: then take a rope of hayre, or some other hard twiste rope, and draw it vp & downe betwéene his clease, till ye make it

bléed

bléd well. Then take some tarre, and mixe it with some honey, and grease, and lay to thereof. Then put a buskin, or such like thing on his foote, to kéepe it from dirt, & then ye may put him into some cleane pasture till he be whole, or kéepe him in the house, and hée will bée whole in two or thrée dayes againe.

There will breéd also (as some husbands say) a like griefe and swelling betwixt the clées of cattell, called the Worme, that will grow to a bunch, and so to ripenesse, and at length it will breake, and it will be in the midst of his clées, and so it will make him halt, so much, that hee cannot well goe. When ye shall sée it swell so big, ye shall then lance it, and so let forth the corrupt matter: then annoint it with tarre and fresh grease mixt, and then kéepe his fæt cleane for two or thrée daies, & it wil be wel againe.

To helpe a beast that pisseth blood.

SOme doe take a loch-fish quicke, and put it downe the beasts throat. If that helpe not, ye shall take of blodwort hearbe, of Shepheards-purse, or knot-grasse, of each a like quantity, stampe them all together: then straine them with a quart of the milke of one coloured cow, and put thereto a little runnet made of the sayd milke, and mixe therewith the leauen of browne bread, then straine them all together, & so giue it with a horne. Use this morning and euening eight or nine dayes, and it will helpe. Or giue him of the powder of the rinds of pomegranets, or the powder of huskes of acorns in red wine, and it will also helpe. Likewise the shel stones that lie in arable lands (as aforesaid) first burnt, and then beaten into fine powder, and put into the runnet of milke, and so stirred well together, and so giuen the beast. Use this thrée or foure dayes morning and euening, and he will doe well.

To helpe the shewt of bloud in cattell

The shewt of bloud commonly is to those beasts which haue bẽn euill kept, and then to be put to fẽd in good pasture, those will so feede that they will some ware fat, & so increase in blood, that they will cast their blood at their mouthes. The remedy is, when ye shall se any so, ye shall cut off the tops of both his eares, and then with a small sticke yee shall all to beate them, and that will cause them to bled the more, and therevpon he will amend: Some let bloud on the necke, which is very good if ye can finde well the veyne: and some let blood on the vayne vnder the eye: All these are very good against the sayd shewt of blood. Also some doe take of the hearbe Turmentill, stampe and strayned with ale or bere, and so giuen, which haue bene proued also very good against the same.

The warnell wormes in cattell.

Some cattell will haue certaine wormes sticking within their skin on their backes, called of some husbandmen warnell wormes: which wormes come commonly vnto beasts which are poore and leane by great pouerty, which wormes will sticke as on their backes along on both sides thereof, a foot deepe or more, which are euill for the sale of the skin if it be then taken. Also ye shall perceiue them within the skin of the beast like small knots or knobs, and they will shew & appeare ouer the skin like blacke spots. The remedy is, some do picke them forth with the poynt of an awle, yet some husbands say: as the beast doth grow in fatnesse, those warnell wormes will weare away, and his skinne will be againe as sound as any others.

Also some cattell will haue a disease run in diuers parts of their bodies & legs, called of some husbands, the wari-

blede

brede. The remedy is this, ye muſt caſt him and binde his foure féete together, and with a hot yron (if the warib réed be long) ſeare them off hard by the body, but if it be but beginning, and is but flat and low, then ye ſhall but lay the hot yron thereon: and ſeare it but to the skinne, then annoynt it with tarre and freſh greaſe mixed, and ſo it will heale for euer.

Againſt the gout in Cattell.

CErtayne cattell will haue (as ſome husbands doe ſay) a griefe in their féete ſometimes, which they call the goute, and commonly it will be on their hinder féete, which thing will cauſe the beaſt to go very ſtiffe behind. For which griefe I could neuer find any perſon that could helpe it, but the beſt is, for to bath his féete in cold water, and then to put him into good paſture and make him fat, and ſo ſel him.

Againſt looſeneſſe of teeth in Cattell.

YE ſhall vnderſtand when the téeth of any beaſt is looſe, ſolong he cannot well eate his meate, which ſometimes commeth through the féebleneſſe & weakeneſſe of the beaſt, & ſometimes by a cold rheume gotten by lying in ſome cold and wet place, or by eating of much watery graſſe. The remedy is, ye ſhall caſt him, and draw blood on his gummes, and ſo he will amend: ſome doe rub and annoynt his gums (after his blood-letting) with ſtrong ſacke, and ſo he will amend. Alſo ſome doe ſlyt his tayle vnder nigh his rump, and binde thereto a little bruſed garlike, and ſo he will recouer and doe well againe.

Againſt milting of a beaſt.

THe milting of Oxe, Cow, or other beaſt is called of husbandmen when he will ſudainely lie down if ye ſhal ſtop neuer ſo little being at plough or cart. Which griefe is gotten by ſome blow or ſore ſtripe (with goade or ſuch

like) on the beast side: which makes him to faint and fall downe. When any shall so lie downe, yee shall not raise him vp suddainely againe, but ye shall then turne him, & lay him on the other side, and so let him rest a while, and so hee will recouer againe: then if ye can bruise of the barke of an Ash, and straine it with Ale, and so giue it him to drinke, and hee shall doe well.

To helpe any beast that cannot pisse.

They vse to giue to an Oxe that cannot pisse, warme water mixt with bran, which is good to make him pisse: also take and stampe of Sowthistle, and then beate it with ale or béere, and so giue it to the beast. Another, take and bruise a handfull of Annisséedes, and then mixe it with ale or béere, and so giue it. Another, take and bruise of Cardus benedictus, then straine it with white wine, and so giue it to the beast. Any one of these aforesaid is good to be giuen a beast when he cannot pisse, to prouoke him thereunto.

Against the flowing of the gall in Cattell.

The flowing of the gall in Oxe or other beast, the chiefe occasion thereof, some husbands cannot wel tell, except it should be the abundance of choller, encreasing by great trauell in hot times, & so thereby filling the gal with choller, and thereupon it flowes all ouer the body, and so increaseth the yelows or iaundise. The remedies are, some take of gal-wort hearb, which is bitter, & then stampe a handfull therof, and so straine it with a quart of ale, and so giue it vnto the beast two or thrée mornings. Another, ye may also giue the iuyce of wormewood or sothernwood stampt and strayned with ale, and so giue it as the other. Another, take the inner greene barke of Elder a handful, and soke it al one night in béere or ale in a vessell close couered: then straine it in the morning, & so giue it the beast. Another, some doe giue the iuyce of mugwort mixt with honied water, with a little saf-

fron,

ſron, and ſo giuen. All theſe aforeſaid are very good againſt the ſlowing of the gall, and alſo for the Iaundiſe. Another, for the ſame, take the yolke of an egge and mixe it with ſome hard ſalt, powder of pepper and honey, and put the egge-ſhel and all downe his throate, then giue him a little chamber-lie, and he ſhall doe well. Quoth Willis

To helpe a beaſt that is goared.

IF any beaſt chance to bee ſtricken and goared with ſome of his fellowes, for feare ſome gargell come thereof, or ſome Impoſtume do grow & breede thereof. The remedy, yee ſhall take Aſhes finely ſifted, and mixe them with the grounds of ale or beare, and make it thicke like a batter and ſo lay it thereon, vſe this, and it will heale it. Another, ſome doe take vnto the ſayd grounds or dregs of ale, of vnquenſhed lime finely beaten, and ſo mixe it well together, and lay it thereto. Another, Some put in ſtead of Aſhes, red earth or oaker, mixt likewiſe together, as aforeſaid, and ſo lay it to plaiſter-wiſe. Another, likewiſe a plaiſter of pitch is alſo good to be laid thereon. And the other aforeſaid are all very good to heale a beaſt that is goared or hurt.

Againſt the turning diſeaſe in Cattell.

THere is a certaine diſeaſe comes to ſome cattell, called of husbandmen the turning diſeaſe. Which diſeaſe in eating their meate wil cauſe them to turne about, & let their feeding ſore: & alſo thoſe cattel which are troubled with this diſeaſe, are alwaies in danger to fall into pits & ditches and ſuch like. The cauſe is, there lies a bladder vnder the ſcul in the forehead of the beaſt, which is betweene the braine & the braine-pan, which bladder muſt be taken forth, or he wil neuer amend, but in the end he wil die thereof. The remedy, ye muſt caſt him, & bind his foure feet together, and then ye ſhal feele al ouer ſoftly with your thumbe thrulling thereon, and where ye find ỹ ſofteſt place, a little there aboue ye ſhall cut

the skin ouerthwart foure inches, and so likewise beneath the soft place. Then also in the midst ye shall cut the skin downewards betwéene the two ouerthwart cuts, and flea those skinnes on both sides: then turne them vp and pinne them with pinnes: then take a sharpe knife, and cut the braine-pan there vnder two inches broad, and three inches long: but beware your knife goe no deeper then the thickenesse of the braine-pan, for piercing the braine, for if ye do so, the beast will die. Then ye shall take away that cut bone, and ye shall see a bladder thereunder, two inches or more long of water: which bladder ye shall take away, and see that ye hurt not his brayne. So done, then ye shall lay downe againe the cut skinne, as before, and sowe them fast together: then bind a linnen cloth three or foure fold, dipt in fresh grease and tarre, and layd thereon, which will keepe it from winde and cold, for the space of ten or twelue dayes, which skinne will so grow againe, and hee shall bee well. And thereupon I haue séene (saith mine Authour) many recouer and doe well. But (for the more surety) when a beast is troubled with this disease being fat, or hauing any reasonable flesh on him) is to kill him, and so there is but small losse The like disease ye shall haue in young shéepe, which is spoken of in this place.

Thinges good for Sinewes, and to knit bones.

When as there shall chance any bones of your cattel to be broken, ye shall take of the hearbe called in Latine Aron, in English, Cuckowspit, stampe thereof with barley meale and a little honey, & so plaister-wise lay it to. Another, take of the hearbe called in Latine Symphitum, in English Cumphorie, bruise of the leaues and rote, with a little hone, and lay it to plaister-wise. Another, take of yarrow and stampe it with swines grease, and plaister-wise lay it to, which will knit not bones onely, but sinewes also. Another, take the tender buds of the Ash-tree, stampe them with

with shel snailes, or blacke snailes, and so lay it to, or take the powder made of the barke of an Ash tree, mingle and beate it with the leaues of Cumphorie, and then lay it to. Another, Séethe the barke of an Elme tree in running water, then bruise it, and lay it to. All these aforesayd are good to comfort sinewes, and for the knitting of bones.

To breede Calues and to geld them.

IF ye will breede calues to make yong buls, take no calfe that is calued within the prime which is counted the fiue dayes after the change, for those will not proue well, as some husbands say. Nor likewise also any calfe (or other) then calued, is not good for to keepe, but to eate, or sell, & among a hundred calues two shal be sufficient for to make buls, as for all the rest, it shal bee best to geld them soone after they are calued, or at two yeares of age, & then to lay vpon the sores the Ashes of Vine twigs burnt, & mixt with litargy. And on the third day after, ye may melt of tar, and mingle of the sayd Ashes therewith, & annoint therewith for feare of swelling. Also the maner of gelding of calues, Mago doth counsell and say, that calues would be gelded when they are young and tender, & not with any yron, but with a clouen hazel sticke, and so pressed together, and then raze the cod by little and little till it be consumed. This he taketh to be the best way of gelding, when they are young and tender, for this kinde of way is done without wound.

For when a calfe is somewhat big, he would better tarry vnto two yeares, then to geld him at one yeare, which to geld them is best in Autumne, when the Mone is in decreasing, and the signe from that place, yee shall then cast him, and trauesse his feet together, & before ye touch him with yron, ye must take vp his stones, then take two straight lathes, like rulers of wood, made like to a pare of barnacles or tongs. Then take vp the stones with the nerues and strings that the stones doe hang by, then close your tongs

tongs vnder betwixt his body and his stones, close them hard together (leauing the stones on the out-side thereof) some Gelders make them of yron for the more strength. Then slit the purse first of one cod, and put forth the stone thereat, and cut him off within hard by the sayd tongs, and close by the nerues: and so likewise take forth the other stone, and then some doe seare it for bléding too much, and annoynt it with fresh grease, and let him goe, but sée to cut them in such sort, that yee leaue the ends of the string ioyning to the sayd nerues, for therby ye shal not loose much of his blood, & shall not be at all feminate, nor yet very stout of his members, in leauing still the forme of the male, although the force of ingendering be taken away, the which he will not suddenly lose by and by after hee is gelded, for when a horse or bull is gelded, they will (if ye suffer them) couer incontinently, and certainely ingender, but yee shall not suffer any so for to doe, for feare least they dye of the bloody flixe: but after yee haue so dressed him, yee shall annoynt him with fresh grease. Some doe annoynt after hee is cut, with the ashes of the tender vine branches, mixed with the scumme of siluer, then ye shall giue them no drinke for the space of foure dayes, but to eate of greene hearbs, and giue him but little thereof, for ye shal nourish him as though he were sicke, in giuing him the crops of trées and grene hearbs. The least danger in gelding an old beast, is a Boare, all other beasts be more dangerous, being gelded when they are old.

Horse gelt, or Bull.

A kinde of gelding.

Some doe vse a kinde of gelding yong calues, or foales (as I haue hard) vnder nine dayes: or as soone as the stones descend downe into the codde, they will by and by take him, and knit softly the purse of the codde, betwixt the stones and his bodie with a shoomakers thread, and as the foale doth grow and increase, the stones will consume and weare away, which kind of gelding (as I haue learned) they doe vse in the North parts.

Aristotle saith, it is iespardy in gelding all kinde of cattell being old, except Carabe: and likewise it is best gelding

ding in the increase of the Moone, for it will make them grow faire, large and bigger then those which are gelded in the waine of the Moone, so that ye geld or splay in a good signe. Also in cutting or letting blood, these signes are counted most dangerous, if the Moone haue power ouer them. As Taurus, Leo, Gemini, Virgo, and the latter part of Libra, and Scorpio, and also the two signes gouerned vnder Saturne, as Copricorne and Aquarius: the rest are all good, as Aries, Cancer, Sagitarius, and Pisces, so that the Moone be not in them.

Also ye shall note, that if the signe be comming within a day of the cut place, it shall not then bee so good to cut without a more danger, as when the signe is once past the place. For a greene wound being newly cut, the signe comming nigh vnto it, will cause it to bleede a fresh, being but little moued, or else to grow and breede to some impostumation of blood or other humours, which hath béene often seene among cattell, whereby they haue dyed thereof, but to geld your calues when they are but young, is counted best. As when they are of fiue or eight wéekes old, for else (as some husbands say) they will not commonly prooue so faire nor so good to weane. If any calfe doe swell after hee is new gelded, some doe vse to burne one of his stones to powder and so beate it small, and cast it thereon, and some doe mire it with neats foote-oyle, and so annoynt the sore place therewith.

The charge to keeper and gouernor of Cattell.

The kéeper & gouernour of cattell must alwaies be diligent to foresée that his cattell haue meat in due season, and that his stalles bee cleanly kept, and that no poultry hennes, duckes, or hogges doe vse at any time the sayd stalles: for the feathers of poultry are vnholsome for cattel, and so also their dung breedes the murren in cattell, as some doe iudge, and the dung also of hogges doth them no

good,

good, and likewise the lice of hogges will make them vnquiet & scabby. Also the keper ought to rub them dayly that labour, and to kéeme them with a carde which will make them the lustier, and to wash their féete with cold Water when as they labour not, will doe well. Ye shall also know the force and age of an Oxe in visiting his mouth: for hee will cast his two formest téeth within ten moneths of his first yeare, and within sixe wéekes after that, hee will cast the two next téeth vnto them, & about the end of three yeares hee will change and cast them all. And when they are growne al full vp againe, they will then be all equall, white and long. But when the Oxe beginneth for to waxe olde, they will returne and waxe crooked and blacke, and likewise vnequall. Also for Oxen to labour, the blacke Oxe and the red Oxe are best, and the browne or grézled Oxe are next: the white Oxe is worst of all colours. An Oxe will serue well to labour till he be tenne yeares, not after so good, for he will afterward waxe dull, weake and féeble, Wherefore then it were best to féede him and so to sell him. An Oxe will liue well fiftéene or sixtéene yeares. Also wilde oxen are better to beare a burden then to labour, for they are neuer so frée nor so strong to draw and labour, as the tame Oxen are. Like wise it is not good to labour with any bull among your Oxen, for he will be stubborne and sullen, and loues to be a maister ouer the rest, whereby he will vnt trouble them. Therefore it shall be alwaies best to keepe the bulls lusty and fat alwaies to couer you Kine, so shall yé still haue faire calues, and large withall: one good and lusty bull is sufficient for threescore Kine.

The laboring Oxe.

Bul to labour

Also Kine to be put to the bul, the best & chiefest time is in May, June, and July, then the Kine should be put to the bull before they be put in any good pasture: for some do say a leane Cow will take and soner bee with Calfe then a fat Cow. If a Cow with make desire the bull, if shée bée milked incontinent before, shée will not then take nor yet desire the Bull, if shée haue no bull, and léese her make, shée will desire the bull about a moneth after againe: thus some husbands

Kine put to bull to labour

husbands haue proued, and the bull the contrary: for hee must be fat and lusty when he shall couer the kine, or else those calues will be weake. A Cow will liue well fifteene yeares, but after she will ware feeble & weary. Also ye shal not let a Cow take the bul before she be three yeares old: for when yong kine go to bull, they do bring forth commonly small and weake calues: therefore some husbands wil neuer weane the first calfe of a cow. And also ye shal not put your kine vnto the Bull before the third or fourth day of June, to the end that shee may (by the vertue in eating of hearbs and grasse) be the more hot and lusty to take the Bull when she shall be put vnto him. Wherefore some husbands (to make the cow take the bul the soner) do giue her of the hearb called cow-make, which groweth like a white gilliflower among corne. Then to keepe her a little hungry and to giue her thereof two houres before shee shall take the bull, and that will put her in more heate: and ye shall then rub her naturall condit with nettles, which is also good, if she will refuse the bull. Some husbands do counsell not to suffer your kine to be couered vnder 4. yeares, and likewise not after twelue yeares, because the one is to young, and the other is to olde.

And also they say, the best time to put the Bull with the kine, is all the moneth of July: for then the kine will bring their calues in ver, in the beginning & spring of hearbs and grasse: ye need not constrayne her then to take the Bull, for the abundance of hearbs will prouoke and put her in heate, so that ye shall not then constraine her. A cow will go with calfe ten moneths, if a cow refuse, or the bull will not couer her, ye shall make them haue an appetite as it is spoken of among horses & mares, & as it is afore rehearsed: and then ye shall diminish her pasture, to the end that the abundance of grasse doe not make her barren, for a cow being fat will smally desire the Bull: & when shee hath taken, ye may iudge by refusing the bull: and also to know whether ye shall haue a cow calfe or a bull calfe, ye shall vnderstand, if the bull descend from her on the right side of her,

more

more then the left, is to iudge a bull calfe: and likewise the contrarie, if he descend on the left side. Or if the cow in descending and lying downe on the right side, is to iudge she hath a bull calfe: and if shée lie downe on the left side, is to iudge a cow calfe. And when ye shall iudge she hath taken by refusing the bull, which thing doth not alwaies happen true, for although shée hath taken, yet many kine be not satisfied, for some brute beasts will haue a voluptuous desire aboue nature, as well as other creatures.

Also to nourish young kine & calues, in countries where there is great store of pasture, they may norish their calues al the yeare. But where there is smal store of pasture it wil scant suffice them from 2. yeares to 2. yeares. And ye may nourish your calues of their dãmes for one yeares space: but that yeare these kine must not be charged with any kind of labour. Also when a cow hath calued, some husbands will after the calfe hath suckt thrée wéekes take away a teat, and milke it cleane: the next wéeke another teat, and so the third. Thus they will haue milke plenty, and yet many kine will kéepe milke enough to serue for her Calfe. If a Cow passe ten yeares, shee is not then so good to bring calues as before. If a young cow calue before thrée yeares, ye shall take away the calfe, & milke her first thrée dayes together, because she shall not then be charged with to much milke. Then milke her no more, but let the calfe haue all the rest. If ye will dry vp her milke, ye shall annoynt her vdder all ouer with tarre. Kine desire not so much to drinke of the riuer water as of pond-water, because the water of the riuer is more colder then the pond-water. Which riuer water being so cold will chill her within and make her in danger to cast her calfe, if God worke not the contrary. Notwithstanding among all great cattell, the cow will lightly abide the most coldest ayre. Wherefore they commonly let them lie without the doores al the winter in most places and countries.

The

The gouernement of Cattell, and the ordering of Kine with their Calues.

STephanus saith, to order Cattell, & to nourish kine orderly & well, the husbandman must see himselfe, or else haue some trusty and skilfull man to looke & often resort vnto his cattell, as oxen or kine in the stall or without, and to sæde, or see that they haue sufficient meate and water dayly at conuenient times, morning and euening, and to see when any beast is sickly, to helpe him with medicine: and to make their stalles for cattell to lie in, to set it East and west, with windowes and doores towards the South, and close toward the North, for that is very sharpe & colde in the winter for Cattell: and to strow of beaten salt all ouer on the bords or stones vnder thē, because (they say) it is a manifest thing to kéepe their bodies in health: and they doe strow some sand or grauell vnder their cattell, on the plancks for sliding, wherby they may stand the better, without sliding, & also to see them haue litter at euenings after their labour.

And when ye shall put them forth into the Spring with your kine, ye shal separate the yong sucking calues as sone as they haue sucked their dammes, you shall put them into some seuerall house or other place, where they shal remaine all the day: and when ye will haue them sucke, ye shall let them forth to their dammes, and let them sucke, but euening and morning, & so shut them vp againe in the house, for by this order the calues shall ware more faire, and also soner fat, then running stil with their dammes. Also when a cow hath calued, if shée be not then wel kept (although she be a good nurse) she shal not be able to nourish wel her calfe: therfore they do vse to giue kine with calfe of the grene hearbe called melilot: they stampe it with some hony, and lay it all night to soake in milke: & so giue it her like a medicine: for that is counted marueilous good for a cow with

calfe.

calfe or other beast. Likewise againe, they do stampe pease with wine, and so giue it them, and let the Farmers wife as soone as your calues bee taken vp, put the milke apart, that butter and chéese may bee made thereof without any waste, and sée to alwaies that your chéese bee well and close gathered, in pressing forth cleane all the whay (for whay remaining in the curdes, will make the chéese ware sower, & ayre will make it full of hoales:) and likewise that your pots be well scalded and cleane washed, with other your vessels thereunto belonging: or else vessels with chéese fats and such like, will make your chéese ware sower also. And also, that your women seruants touch no butter nor chéese hauing their monethes termes on them, for that is very vnwholsome. Moreouer, when as ye shall sée a labouring oxe that laboureth dayly, bate no part of his flesh, but remaines still fat & in good liking, which is no good signe, for he is full of flegme.

Therefore ye shall euery eight day open his mouth, and wash it with his owne pisse, & thereby ye shall draw forth much flegme thereat, which otherwise he would still swallow downe. Which flegme oft times will molest & grieue him to eate his meate: for the abundance of flegme doth cause him to haue the Catar or Rheume, which ye shal perceiue when he is troubled therewith, by watering of his eyes, for they will séeme very watery: and when they drop water, he will hang downe his eares. Then ye shall take him & wash his mouth with time bruised in white wine, and thereupon rubbe his mouth with garlicke & fine salt mixt together: so done, then wash his mouth againe, as before. Some doe cleanse the sayd flegme, with bay-leaues beaten with the barke of Pomegranats, and so mixt with wine wash therewith. And other some doe squirt wine mixt with myrhe, into their nostrils: but for the Rheume or Catar, if his eyes doe inflame, ye shall but let him bloud on the veyne vnder his tongue, and so ye shall remedie it.

To helpe the cow of the whetherd.

TO helpe a cow that is whetherd, that is, when shee hath newly calued and hath not cast her cleaning, shée will die of it shortly after. To make her voyd and cast the same, ye shal take a good quantity of the iuyce of mallowes, and mixe it with ale or wine and giue it, which is good to repulse the latter birth, after the cow hath calued. Another, Take mugwoot, stampe and strayne it with ale, and so giue it, which will both cleanse the latter birth & also bring forth the dead calfe within her. Another, Take of Aristolochia, bruise it and mixe it with myrrh & pepper, and then giue it with white wine or strong ale, which doth cast forth the latter burthen. Another, stampe a good handfull of pennyryall, and strayne it with ale, and so giue it, which will put forth the latter burthen. Another, Bruise a good handfull of bettony leaues, strayned with honied water, and then giue it, which doth driue forth the second birth. Also take of Syler mountayne, stampe it and then strayne it with wine, and so giue it: which is good to cleanse and driue forth the latter burthen. Also they doe vse to giue when a cow is whethered, of smoaked barley, which barley is but singed in the straw, and so giuen, and shée will eate thereof. Any one of these aforesaid is good against the sayd disease: if ye shall sée knots in the mouth, then iudge shée hath not cleaned of her birth: then must ye take them from her, or shée will die.

To helpe a beast prickt with a thorne.

YE shall take a béetle flye, cald of some a chumbard, which créepeth commonly on horse dung, or other dung, slit his belly, but kill him not, and lay it to the cut place, where the thorns went in. If any thing will helpe, this will doe it, but somewhat painefull a while. Another, Take the black snaile that beareth no shell, bruise it and lay it to. Another, shame the rots of red roses, & put thereto of blacke sope, & so lay it to. Another, Take agrimony, rue, marigolds, of each a like quantity stampe them all together mixt with a little salt and so lay it to. Another, Take of the rot of barbery tree, bruise

it and lay it to, which will draw forth either thorne or yron out of the bone.

How to visite and ouer-see your cattell from time to time.

YE must often ouer-see and visit your troupes of cattell, against any infirmity that may daily hap, and to chuse and take forth the old cattell from the young, so must yee likewise take your kine which are barren from the other, because they will beare no more, and yet occupy the place of the baring kine. Which barren kine yee must either fat them, or occupie them to the plough, for they may as well indure labour and trauell, as the young Dre, because being barren they are as light. They delight to be in sundry places, in winter nigh sea, and in summer to be in thicke shady woods, and they loue more the pasture on mountaines, then on the plaines, and also their hoofes will better indure in forrest and grasse woods, or in places of clay or marish grounds, then in hard and stony places.

Thinges good to purge Cattell.

THe powder of ix. or xb. leaues of laurell, or the greene leaues thereof beaten & strayned with a pint of honyed water, mixt with a little salt, then strayned and giuen to the beast in the morning: this will purge some what strong.

Also the leaues of the alder bruised and sod in water, then strayned & so giuen, doth purge both choller & fleame downward: And also it doth cleanse water out of the stomack. Also the beries of alder stampt & straind with ale or beere doth the like. Or the inner rind which is greene, taken & stampt with wine, & so let it stand cold all a night, and then straine it in the morning & giue it warm. Or likewise the low alder called dane wort, which will doe the like, and in all poynts it will purge both choler and fleegme, as well as the other alder: & (as some doe iudge) it is good to be giuen to cattell in the time of plague or murren among beasts.

Likewise

Likewise ye may take of spurge, which giueth like milke, take a good handfull thereof, stampe it and then strayne it with a pint or more of water & vinegar in like portion, and so giue it: this will purge both choller and fleame. Also xx. or xxx. of the séeds thereof sod in honied water mixt with a little salt, then bruise them, and so giue it, which doth purge more stronger.

Another: Ye may take a good handfull of Centory, of the tops, leaues, and flowers, boyle it in a quart of Ale or béere, till a quarter be wasted, then strayne it and giue it warme: this ye may minister at all times (if the signe doe serue) and it wil gently purge both choller and flegme, but chiefely choler, and kéepe him in the house, if it be cold 6. houres after.

Another, ye shall take a handfull of the roots of Polipodium (which is the ferne that groweth on the oake) chop it small, and then bruise it, and mixe it with a quart of honied water, and so giue it warme. In summer ye may take likewise a good handfull of the branches, and vse it as the other aforesaid: this doth purge both choller and flegme, but chiefly flegme.

Another, Yee shall take a good handfull of the crops of broome being gréene, then bruise it, and put vnto it a pint or more of honied water or strong ale, & let it rest so all night, then on the morrow, strayne it and giue it warme. If ye will make it more stronger, ye may put into it two drams of the séede made into powder, & then it will worke more stronger.

Another, Take of Sene of Alexandria, with a peniworth of anniséeds, then boyle them in a quart or more of ale, till a quarter thereof be wasted: then strayne it, and so giue it warm, this doth purge very gently. Also the sene Romona that is here growing in diuers gardens (as at Lambeth house) take 3. drams of the séed made into powder, with the powder of anniséed, & then mixe it with a pint of strong ale, & so giue warme, & this wil purge more stronger. Another, Take fiue drams of the rote of Flouredeluce made into powder, and mixe it with a pint or more of honied water, and so giue it warme. The more proportion yée giue of all

these aforesaid, the stronger they will bée to worke. Wherfore ye must vse them with discretion; and as yee shall see cause, for ye may as well giue too much as too little: and the beast is, when ye doe giue them any drinke to purge, to kéepe them in winter warme after a day and a night, and so they shall doe well, God willing. The beast signes to giue them drinke in, is Scorpio and Pisces.

To make a stall or frame to giue your cattell drinke when ye shall see any cause.

COlumela saith, it shall be necessary for good husbands to make a stall or frame to giue your beasts drinke in, when ye shall sée néed. Which ye shall make like vnto those that the farriors or Smiths doe vse for shoing of their vnruly horses. Which fashion ye shal make thus: ye shall first pitch your foure corner posts fast in the ground, and then plancke it in the bottome: then shal ye planck the sides with foure strong barres of a side, well and fast made to the foure corner posts, which posts must be at least vij. foot high, then crosse those barres on the out sides with three cresse barres, and let the entrance be foure foot wide, so that the beast may easily enter in, and there set with fire barres behind. So when the beast is in, hee cannot retyre nor returne on neither side thereof, nor yet stirre backward nor forward. Also ye must haue two barres before, and a strong crosse barre thereon, and as they tye their horses with their halters, so must ye tye vp their hornes, that ye may giue them drinke more easie: thus being tied his head fast vnto the barre within, his féete shall not then straine without the stall, but stell within on the plankes. And to order him that hee shall not offend with his body, ye must binde his body downe to the barres, to make him that hee shall not stirre no way to hurt himselfe, but shall bee at commandement to receiue the Medicine: and this order ye may vse for all your great cattell, and thereby kéepe them in health from time to time.

How

How to fat an Oxe.

STephanus saith, yée may fat an Oxe soone with fetches, pease, boyled barly, or beanes husked & bruised: and yee may also fat an Oxe wel with hay, but not to giue him as ye giue vnto a horse: if ye giue him in Summer of the tender branches of trées, it will refresh him: if ye giue an Oxe only akornes, it will make him scabby, except the akornes bee dryed and mixed with bran, or such like. Also an Oxe that yée intend to make fat, and so to bargaine and sell, yée may labour him in faire times once or twice a wéeke in gentle grounds, and to labour him now and then a little for exercise, it will make him haue a better stomacke to his meate, and let him eate nothing but barley and hay, & sometimes a little hearbs, or vine branches, or other tender branches that he loueth, so shall it be in good order. Also to fat an Oxe yee shal giue him ground beanes, dryed barley or Elme leaues, but specially going in the Sun doth make him like well, & to wash him twise or thrice a wéeke with warme warter: also cole-worts to boyle with bran, doth make them haue soluble bellies, and it doth nourish as much as doth barley. Likewise chaffe mixed with grounds beanes, is good sometimes: your Oxen are lesse subiect to diseases then your horses, yet to preserue and kéepe them in health, our elders did vse to purge them euery quarter thrée dayes together, one with Lupin pease, another with the grayne of Cypres, beaten in like quantity, steéped all one night before in a pint or a pint and a halfe of water, and so giuen. Others doe giue other things according to the vse of the Countrie.

Againe, if any Oxe doe ware weake and féeble in labour, they doe vse to giue him once a moneth of fetches beaten and steéped in water, and mixt with beaten branne: and to kéepe an Oxe from being weary, they doe vse now & then to rub his hornes with turpentine, mixt with oyle Oliue. But see that yee touch no other part of his head, but his hornes, for if ye so doe, it will at length hurt his sight. Also there will sometimes a rising come ouer the heart of an

Dre, shewing thereby as though hée would vomite; to help the same, yee shall rubbe and chafe his mouzell and mouth with bruised garlicke, or else with beaten lækes, and then force him to swallow it downe.

Against the Collicke in Cattell.

YEe shall giue chiefly for the same vnto your Dre of bruised garlicke with wine, or bruised lækes mixt with a pint of wine, and also against the gurling or rumbling in the belly, and noyse in his guts, which yee shall vnderstand when he complaineth thereof: ye shall often see him lye downe, and suddenly to rise vp againe, because hee cannot for payne rest long in a place: To helpe the same, some doe vse to put into his drinke the oyle of Nuts: Others doe giue him of onions boyled in swéete wine, and some doe giue of myrrhe, with the powder of bayes steéped in wine, and also they doe pricke his skin all about the clés of his fét or to pricke vnder his tayle, so long till it begin to blæd, and so he shall amend.

Times best to stoppe laxes.

THe chiefest times to stoppe flure or laxe, is when the Mone, or signe is in Taurus, Virgo, or Capricorne, then to giue your beast drinkes to stoppe it shall doe best: but to purge by drinkes, as afore is mentioned; that is, when the signe is chiefely in Scorpio and Pisces. Also it is not good to purge or let blood (without great nécde) in the change of the Mone, neither when there is any euill aspect of one planet vnto another, nor in the signes of Capricorne and Aquarius, for they are the two houses of Saturne and Mars. Thus if all these rules aforesaid be obserued and kept, thinges will worke the better, and your cattle the better be preserued.

The forme and quality of a Bull.

FOrasmuch as I haue somewhat spoken afore of Dren, I will héere take opportunity to speake some what of the Bull,

Bull, and his forme, which is, those Bulles which ought to be prayſed, they ought to haue long and great members, and alſo to be gentle and of a meane age, the blacke and the red Bulles are the beſt. The reſt yee muſt conſider to haue all things in him as in an Ore, for there is no differance betwixt a good Bull and a good Ore, ſaue that the Bull ought to haue a quicker loke, and his hornes to bee more ſhorter: likewiſe his necke more fleſhly, in ſo much as it is the greateſt part of his body, and the ſtrongeſt, to the proportion of the reſt, his belly long, ſlender and ſtraight, whereby he may the more more eaſier couer the Kine. Thus much for the Bull, and his proportion.

The forme and quality of a faire Cow.

COlumella ſayth, a Cow of eſtimation ought to bee large and long bodied, and alſo to be gentle, hauing a large and deepe bellie, a broade forehead, and blacke open eyes, with faire and blacke poliſhed hornes: her eares rough and hayrie, her iawes well ſhut, the fanne of her tayle great, the clawes and hornes of her feete ſmall, her legges ſhort and thicke, her breaſt deepe, all the reſt like vnto the male, and ſpecially to bee young: for when a Cow ſhall paſſe Ten yeares, ſhe may not ſo well beare calues.

Alſo Stephanus ſayth, the Farmer hauing good vnderſtanding ſhall alwaies eſteeme the Cow of a meane ſtature, and being but foure or fiue yeares old: the browne colour mixt with white ſpots, is good with the red and the black, and to haue a large deepe bellie, broade forehead, blacke eyes, and great cleane hornes and blacke, her eares rough, her iawes narrow ſet, her muzell great, her hayre ſome what crumpled, her hoofes little and ſmally clouen, her legs ſhort, her thinges thicke and round, her bodderne large and deepe, hauing but foure teats, her necke long & thicke, her breaſt large, and deepe hanging, her feete broade and thicke. Theſe are the chiefeſt poynts belonging to a faire Cow.

How to keepe a Cow that is great bellied with Calfe.

STephanus sayth, ye must kéepe your kine with calfe from daungers from the tenth moneth, for then shée wareth great bellied, and also in winter if shée be then with calfe, ye shall nourish her in the stall from the eight moneth because of extreame cold, and then to giue her of good meate, it shall doe well: but in summer ye shall giue her the braunches or tender brouse of trées, such as ye can get, and vse her not after two moneths to fast, but let her fæd in mornings in the fields, and so to milke her, and to giue her also in the euening fresh forrage when shée commeth to the house. And likewise in the morning before shée goeth to the field, and when she hath calued, ye shal kéepe backe the calfe when shée goeth to the field, & so vse her still as ye shall sée cause. And when to geld, as aforesaid is mentioned, some doe vse to geld when the calues are yong, and some lets them run a yeare or more before they geld, which is counted more dangerous. Therefore as most doe vse, to geld vnder the damme is best: then after their gelding, yee must kéepe them well in good pastures, that they may bee the more readier and stronger to labour at thrée yeares. They doe vse also to labour their barren kine after nine yeares, when as they bring no more calues. Therefore they are put vnto the vse of drawing in the yoake as Oxen are. Also if the calues bee not gelded within one yeare they will not bee greate: If there grow an Impostume after gelding, burne his stones to ashes, and cast that powder thereon, and it will helpe.

To geld Calues.

Kine to labour.

Gelt of calues

How to buy leane Kine, or Cattell.

FItzharbert sayth, and if a man buy leane kine or Oxen to fæd, ye must sée they be yong, for the younger they bée, the sooner they will fæde: & looke well that their haire stare not, but that they doe vse to licke themselues: and sée also they be whole mouthed, in wanting none of their téeth. For although bee haue the gout, and broken both of tayle and

pizell

pizell, yet will hee féede: but an Oxe haning the gout will not bee diligent farre: ye shall chuse him with a broade rib, and a thicke hide, and not to be loose skinned, nor yet sticke hard to the ribs or sides, for then they will not feede so well. And those husbands that doe meane to thriue, must haue both Kine and Oxen, Horse, Mares, and young cattell, and to reare euery yeare some calues and foales, or else hée shall bée constrained to buy. If yée buy Oxen for the plough, sée they bee young and not gouty, nor yet broken hayre of tayle or pizell. Againe, if ye buy Kine to the payle, ye must sée they bee young, and haning such properties as afore are mentioned, also gentle to milke, and likewise to nourish vp their calues.

How to buy fat or leane Cattell.

ALso in buying eyther Oxen or Kine to fat, yee shall first handle them, and sée if they bee soft on the crop behind the shoulder, and also vpon the hindermost ribbe, and vpon the hucklebone, and on the nathe by his tayle, and to sée likewise if your Oxe haue a great codde: and a Cow to haue a big nauell, for that is a good signe shée should be well tallowed: yée must take heede also where yee buy any leane cattell or fat, and of whom, & where they were bred: for if ye buy from a better ground then yee haue your selfe, those cattell will not so well like with you: ye shall also looke if there be no manner of sickneſſe among those cattell in the quarter or parish where ye intend to buy. For if there be either murren or long saugh, or other infected disease, it is great leopardie buying any beast comming from thence: For one beast will soone take sickneſſe of another, which sickneſſe will perhaps continue ten or twelue yeares, or more, ere it will appeare on him. If any beast chance to be sicke, yée shall anoyd him soone from the rest of his company. These and such like rules the buyer ought alwaies to haue respect vnto, and take good héede thereof.

Against

Against the murren or plague among Cattell.

As for the murren or plague among cattell, there bee meanes enough (sayth hee) that can helpe the same, being taken betimes. Which disease commeth of an infection of the blood, & it appeareth commonly first in the head, for then his head will swell, and his eyes ware great, and they will runne of water. And when hee doth once froth at the mouth, he is then past remedy, and shortly after he will die, and yet when they are thus sicke they will eate. The remedies are: yée shall flea the beast, that is so dead, and burie him in a déepe pit and couer him well with earth, that no dogs can come to the carrion. For so many beasts as do smell thereof are like to be infected with the same disease, and forthwith ye shall haue the skin straight to the Tanner, carry it not home, for feare of more perill may fal therof. There is a common vse, and done of a great charity, which is, they will put the beasts skin on a pole, and then set it in a hedge fast bound to a stake by the highway side, that euery man riding by, may perceiue thereby where the sickneſſe of catell is, and also in what Townehip: and they hold an opinion it will thereby cease the rather, which I doe scarcely beléeue. But a beast hauing the murren, being flayed, it will appeare betwéene the flesh and the skin, for it will be as though it were ful of frothy bubbles like blisters, some blackish, some blew, and some yellow, which will commonly bee in a fat beast, an inch thicke and more deepe in the flesh.

There haue béene some beasts that haue died of the murren, (as I haue béene credibly told) he that flaies him died soone after, and he that went with it to the tanner, and the horse that carried it, and the tanner that tanned it, all these dyed soone thereupon, which was thought it was by the infection of the stinking skinne, but being true, it was a maruellous infection. Wherefore it is thought good of some to burie them whole, for feare of a further inconuenience: this

this is thought good of some, to take a small cord and binde it hard about his necke: then on the farther side ye shall feele a great vaine, and with a launcet ye shall strike thereon and let him bleede a pint or more, and so likewise on the otherside of his necke. Then take away the cord and it will sodaynely stanch, but if the signe be there, he is in more danger of bleeding still. If he so doe, yee shall clap to bruised nettles and salt, or wild tansey bruised and layd to: and some therefore do giue them drinkes. Thus must you serue all your cattell that are infected, or being together in one pasture: so doing, ye shall auoyd the greater danger in this disease. For the murren, it is taken by venomed grasse, by company, and poysoned water, and by hunger.

The rearing of Calues for increase.

IT shall be good for husbandmen to reare yearly so many calues as they can conueniently keepe to maintaine their stocke, and chiefly those calues that do fall betweén Candlemasse and May, for in that season their milke may best bee spared, and by that time there will bee sufficient grasse to weane them, and in winter following they will bee strong enough to saue themselues among other cattell, hauing now and then some small helpes, and also the Dammes by June shall be the readier againe to take the bull, & to bring other calues in the time aforesayd: and if a cow tarry till after May ere shee calue, the calfe will be to weake in the winter following, and the damme will not bee so readie to take Bul againe, but thereby oft times goe barren. Also to reare a calfe after Michaelmas, & to keepe the dam at hard meat, as they doe in some countries, it would be to costly all the Winter: and a Cow abroad will giue more milke with a little grasse, then much fodder lying in the close house, or fed with hay and straw remaining in the stall: for the dry and hard meate doth diminish more milke a great deale then grasse. As for those husbands that haue but small pasture or none at all, must doe as they may: and in my minde, it were

farre

farre better for them to sell their calues, then to reare them, whereby they may saue the milke to a more profit for the keeping of his house, and the cow then will the rather goe to the bullagaine.

Also if the husband doe go with an Oxe plough, it shall be then meete to reare two Oxe calues, and two cow calues yearely, to holde vp his stocke if he can so doe, and it will bee the more profit: also it is better to weane calues at grasse then at hard meate, if they were at grasse before: and those that can haue seuerall pastures for their Kine & calues shall doe well, and reare with lesse cost then others. The weaning calues with hay and water will make them haue great bellies, because they stirre not so well therewith as with grasse, & they will the rather rot when they come to grasse. And againe in winter they would be put in houses, rather then to remaine abroad, & to giue them hay but on nights, and to pasture them in the daytime. And thus being vsed, they shall be much better to handle when they shall be Kine or Oxen to serue to any other purpose.

The losse of calfe, lambe, or fole, which is the least losse.

Ye shal vnderstand, the least hurt for the husbandman is his cow to cast hir calfe, then his ewe to cast her lambe, or mare her colt, because the calfe will suck so much milke as he is worth, before he shall be able to be killed. And of the ewes milke, there commeth no profit but the lambe, yet in some countries they weane their lambs, & milke their ewes, which is a hinderance for them to take the Ram in due season. But thereby oft times goeth many ewes barren because they are brought so low with milking. Also if the mare cast her fole, that is thrice so great a losse as the other two, for if that fole come of a good breed, which is a most necessary thing for euery man to prouide for himselfe, and as much charge wil a bad mare cost in keeping as a good mare, & with good keeping the fole will be in short time ready to sell for so much money as the lambe and calfe is worth.

What

What Cattell is moſt meete to goe in one Paſture together.

YE ſhall vnderſtand, it is not ſo good nor ſo profitable, to haue cattell all of one ſort in a paſture together, as to haue all Oxen, or all horſes in a paſture together, nor yet ſhéepe alone, except they paſture on high grounds, for they will not féed euen, but ouer-run, and leaue many tufts of graſſe here and there vntouched in diuers places of the paſture: except it bee greatly layd with cattell. Therefore ye ſhall perceiue that horſes will agrée well with other cattell in one paſture together, for there is ſome graſſe that horſes will eate, and beaſts will not, and lightly a horſe will couet to féede after other cattell. Alſo a horſe loues to féed on low grounds, as plaſhes and hollow places. But horſes & ſheepe will not ſo well agrée together, except it bee for the ſheepe to féede on the vpper grounds: for a ſhéepe will féede on a bare paſture, and eate the ſwéeteſt graſſe, and ſo will a horſe likewiſe, but hee muſt haue it longer. Yet (as ſome doe ſay,) a horſe will eate as nigh the ground as the ſhéepe, but hee cannot therewith fill his belly ſo ſone: To one hundreth of cattell in a paſture, ye may haue twenty horſes, if it be a low ground. But if there bee plenty of graſſe, then ye may put therein an hundreth ſhéepe more: and ſo likewiſe to the rate of the goodneſſe of the paſture, more or leſſe in cattell, and after this order you may eate your paſtures euen with cattell, and leaue but few tufts of graſſe vneaten. Alſo if it be a high ground, ye may then put in more ſhéepe, and leſſe of other cattell. For many Kine and draught Oxen, will eate a ground much bearer then the fatting oxen or Kine. And ye may alſo giue a milch Cow, as well to much meate as to little: for too much meate will make her ſone fat; and then ſhée will the rather take the Bull: and ſhée being fat will giue leſſer milke then a leane Cow: for the fatneſſe ſtoppeth the pores of the raines which ſhould conuey the milke vnto the vdderne: Wherefore a meane paſture is alwaies beſt to kéepe your milch Kine in, and

to

to haue them in a good meane estate, neither too fat nor too leane. Also, if a Cow be fat when shee shall calue, shee is in more danger then being leane, and the calfe (shee being fat) shall be the lesse of stature. As for your draught Oxen, yee cannot giue them too much meate, except it be the after grasse of a low mowed Meddow. For that will cause them to haue the gyrie, and then hee may not so well away with labour. Likewise if there be very much grasse in a Close, the cattell will fed the worse thereof, for better is a good sweet bit from the earth, then a large and deepe grasse. For whereas it is so long, the beasts will bite off the tops thereof, and no more, for that is the sweetest. And the other grasse shall remaine still on the ground and so rotte, for no beast will eate thereof, but horses onely in winter. For they will fede on foggy grasse and such like. Also yee shall vnderstand that Horses and Cattell may not well bee fodered in Winter all together, but put apart, for the beasts with their hornes will goare both horses and sheepe. Wherfore it is the more daunger so to fede them together: it is best therefore to make standing rackes and cratches, and to cast their meate therein. Which staues ought to bee set somewhat nigh together, for pulling and spoyling their fodder too much at once vnder their feete. It were rather better to change their places euery day, where yee fede them, which should make them to gather vp more cleane, and not for to trample so much vnder their feete. Thus much as concerning the pasturing of Cattell together in Pastures, and also the foddering of them together in winter.

A very good order for the fatting of Oxen in the Stall.

WHensoeuer you intend to fatte any Oxen in the Stall, being in Summer, or Winter, to set them vp: If yee take them from grasse in Summer, they will hardly fall to the eating of Hay, of a good while after, but when

when yee then take them vp, kéepe them so without meate and water, one day & a night, and so they will by extreame hunger forget the grasse the rather, and then at the first giue them at little hay at once, whereby they may eate it vp clean, and thereby ware still hungry. Yée must also take them vp into the stall on a dry day, for if ye stall them wet, they will haue (as some Grasiers say) Warnell worms on their backes, which will commonly come vnto them by famine and pouerty, and will hurt the skin: and also it will make him be lowsie. Yée shall therefore vse to kembe them with a woll carde, or horse-combe, as some do, for that doth make them more lustier. But indéed that is good for the labouring oxen so to be vsed, but not for the fatting ore, as some iudge: nor yet shall not let them goe forth of the stall at any time, not so much as to drinke. For then they will desire the more to be abroad, and the licking of them will hinder (as they say) their fatting. But yee shall so prouide that they may haue water brought them in cowles, or else to come through their stalles, as some doe vse: Which is to set a wooden trough along through their stalles, and with a pipe of leade, and a corke at the end thereof, comming from a conduit or cesterne, and thereby fils the sayd trough twice a day with fresh water, morning and euening, and at euery time before to cleanse the trough of all the old water, and so to giue them fresh, for after they haue once dranke their fills of the fresh water, they will lightly haue no more thereof, for they will blow thereon, and after loath to drinke any more thereof, vntill they haue fresh. For an ore or a cow is a beast that doth loue to féede sweete and cleanly. Also you shall lay your troughs end somewhat aslope, so that the water may run al forth at the end therof, in taking forth a pin to let out the sayd water: and then wash the trough cleane, and so giue them fresh. Thus ye may vse them dayly morning and euening, so long as ye fat them.

And first in the morning, ye shall take away all their olde hay, and so cleanse their water-trough, and then giue them fresh water, & then a little fresh hay againe, and so at noone,

and

and likewise at night: and thus to vse them to bee fed from time to time. Also it shall be best to place & set their trough on the further side their crib, nigh vnto the wall, and to set it two foote hie and more, and their rackes likewise would stand of a good height, as of foure foote or more, and to bee made almost as broade beneath as aboue, for feare of tangling their hornes therein, and the rack-staues set not passing foure inches asunder: yet some doe vse to féede them on the ground without a racke, but that is thought to bee more dusty and more wastfull of Hay. They doe also giue them sometimes for change of wheate or barley chaffe, with the gurgings thereof, for that after it (they say) will make them to drinke well. But the hay is onely the chiefest fodder, & will make the hard flesh.

Likewise their standards and postes to fasten them by, would bée made round and smoth, of the bignesse of sixténe inches about, & seauen foot long; and set foure foot wide one post from another. Yée must sée likewise they be set fast and strong, both aboue and beneath: and ye shall also hardle your Oxen in the stall, all of the one side of your standards or postes, for feare of their hornes, the one Oxe to hurt the other, and ye shall fasten them vnto the postes with a bow-withe, made shackle-wise, sliding aboue and beneath his necke on the standard, so that the one side of the necke shall be alwaies close vnto the said standard or post. By which order of tying so, they shall not at any time bow their heads so well to licke them. For in licking them (as is sayd) it doth hinder their feeding in the fatting. And also if yee tye them as Plow Oxen bee, with a sole and a withe, which is made like a yoke-bow, which would be too long a tie from the standard, and they will then both licke themselues, and strike each other with their hornes: therefore the other way of hardling and tying is best. Some make a light cradle of wood, & put it about their neckes, which will keepe their heads from turning backe to licke themselues, in any part of their bodies, but it is not so easie to lie downe. Other doe all to smeare them with their owne dung, and

then

then caſt aſhes thereon, which wil ſaue them from licking. And alſo for the cleanſing and farming of them, they do vſe morning and euening to ſhouell downe their dung, and to ſée from time to time that they be cleane kept: for that is a furtherance to their fatting & liking. And as for the littering of them, they doe not litter at all, but let them lye on fayre dry plankes, and in their owne dung. Yet ſome are of this opinion, that to litter them ſome what vnder the fore-part of their bodies, ſhall not be hurtfull vnto them: and further, their kéeper muſt from time to time looke vnto them and marke if they doe eate and drinke as they ſhould doe: for ſometimes there will grow diſeaſes amongſt them in their mouthes, as the Barbes, and ſuch like, which will much hinder their féeding, and ſo payre, if they be not looked vnto in time, and haue helpe.

Some doe vſe alſo to make hoales behind them, and ſet therein earthen pots euen with the ground, to kéepe their piſſe in, and ſo couer them with ſmall boords or plankes, with which piſſe they doe vſe to waſh the bodies of thoſe Apple trées which are giuen to be worme-eaten, or canker-eaten, for they ſay, that will ſaue them. They alſo vſe to caſt the ſaid piſſe among their rots in their Garden: for that will alſo kill, or cauſe the wormes to voyd, and ſaue the roots from being eaten. Thus much for the ordering and fatting of the Oxen in the ſtall.

Yee ſhall take roots of great Sedge, which Sedge beareth long leaues with white ſtreakes therein, much like to a white and grene lace, and groweth in ſome Gardens like to a quitch graſſe, and the roots are much like to a quitch graſſe, but they are more greater then they, and will runne in the ground like the Quitch, called Garum in Latine, and it is thought to bee a kind thereof. Take a handfull of the ſayd roots, bruiſe them, and boyle them in a quart of good Ale, then ſtrayne it, ſo giuett luke warme thrée or foure mornings, and they ſhall amend. But let them not eate nor drinke the ſpace of two or thrée houres after.

The nature of the shroue-mouse.

The shroue-mouse is an ill beast and doth trouble and hurt mens cattle in many places: for her teeth are venomous, for whereas shee biteth any beast, it will sone rankle and swell, that if they haue not some helpe, they will dye thereof. The remedies are, those medicines which are vsed against venoming of other Cattell, be also good for this.

There is also a common saying among husbandmen, that if any beast be mouse crope, that is, when shee runneth ouer the backe of any beast, he shall suddainely ware lame, and commonly in the hinder parts, so that hee shall not be able to rise nor goe, nor draw his legges after him. Wherein I haue heard no remedy, but these: one is, ye shall haue him to a briar growing at both the ends, and draw that beast vnder it through, and so he will recouer: some doe beate him with the sayd briar. Also among husbandmen this is counted most chiefe and often approued. That is to say, yee shall often tosse and turne the lame beast, and turne him ouer and ouer, now on the one side, and then of another, euery way vp and downe, which (as they say) it is a present helpe.

Another: Some doe teach to bore a hole in any tree, elme, or other, and put therein a liue shroue-mouse, and pin it close and let dry therein. Then when any beast is mouse-crope, yee shall beate the beast with a twigge of the same tree, and so he shall recouer againe. Another: if your beast be bitten with the sayd mouse, it will swell and inflame, and then they do helpe it in pricking the place with a bodkin, or awle of lattin, and then to chase it thereon' with sope and vinegar mired together, and that will helpe it. Another, some doe take a shroue-mouse aliue, and put her into a glasse of salet oyle, and therein let her dye, and when any beast be bitten with her, they annoynt the bitten place with the sayd oyle, and so hee will amend, but touch no other place with the oyle.

To

To helpe the tetter on Cattell.

The tetter is an vnſæmely ſcruines or ſcab growing on the ſkin or outward part of a beaſt. Some are broad and ſome will grow long, and hang like a cluſter of grapes, or like a wen with kernels and knobs ſomewhat hard. It is ſuppoſed they doe increaſe by wet and pouerty, and ſome thinke it doth increaſe of ſome venomed humor, or by ſome pricke or bruiſe, or ſuch like. It is not grieuous to the beaſt but vnſæmely. The remedies are, they halpe the running or broade tetter, by ſearing it round about with a hot yron, and then to lay Tarre thereon. Some doe but lay Tarre onely thereon. And for the long tetter that hangeth downe like a cluſter of grapes, or bunch, they doe ſeare it off with a hot yron, and then lay Tarre therevpon, and ſo it will goe away. Alſo they ſay, that when the beaſt doth ware fat and luſty by graſſe, it will ſo weare away by little and little againe, for they haue it commonly in Winter, and not in Summer.

Another for the ſame.

Ye ſhall mixe Orepiment with tar, and put thereto of gray ſope, all a like quantity, and heate it, and then annoynt therewith, ſo often as ye ſhall ſée cauſe, and this will heale it. If the tetters hang long, ſome doe knit them about with hayre, and by ſuch meanes they will conſume and fall away.

Againſt fatneſſe in a labouring Oxe.

Thoſe oxen that are labouring all the winter at plough, toward the ſpring they will ware faint and poore, and full of lice, & with ſmall labour they will lie downe. Therefore to kéepe them ſtill in good plight and luſty, ye ſhall giue them before their watering, to euery Ore a good handfull of barley in the ſtraw, and then after let them drinke: which will alwaies kéepe them luſty and ſtrong. And alſo

kéembe your oxen with a horse-comb or card, it will delight them the more, being fat oxen. Yet some will say, a fatting Oxe must not be touched or rubbed on the backe.

For a cow lacking milke hauing new calued.

When ye haue a cow that hath newly calued, and lacking milke through pouerty, to cause her milke to increase, yée shall boyle of Annisédes in good Ale, or Wine, then straine it and giue it milke warme. Another, take a handfull of the leaues of the hedge vine, called Bryony, then boyle it in ale or wine and straine it, and so giue it her. Another, also the leaues of colewoxts boyled in water, or to giue her them raw, will doe the like, and it is also good against the weathering of a Cow. Another, yée shall giue her of sod barley and Fennell séede sod together, and let her eate the same, or greene fennell chopt and mixt with sod barley and so giuen. Also the hearbe Nigilromana, stampt and straynd with ale or wine, and so giuen three or foure mornings. All these are very good approued to increase milke in a Cow.

To helpe the loue.

The loue is a disease which brédeth in the clawes of a beast, and comes (as some husbands say) by treading in the ordure and dung of christened folkes, which burneth them so betwixt their clawes, that it will make them to halt. The cure for this disease is, You shall take a péece of twisted ropes end, & rub and chafe him betwixt the clawes therewith, so that you make it to blode well. When yee haue so done, take a reasonable quantity of good Tarre, and mixe therewith a conuenient quantity of good fresh grease, & annoynt the sore place therewith, twise or thrise, and it will soone be whole againe. This hath béene often proued.

Against

Against goaring of a beast.

IF any beast be goared, ye shall take rozen, fresh grease, and waxe, each alike, then boyle them all together in a pot of earth, and then kéepe it, and whensas ye shall haue any néede to vse thereof, make a tent of linnen, or flaxe well annoynted with the sayd oyntment, and so put it downe to the bottome of the wound, and so vse the same and it will sone heale him: or powre into the wound boyling butter.

For the necke of an Oxe that is swolne.

TO heale the necke of any Oxe that is swolne with yoke or other waies, ye shall take tallow, and melt it in a pot, and as hot as he may suffer, powre it vpon the swolne place: vse this once a day, and it will heale him in short space without other thing.

For a sprayne or stroke.

AGainst a sprayne or stroke, ye shall take of butter, blacke sope, and hemlocke hearbe, with a quantity of salt, then boyle them all together, and all to bath the sprayne or stroke therewith, as hot as he may well suffer, & it will helpe. If it be in the legs, ye shall put vnto (the thinges afore said:) the grounds of béere or ale, and wash it therewith: and then wrap it about with a hayre rope dipped in chamberly, and he shall doe well.

To helpe the shoulder-bone of any beast out of ioynt.

IF the shoulder-bone of any beast be out of ioynt, ye shall well perceine it, by feeling it lye downe and inward

toward his body: so that yee may easily put your two fingers betwixt these two bones, and also hee will still trippe vpon the same foote. To helpe the same, yee shall first cast him, and bind his other three legges together, then make one to draw forth that legge straight, then put one of your hands on the poynt of his shoulder where the bone went out, and put your other hand on the inside neere his body, and thrust vp the bone that is fallen out, into his right place againe, iust to the other bone: if yee shall see then it bee not come home iust and close, yee must thrust vp your fist betwixt the sayd shoulder and his body, and put it vp more close, or else with some trunchion of wood, and therewith put it vp more closer. Then being right, and put vp straight and close together, ye shall make two wooden prickes of one length, and make two hoales crosse vnder the skinne, iust ouer the midst of the sayd ioynt, an inch and a halfe a sunder from both sides of the said ioynt, and put your two prickes crosse there vnder the skin. Then take of whipcord, or strong pack-cord, and wrap it vnder the sayd ends of your prickes round, and therewith draw vp the skin on a lumpe together: so done, fasten your thread, and let it so remaine till it fall away of it selfe, and he shall doe well againe, and if it be an Oxe, ye may labour him againe within two dayes after. And if that the sye be then busie, ye may annoynt the place with some Tarre.

For the necke being out of ioynt.

If the necke of any beast bee out of ioynt, hee will still hold & bowe his head on the contrary side that the bone is out. To helpe the same, first yee shall feele the bone if ye can that is out: so done, then ye shall make one to holde straight his head with a halter, and let another set his hand on the place where the bone went out, and then doe you on the other side thrust in the ioynt that is out, into his place againe. And to let the beasts head be tyed vnto a surfingle, to bend on the same side that the bone went out,

and

and so let his head be kept for the space of nine dayes, until the sore hath growne, and is fast settled upon the ioynt again.

For another ioynt of a beast that is out.

When as any other ioynt of a beast is out: first you shall search & feele for the bone that is out: so done, marke on that side he is, or weet out: so done, set one plucke and hold out that limbe straight, then set one of your hands on the place or bone where it went out, and with your other hand, thrust in the bone that is out, the same way he went out, and so keepe it still nine dayes after, and he shall doe well,

For any bone that is broken, or limbe out of ioynt.

TO helpe any bone of a beast that is broken, ye must cast and bind his legs, and then feele softly how the bones doe lie, then shall yee cause that limme to be holden out straight, and with your two hands yee shall stroke softly vp and downe, & then softly put each bone into his right place againe. Then m holding the limme straight, feele if all the said bones be well bolstred round about, and then splinted thereon and well lapped, and let it so remaine for the space of nine dayes, and giue him to drinke of Cumphorie heads stamped with milke or ale, for that will helpe to knit the bones the sooner. The barke of Ash beaten with wine, and so plaistered, will close and knit bones together. Also the Elme inner barke laid in running water, and so bathe the place therewith, doth knit the broken bones.

Also Plinie sayth, the rootes of Rocket boyled in water, and plaistred to, will draw and knit broken bones. And Dioscorides sayth, wild Betony newly stamped and plaistered to, will likewise draw and knit broken bones. Thus much for a beasts shoulder out of ioynt, and for the setting

of broken bones. Also hazell tayles, and the seedes of red dockes, made into powder, and giuen to drinke, will knit broken bones.

Against swelling in a beast in any outward part.

TAke a good quantity of the iuyce of Cleuers, and put thereunto the grounds of ale or beere, and a quantity of fresh grease, or neates foot oyle, then boyle them together. For a horse, take tallow in stead of grease, for Ore or Cow take grease, and if you put thereunto of an Ore gall, it will be the better, and being warme binde it to the place.

To know if a beast be sound or not.

YOu shall goe to your beasts in the morning, which are in the house, before they haue meate or drinke, and behold the tops of their nose, if their be standing pearles like droppes of dew water, hee is then sound of body, but if hee bee dry on the toppe of his nose, that beast is not then in health.

Against the rotning of a beast by drinking ill water, or often for lacke of water.

IF any beast be rotten of his body, ye shall slit the skinne in the vpper part of his dewlap, two fingers straight downeward, then open the sides a finger breadth and a finger length straight downe. Then take nine greene leaues of mugwoort, and binde them with a thread together, and put it downe into the wound, and let another thread hang downe without, that you may thereby draw it vp and downe the wound, euery two or three dayes once or twise. Vse this the space of fifteene or firteene dayes, and within a while you shall see it swell, and at length it will putrifie and stincke, runne and rot awae skin and all. Some will swell before they runne of matter, which in anoyding so much,

much corruption cleanseth the beast, and maketh him whole againe: and giue him the iuyce of Saxifrage in drinke.

For a beast that hath the Haw.

ANy beast that hath an haw in his eye, you shall soone perceiue it by holding his head aside, and winking with his eye, for it will run of water. The cure is, ye must hold him fast by the head, and with a strong double thread put therewith a needle in the middest of the vpper eye-lyd, and tye it vnto his horne, then take your needle againe with a long thread, and put it through the gristle of the haw, and with a sharpe knife cut the skinne finely round, & so pluck out the haw, then lap a fine linnen cloath about the top of your forefinger, and put your finger round about his eye within, and take out the blood, then wash it with béere or ale, and cast in a good deale of salt, and wash it then againe, and stroke it downe with your hand, and so let him goe, and he will amend againe.

A drinke for Cattell.

WHensoeuer you shall sée a beast not like of his body, and dry in the morning on his nose, it should séeme hée is not in health, therefore when yee house them, or pasture them, yée shall to helpe them giue them a drinke, as followeth. Take of long pepper, annisséeds, cummin séede, licoras, of bay beries, of each a quantity, then beate them vnto fine powder, and boyle them in strong ale, and put therevnto butter, to make it more soluble, or the heard Mercurie, and some treakle, and being milke warme, giue vnto each beast the quantity of a wind pinte, and they shall amend. Ye may boyle with your ale other heards both to comfort and purge, as ye shall sée cause in any beast, as afore is rehearsed in purging of cattell.

Teeth

Teeth of a beast to fasten.

FIrst yee shall pricke his gummes beneath on both sides, within and without, and the gummes above with the point of a knife, then take a whetstone or rough pebble, or flat stone, and rubbe the gum therewith, and make them bleede: so done, chafe them well with salt, and so they will fasten againe, or rubbe them with sage and salt.

For the Garget vnder the eare.

THe swelling or Garget in a beast comes commonly with cold in winter, or by eating euill meate, which will breede a Garget vnder their iawes or cheekes. The remedie: yee shall take blew hard clay, and boyle so much as a bowle in chamberlie, till it be consumed and molten, then all scalding hote, bath the swolne place therewith, and alway stroke it downe-ward: vse this three or foure times a day till it swage, and this will helpe it.

Or take blew clay with a pint or more of milke, of barbow hogs grease, then boyle them together till all the clay be consumed, then as hot as yee may, scald the Garget or sore therewith: vse this twise or thrice, and it will helpe. Often proued.

Leanesse of Kine, or other, to helpe.

WHen as yee shall see any beast not like, but seeme leane, yee shall make a drinke, and giue it your beast fasting. Which is, take of long pepper, of madder, of the barke of Walnut-tree, & turmericke, with some bayes, of each a like portion: beate them into fine powders, and put it into a pinte of ale lukewarme, and so giue it, & your beast shall doe well, God willing.

A good

A good way to geld or cut a calfe.

YE shall cause one to hold downe his forepart or legges, then bind his hinder féete with some corde, halfe a yard a sunder, let his féete bee bound, and let the sayd holder set both his knées on the cord, nigh vnto his legs, and so cut him gently, & annoynt his flanckes with some fresh grease, then rubbe his raines with cold water mixed with with salt, and he shall doe well.

Against hide-bound in Oxe or Cow.

TAke a pennyworth of good treacle, a pennyworth of long pepper, as much of graines, beate them into a fine powder, and mixe them with the treacle, then take a handfull of horehound, chopt small, with the powder of licoras, then mixe all together, and boyle them in a pinte of good veriuyce, and so warme it and giue on mornings vnto your beasts, and this will helpe. Another, take and stampe the leaues of flowre deluce, then straine it with good ale, and so giue it warme.

A medicine for all kind of griefe in Cattell.

TAke a pennyworth of treacle, a handfull of hemp-seed, a portion of Iuie leaues and Elder leaues, of fether-few, as much as a tennis ball of lome, and so much of bay salt. Put thereto of chamberlie, and a little soot, then stirre these all well together, and make it warme, and so giue to each beast thrée good spoonefuls thereof, and last, before they goe from your hand, ye shall giue to eatch beast a little tarre, some doe giue them in drinke the dryed flowers of woorme-wood mixt with some salt. Thus they vse their shéepe, and other cattell against all diseases, it is commended to asswage any payne in cattell, or to driue a way any hurtfull disease in them, in either head or body.

Against

Against any beast bitten or venomed.

IF any beast bee venomed or bitten in any outward place, as the legs, vdderne or pappes, or in any other outward place, ye shall take a rotten egge, and mire it with sote, and some bay salt, then beate them well together, and plaister or annoynt the venomed place with a clout and a sticke, and it will helpe. Well proued.

An approued drinke for a beast, Oxe, or Cow, that hath the rot in his body, or doe not like.

TAke a handfull of Sage, another of Mercury, another of tansie, and halfe so much of Cardus Benedictus, chop them all small together, and then seeth them in a quart of ale, with a pint of verjuyce, and some licoris: seeth it till the halfe bee wasted: then take it off the fire, and put therein a quantity of the pouder of long pepper, and pouder of bayes, and a peece of butter, and being luke warme, so giue it with a dish to the beast, but first plucke forth his tongue, and so powre it into his mouth, by holding still vp his head, till all be giuen: then rub his mouth aboue, and tongue with some bay salt, and rub his backe with salt likewise, and hee shall doe well, but let him not eate or drinke the night before, this drinke is giuen, nor let him not eate or drinke of three houres after this drinke is giuen.

Signes when a beast oft belcheth.

THe cause when a beast doth belch, or breake winde oft vpward, is a signe of crudities or raw humors in his stomacke vndigested, with a noyse in his guts, no stomack or talk, shrinking sinewes, his eyes heauie, not chewing his quid, nor licking him with his tongue. These remedies are: take nine pints of warme water, and boyle a little therein 30. branches or stalkes of coleworts with some vinegar &

so

so giue it to the beast, and all that day let him receiue nothing but the same. Some kepe him in the stall, and not to pasture abroad, till hee haue taken of the buds or branches of Lentiscus and wild olive trées, foure pounds mixt and beaten with a pound of honey, putting thereto foure pints of water: then set it a night in the ayre, then with a horne put downe his throate, and about an houre after giue him to eate foure pound of Drobe or stéped tine-tares, giue him no drinke, vse this thrée dayes till the grease bee taken away. If this helpe him not, but that his belly is inflamed with paine in his entrayles and guts, so that he can scantly séede, but groane and complayne, nor tarry long in a place, but lie downe, often wagging his tayle and his head, this is a present remedy, bind his tayle next his rumpe, and giue him a quart of wine or strong ale with a quantity of oyle, and then drive him a thousand or fiue hundred paces. If then the payne depart not, pare all about the hoofes of his féete, and annoynt your hands and so take him, and so chase him after. If it profit not, giue him dry figges of a wilde figge trée, with nine times so much warme water, if this yet helpe not, take two pound of the leaues of wild mints, mixt with thrée quarts of warme water: and so giue it him with a horne: and let him bloud vnder the tayle, and after the bléeding, stop it with the barke of some trée: then make him runne till his tongue hang out, but before yee let him blood, giue him this medicine: take thrée ounces of beaten garlicke mixt with a pint of wine or strong ale or somewhat more, and vpon this drinke chase him and make him runne. Some doe take two ounces of salt with ten onyons, and mixe all with some sod hony, & so they put it into his bellie, so they chase and make him run after, and hee shall doe well.

To helpe cattell that be sicke, and will not feede in pasture.

TAke horehound, camomile, betony, cinckefoyle, pennyroyall, and agrimony: of each a like, bruise them and

and boyle them in a quart of good ale, till the halfe, with a bruised sticke of Licoras, then straine it and put thereto three penniworth of good treacle, stir it well together, and give it fasting, and walke your beast a good while after, and he shall doe well. Often proued.

To know if Oxe or Cow, be sound or whole of body.

Ye shall gripe or pinch him with your hand on the backe or withers, behinde the foreshoulder, if he be sound, hee will not shrinke, but if he be not sound, he will then shrinke with his backe, and be ready to fall. Often proued.

Against the bloud in beasts.

Some cattell are troubled with the blood in their backes, which will make him to goe as hee drew his head aside, or after him. The cure, ye shall slit the length of two ioynts vnder his tayle, and so let him bleede well: if he doe bleed to much, ye shall knit his tayle next the body, and then binde vnto it salt and nettles bruised, and it will doe wel.

If an Oxe pisse blood.

Against pissing of blood, yee shall keepe him from water foure and twenty houres, and then give him a dishfull of the curds of runnet in a quart of milke, and let him not drinke of foure houres after.

Against the sickneſſe of the lungs.

The sickneſſe of the lungs is perceiued by rising vp, and shaking of the dewlappe: yee shall helpe him by fettering, after this sort: take bearefoote and beaten garlicke, and wrap it in butter, then cut his dewlap two inches beneath the sticking place, then open it round with your finger, or with a sticke on both sides and beneath, then put

in

in your ſtuffe: yée ſhall cut your dewlap foure fingers aboue the bottome thereof: then muſt ye tie a ſtrong thread to your ſtuffe, to plucke it vp and downe as yee ſhall ſée cauſe in euery third day, and it will rot the ſoner. If the humour doe not rot, then change your ſtuffe, and put in new, and he ſhall doe well.

Againſt the pantaſie in a beaſt.

IF Oxe or other beaſt haue the Pantaſie, hee will ſhake much and quiuer in the flankes, and pant. The cure: ye ſhall giue him ſome runnet, ſwt, and chamber-lie mixt together.

Againſt ſwelling by eating the tine worme.

YE ſhall giue him wine, ſalt, and treacle. For a ſtroke in the eye, lay thereto the iuyce of ſmallege, fennell, and the white of an egge.

The garget or ſwelling in a beaſt commeth ſometimes on the bone of the eye lid, which will be like a botch or bile. The cure: cut the skinne round about the eye, and againe about that, cut another skinne betwixt that and his lips, if it doe come to his lips it is vncurable. The cure, take wine and ſalt ſod together, and waſh the place euening and morning, till the ſwelling goe away: then ſcrape off all the ſcales and filth: then annoynt the place with nar uoile and hony boyled together, and that will both heale and skin it.

A practiſe againſt the murren in Cattell.

TAke the iuyce of Angelica, the ſea thiſtle, mixt with fennell ſæde, take of new wine, wheate flower, boyle them and ſo giue it: ſprinkle the beaſt alſo with hot water, and he ſhall recouer.

When horſe, ballocke, or other beaſt is ſicke: then take bearefoot hearb, for a ballocke, they put it into his dewlap, for

for a horse in his breast, for swine, or sheepe, through the eare, wherein ye shall make a hoale with a lattin boodkin, and the sayd root of bearefoot put through the whole of the eare: and to make a perfume, take powder of brimstone, vnslact lime, garlicke, wild margerum and coriander, layd on coales, so they may receiue the fume thereof, which will heale them. Ye shall alwayes haue ready for your cattell, of senegréke one pound, of licoras halfe a pound, of graynes one pound, of turmericke halfe a pound, of bay berries a quarter of a pound, of long pepper one pound, of treacle of Jeane one pound, of Annisæds one pound, of cummine halfe a pound, of madder halfe a pound, of Drepemint halfe a pound, which groweth in many woods.

Husbandmen to haue alway ready.

Against belching, or euill liking in cattell. Take pelitory of Spayne, hearbe grace, fetherfew, sage, horehound, of each a like, of bay salt thrée pints, of strong new ale to the value of the rest, let all boyle together thrée or foure walms, then straine it, and giue to each beast a good part thereof a mornings fasting warme, and then let them not drinke till the afternoone. If it helpe not, he will groane, and remoue from place to place: Then shall yee bend his tayle close or nie the rumpe, and giue him a quart of wine, mixt with a pint of good sallet oyle, then driue him apace, a mile and a halfe: Then take him, annoynting your hands with oyle, or grease. Wherein some let him blod vnder the tayle nie the rumpe.

There is a disease in beasts which some husbands call the taile. To helpe it, yee shall feele softly the softest place vnder his tayle, and make a slit thereon, two inches long, open it and lay thereto Salt and Garlicke, stampe and binde it fast thereunto with a cloath, and it will helpe it.

For the chollicke in the belly of beasts, it is some put away by beholding a gose or ducke on the water swimming.

Against the Laske.

If any one of your beasts haue the laske, yee shall helpe them in giuing of the powder of Sloes mixed with some colde beriuyce or water.

Against

Againſt the bloody flure. The cure: ſome doe not vſe to let them drinke in three dayes and three nights, and then they giue him the ſtones of grapes and raiſons beaten into powder, two pound, with a quart of ſower wind faſting, and ſo vſe them. If then they mend not, they vſe to burne their forehead through the skinne to the bone, and cut their eares, and waſh the wound with Oxe piſſe, till it be whole. The cuts are to bee healed with oyle and pitch heate & plaiſtered. If calues haue alaske, take ſweete milke, and put runnet therein, ſo that the calfe may well drinke thereof luke warme, and it will ſtay it: Elme leaues be ill. Againſt the bloody flure.

If a bullocke haue the cough, ye ſhall giue him a pint of barley meale, with the yolke of an egge, and raiſons boyled with a pint of white wine, then ſtrayne it, & giue it faſting to the beaſt. Alſo take graines in powder, and mixe it with flower, and fryed beanes, and meale of tares: ſtir all together, and giue it like a maſh to the beaſt.

Againſt an old cough, take two pound of Iſope ſteept in three pints of water, then bruiſed and mixt with flower, and ſo make him to ſwallow it, and after powre the water (that the Iſope was ſteept and ſod in) into his throat. For an old cough.

If calues haue the cough, ye ſhal beat centorie to powder, and ſo giue it with ale. If they haue the Ague, ye ſhall perceiue it by the watering of their eyes, and heauines in their head, which they will hang downe. And alſo drinelling at their mouth, their vaines beating with a great heate ouer all their bodies. The cure: Let them faſt a day and a night, the next day betimes let them blood vnder the tayle: then within one houre after giue to them thirty colewort leaues and ſtalkes ſod with oyle, water, and ſalt.

To heale the kibes, ye ſhall cut them forth as nie as ye can, and let them bleede well. Then take verdigreaſe, and the yolke of a new layd egge well beaten and ſtampt, ſo binde it to the griefe, and it will helpe and heale it. For the kibes in the heele.

Yee ſhall bath them with ſtale beare or olde, ſod with Iuie leaues, and ſo make it with the combes of hony and dryed cammomile mixt together.

Scabs in the feete.

If Oxe or Bullocks féet bee néere worne, ye shall wash them with warme Oxe pisse, then burne a few small brushes, and when the flame is done, ye shall let the beast stand and walke on the embers a prétie while: then annoynt his hookes with tarre and oyle mixt with hogs grease. In so doing they will neuer lightly halt after.

Oxe feete neere worne. all cattell.

If ye wash their féete, and then their pastornes, and also rub betwéene their clées with swines grease, it will auoyd scabbes and such like. Also scabbes and such like are healed and gotten away in rubbing and chafing them with stampt garlicke.

If any veyne be cut, & so bléed, lay his owne dung thereon, or else clap to bruised nettles and salt, and it will stop.

A common medicine for all cattell.

A common medicine for all diseases in cattell: Take the rote of the sea onion, the popler rote, and common salt: of each alike, then lay it a while in water, then stampe them, and so giue it vnto your cattell vntill they be well. Giue it to them in the spring for the space of fortie dayes: which will preserue them from the plague, or all other sickneste for that yeare.

And if beasts bee sicke yé shall giue them madder, long pepper, the barke of a walnut trée, with fetherfew: stampe these and strayne it, and giue it with some treakle to drinke fasting, and they shall doe well.

For sicke beasts that will not feede in pasture, or drinke.

TAke liuerwort, night shade, cinck foyle, vernaine, egrimony, and centorie of each a like, boyle all these in a quart of good Ale, then stampe and strayne it, and put to thrée penniworth of treacle of Ieane, and milke warme, giue thereof to your sicke beasts fasting, and driue them vp and downe a good space, and they shall doe well.

To

To heale a beast cut with a bill.

TAke of Turpentine, barrow hogs grease, honey and tarre, but the tarre must lie next the cloth, and boyle the other a little, and lay it on the cloth, to make it cleave fast, ye may shift it once in two dayes, and this will heale it. For a sheepe ye may lay on a plaister of pitch, and it will heale it.

To John Bucchow

FINIS.

The Table of the principall things in this Booke by Alphabet, as followeth.

A

AGu in Calues. 12

B

BArber vnder the tongue of Cattell to helpe. 12
Beasts sicke to helpe.
Belching signes thereof. 85
Biles on cattell to heale.
Biting with a mad dog. 26
Blaine on the tongue to helpe. 38
Bloud in beasts. 44. 87
Bloud pissing to helpe. 13
Bloudy fluxe. 13
Bones loose, things good to knit. 80
Bruise on the shoulder to helpe. 29
Bulles how to make tame. 3
Bulles put vnto labour.
Bull, of his forme and quality. 63

C

CAlues hauing the laske.
Calues hauing wormes to helpe. 41
Cattell sicke.
Calues how to breed. 49
Calues how to nourish.
Calues how to reare.
Cattell to be looked vnto. 58
Cattell in pasturing together. 69
Cattell how to fodder.
Charge to the keeper of cattell. 51
Closh in the feete to helpe.
Closh on the necke to heale. 27
Collicke in cattell to helpe. 62
Common medicine for cattell. 9
Crowling in the guts to helpe. 16
Costiuenesse in cattell to helpe. 17
Cough in a beast to helpe 92
Cut with weapon on a beast.
Cowes vdder swelled.
Cow in make.
Cow to helpe of the weather.
Cow with her forme and quality. 63
Cow with calfe how to be kept. 64
Cow new calued, scant of milke to helpe. 76
Cow with calfe how to vse. 21

D

DRopping nostrils in cattell to helpe. 13
Drinke for cattell. 82
Deawbolne in cattell for to help. 33
Diseases of all sorts to helpe.

E

EDder stinging to helpe.
Eye grieued to heale. 31
Eye hauing the haw.
Eyes stricken to helpe.
Eyes inflamed to helpe.
Eyes hauing the webbe.

F

FAintnes of Oxen that labour. 76
Farming of Oxen.
Fatting of an Oxe. 61
Fatting in the stall. 71
Feuer in cattell to helpe. 17
Field-spider stinging to helpe.

Flesh

Fleſh ſuperfluous vnder the tongue.
Flowing of the gall to helpe. 46
Fluxe of the belly to ſtay.
Fluxe of bloud to helpe.
Foddering of cattell
Founder in the feet of cattell 19
Foule, a diſeaſe in the foot 42

G

GAlling of cattell to helpe
Gall flowing to helpe.
Garget to helpe. 37
Garget on the tongue to helpe. 37
Garget by ſome ſtroke gieuē 33
Garget in the maw. 39
Gelding of calues. 83
Gelding another way.
Goaring of a beaſt to helpe. 77
Goring another
Greene corne hurtfull to cattell.
Gouernement of cattell.
Gout in the feet to helpe. 45

H

HAw in the eye to helpe. 81
Hearbs venomus for cattell to eate Hidebound to helpe. 83.84.
Hooſe hurt to heale. 27
Hooſe chapt to helpe.
Hornet, or other flye ſtinging.
Horſleech-worme drunke to helpe.

I

IMpoſtumes to helpe. 18
Inflamations in the mouth.
Ioynt being out, to helpe. 78
Ioynt being out, another 79
Itch on cattell to helpe. 24

K

KEeper of cattell his charge.
Kine diſeaſed to helpe.
Kibes to helpe.
Kine put to bull.
Kine put to labour.
Kine how to nouriſh and feede.
Knees of beaſts ſwolne to helpe. 21

L

LAxes in beaſts to ſtope. 62
Leane cattell how to buy. 65
Leane or fat cattell to buy. 65
Leane Kine or beaſts to helpe 82
Lice on cattell to kill. 35
Looking often vnto cattell is good.
Loſſe of calues leaſt hurt. 68
Lungs of cattell infected to helpe. 86
Long growne in cattell to helpe.

M

MAw of beaſts grieued to helpe.
Milting of a beaſt to helpe 45
Milch Kine to feede
Medicines to haue ready
Milke ſcant in a Cow to helpe
Murren among cattell to helpe 86. 88
Mouth of a beaſt inflamed 27

N

NEcke gald to helpe
Necke bruiſed to heale
Necke ſwolne to heale 77
Necke hauing the clowſe
Necke out of ioynt to helpe 78
Noſtrils of cattell dropping to helpe

O

OXen how to ſell
Oxen how to buy
Oxen how for to tame
Oxen diſeaſed to helpe
Oxen for to labour
Oxe or Cow be ſound to know
Oxe feete worne to helpe
Oxen labouring, and yet fat
Oxen how to fat
Oxen being faint to helpe
Oxen ſtall-fed

P

PAſturing againſt tillage
Panting in Oxe or Cow
Peſtelence and the cauſe
Piſſing of blood to helpe 85
Piſſing of blood, another
Piſſing, good things to prouoke, 56
Pots to keepe Oxe piſſe
Pricking with a thorne 57
Purging things for cattell 58

The Table.

Q

Quide of a beast lost, to helpe 40

R

REaring of calues for increase
Rotting in a beast to helpe 80

S

SCabs on cattell to helpe 21
Sinews shrunk or broken to helpe
Sinewes stiffe to helpe 20
Sicke beasts to helpe
Sinewes, good things to knit them. 48
Sinewes, another to knit
Shroue mouse, and her nature 74
Shoulder bruised to helpe
Shoulder out of ioynt, to helpe 77
Straine or stroke to helpe 78
Stroke in the eye
Stall-fed Oxen
Stall to giue cattell drinkes in 60
Stinging of Addet or Snake 30
Stinging of the field spider 30
Stinging with Hornet or Waspe 34
Sound beasts to knowe 80
Swelling through bloud to help 14
Swelling by eating a tine-worme. 15
Swelling in any out part 80
Swelling by drinking a horsleech. 33
Swelling in cattell by venomous hearbes 36
Swelling by eating greene corne 36

T

TEtter on cattell to helpe 75
Another for the same 75
The tayle a griefe
Teeth loose in cattell to helpe 45
Tine-worme eaten to helpe
Tine blaine on the tongue to helpe
Trenches in the guts to helpe
Turning disease to helpe 47

V

VEnomed tongue to helpe 14
Veyne cut to helpe
Vometing of a beast to helpe

W

WArrenall Worme in the backe of Cattell 44
Water in the belly of cattell to helpe
Water meet for cattell to drinke
Weary bread, a disease
Weathering in a cow to helpe 57
Worme in the tayle to helpe 61
Wormes in calues to helpe
Wormes in other cattell to helpe
Wormes betwixt the clees to helpe.

FINIS.

THE SECOND BOOKE, INTREATING OF *THE GOVERNMENT OF* Horſes, with the approued remedyes againſt moſt Diſeaſes.

Very profitable for all men, hauing a charge and gouernement thereof; and chiefly for Husband-men: with diuers other Remedies practiſed in this Land.

Gathered by LEONARD MASCAL.

Although the Learned haue reueald
The helpes for Horſe great ſtore,
Yet Practiſers therein againe,
Haue fouud for them much more.

¶ Printed at London by *Tho: Purfoot*, for *Fra: Williams*, and are to be ſould at the ſigne of the *Globe* in *Cornehill*. 1627.

1620

John Butcher his Booke

John Butcher

His Booke

An instruction for the Ferrer *and Horse-leach.*

THe dutie of a Ferrars and Horseleeches which desire the knowledge to helpe soreneſſe and diſeales in Horſes: They muſt well and perfectly vnderſtand of the preſent diſeaſe in the horſe before they miniſter: alſo to looke on him well, how many other grieſes are grawing on him and whether the cauſe be hot or colde. To know alſo the operation of all ſuch hearbs and drugs, as hee doth miniſter vnto them: with what quantity and portion of each thing thereof, and in what time and houre of the day and yeere is beſt. Alſo what force and ſtrength the horſe is of, which hee doth miniſter vnto. And whether hee bee old or young, and which diſeaſe to cure firſt.

Theſe things well conſidered, ſo when ye haue miniſtred vnto the horſe, and giuen them drinkes, in declaring how they ſhould after be kept: hee ought alſo to loke well vnto them (after their drinks) for a time: to ſe how his medicine doth worke, not to giue a horſe drinke (as moſt horſeleeches do) and then to let them goe, and take no care thereof after. Whereby many horſes fall worſe ſicke, and ſo periſh ſoone after for lacke of attendance and good gouernement, which is a great diſcredit to the Ferrar or Horſeleech. For like as the wiſe learned Phyſition, when he hath miniſtred vnto his patient, he will not then vpon the ſuddaine depart, but firſt hee will know the working of his medicine, and thereby hee getteth the more knowledge: Euen ſo the horſeleech ſhould after giuing drinkes, marke the working thereof in each horſe. So likewiſe for his ſalues and plaiſters hee ſhould looke vnto them from time to time, and ſee

the

the working thereof, whereby so doing, he should increase still more and more in knowledge and fame. Thus much for instruction to the Ferrar and horseech.

The iudgement of Laurence Ruce of a beautifull Horse.

The parts of a beautifull horse are these: hee ought to haue a small leane head, with the skinne ioyning to the same, broad forehead, short eares and sharpe, great eyes not hollow, his nostrils large and open, his lippes thin and slender, a large mouth and close, a long necke and slender towards the head, his mane crested somewhat bowing vp, a broad breast, a short backe and straight, his reines full on both sides, with flankes like an Ore, his hanches long stretching out, a round rumpe, his tayle with slender long hayre, large thighes fleshie within side as without, his legs straight, leane and plaine, large hips, great legs, leane and full of hayre, the ioynts of his legs big, not fleshie by the hoofes, round hoofes, short pastornes, strong and well sett, with the rest of the vniuersal members of his body in length as is breadth, his necke rising greater towards his shoulders and breast, and to be higher behind then before, like to the Stag or Hart.

Also the nature of the Horse.

The Horse is of a hot temperate nature, his heate is shewed by his highnesse, he is bold and of long life, for he is of a longer life then all other labouring beasts, his temperature is therein found, for he is easie to be taught, and gentle towards his maister and feeder. Thus much here touching the beautie and nature of a horse.

To the Horſe-maiſter and breeder of Colts.

1 RIde not thy horſe too young I ſay,
Nor labour him too ſore:
Where griſtles are as yet but weake,
ſtriue not with him therefore.

2 A young horſe ſoone doth catch a cruſh,
and wilfull oft they be:
Whereby their ſorrowes doe increaſe,
as dayly ye may ſee.

3 Therefore to vſe and tame thy colts
from yeare to yeare take paine:
And when thou makeſt them ready ſale,
the more ſhall be thy gaine.

4 Thy horſe once ſicke deferre no time
his griefe for to appeaſe:
For ſoreneſſe oft ſo dangerous is,
thou maiſt thy horſe ſoone leeſe.

5 If thou doeſt marke of ſoreneſſe moſt,
whereof they doe proceed,
Thou ſhalt finde out that moſt doe come
for lacke of taking heede.

6 Therefore let this booke be thy glaſſe
wherein thou maiſt haue ſight,
How for to helpe and ſaue thy horſe,
wherein thou haſt delight.

7 Here maiſt thou finde, both learne and ſee
no kinde of helpes to want,
Of ſecret knowledge in thy horſe:
which skill hath beene full ſcant.

A Prouerbe.

To truſt all current horſe-courſers,
I viſe thee to beware:
For truth among the moſt of them
is found to be full rare.

Breeding of Colts.

All thoſe which haue a deſire for to breede Colts and Horſe, they muſt firſt make prouiſion for the good gouerenment therof, and to haue large paſtures, and to be meaſured in there meate, as well as other cattell: for a horſe doth aſke a greater deligence to be meated and kept in the ſtable, more then other cattell. There are three ſorts of horſes, the firſt are to be nourished young, which are noble & excellent, for the field and Tourney. The ſecond is for cariage of burthens, as moyles and packhorſe, which are brought and ſold for that purpoſe, according to their goodneſſe. The third is, another ſort of horſes and mares of eaſie prices, common for moſt men, the which is of a meaner and ſmaller ſtature, and for the common ſort are moſt neceſſary to trauell with, and alſo are better to feed and bring vp for to till the earth, which muſt haue alſo kéepers continually to ſée vnto them in fields & paſtures, as well as in woods or other grounds, and to kéepe them from dangerous places of mires and bogs: and whereas they may haue ſoft graſſe & ſwéte, as well as to be ranke, high and great. They doe ſuffer the horſes to be with the mares in paſtures or other groundes. and paſſe not when they doe couer the mares, not for theſe ſorts of horſes, but for your large and great mares, they ought to be couered about Aprill or May, and ſome doe couer in mid March, to the end the Mares may foale about the ſame time they were couered having ready at the ſame time the tender graſſe and hearbe to féede on; & to haue the hot and faire ſeaſon vnto harueſt, for about the end of 12. moneths after ſhée foaleth: and therefore ye muſt with good aduiſement put the horſe vnto the mare: for he that kœpeth theſe ſorts of beaſts muſt ſerue them at the ſame houre when they are deſirous, or when they doe enter into the fierce & hot deſire of the horſe, which is, (as Hippomanes ſayth,) a venome, becauſe it inflameth both men and beaſts, and to haue the like rage in loue as the horſes and mares: For

mares

mares, may conceiue of themſelues, without the company of the horſe, as without doubt it is moſt true, that in ſome Countries, the mares be of ſo great heate, and deſire ſo to bee couered, that although they haue not the horſe, neuertheleſſe, in thinking and deſiring ſo much the horſe, they burne ſo within themſelues, that in thinking thereof they become with foale. Like as the Birds of houſes, as Cocks to lay egges, and Hennes to lay eggs without the Cocke: And as the Poet Virgill, in his third booke of Georgicks, ſayth thus:

Aboue all beaſts, great loue there was
in theſe hot ſorts of Mares,
As was of times in *Venus* loue,
by fleſhly mindfull cares.
When *Glaucus* puniſhed was,
for his audacitie,
By carrying of ſuch Mares,
into the Iſle *Pontie*.
Which loue did cauſe them range
the Mountaines of Gargare,
Alſo *Aſcanie*, and
the Mountaynes of Gargare.
Though ſprings and mighty Riuers,
themſelues did oft torment,
By eating of the hearbe in ſpring,
that heat did ſtill augment,
They turning on the mountaines high,
all right againſt the winde,
(Saith my Author *Zephirus*,)
in their hot burning minde,
They ſo became with foale,
without hauing the Horſe.
Which fire to quench is maruellous,
that ſo will haue his courſe.
They running in all parts fiercely,
through ragged rocks and ſtones,

Ouer

Ouer Mountaines and low Vallies,
with cryes, ſighes and grones,
Except the Orient parts,
and in the North and Weſt:
Whereas the winde is boyſtrous cold,
with ſhades oft times oppreſt.
Which beaſts with piercing ayre
oft times are turnd and toſt:
VVhereas ſmall heate of Sun doth come,
are puniſht with the Froſt.
VVhich cauſeth their hot nature
more milder for to be.
In Countries cold alſo they are,
as ye may dayly ſee.

Alſo, it is moſt true, in the high Mountaines of Spayne, which lyeth toward the Occident ſeas, many Jenets and young Mares haue colts without the couering of the horſe, which colts they do nouriſh & bring vp, and yet they are vnprofitable, for within 3. yeares, when they ſhould be at perfect growth, they dye. But as touching the couering of Mares, the meeteſt time is about the moneth of March or Aprill: then let the young Mares bee ſatisfied of their naturall deſires, and the reſt of the yeare kéepe the Horſe from them: and ſo ſeperate the great ſtalions apart it ſhall be beſt, becauſe they ſhall not couer when they would: but to kéepe them to couer when the beſt time is: and ſo it ſhall be better, ſo that yæ haue paſture for them, and let them bæ farre from the Mares, or elſe kéepe them ſtill in the Stable vntill the time of couering your Mares: againſt which time they ought to be well nouriſhed, and fed with Barley & dryed Beaſe, to make them the more luſtier. For, whereas a horſe is weak in couering, ſo much weaker ſhal the colt be in growing & might. Some doe make the horſe therefore as luſty as he may be, whereby he may the better endure to couer many Mares within ſhort time, and yet not to couer aboue xb. or xx. Mares, nor to begin before he is of thrée yéeres old: for then he will better continue till twen-

tie

tie yéeres, and moſt commonly they are found good if the horſe be then ſtrong, and haue reſt. But if he bee féeble and weake, you muſt then rub the nature of the Mare with a ſponge, and put it into the horſe noſtrils: and if the Mare will not ſuffer the horſe to couer her, yée ſhall bruiſe the ſea-onyon, called Squilla, and with that all to rub the ſecrets of the Mare, & that ſhall put her in more heat. And ſometimes they let another Horſe leap on the Mare, to bring her in more heate, and take him off againe by and by, and then put the other Horſe vnto her, and ſo he couers her. Now after ſhée hath taken, and is with foale, you muſt haue a great care of hurting of her, and not to labour her ſone after her couering, or when ſhée is nigh foaling, but to norriſh her wel, ſpecially in both the ſayd times. If you haue not graſſe in winter, you muſt ſtable her, for ſhée feeds twain. Let her not runne, or trauile ſore, nor ſuffer any great cold, nor yet kéepe her in any ſtrait or narrow place, or cloſe ſhut vp, that one hurt not anothers belly. For all theſe aforeſayd doe oft times make them bring forth dead colts. Alſo the ſnuffe of a candle holden at her noſe, will make her call her colt, or when ſhée longes, not to giue her her deſire. Alſo, if the Mare foale in trauailing, or haue a dead colt, ye ſhall ſtampe Polypodium rootes, or oke ferne, and mixe it with warme water, and giue it her with a horne. But if ſhée haue foaled wel, and the colt faire, touch not the colt with your hands, for by touching it neuer ſo little (being yet but tender) ye may ſone hurt it. Ye muſt alſo haue a care to ſée it layd warme, & to order the dam ſo, as ſhe may haue ſpace enough about her; for the tender colt may ſone be hurt by the dam, if ſhe ſhould chance to lye on it. So by little & little yée may bring it abroad with the mare: and take héede that dung hurt not his hoofes: & when hée is of more ſtrength, yée may then let him féede continually with the dam, becauſe ſhée ſhall not haue anger to ſée her colt, for commonly a mare will become ſicke for loue of her colt, if ſhée ſée it not. Good and luſty mares do bring colts yéerely, and the great and faire mares ought not to haue colts but from two yéere to two yéeres, to the

Gouernment of Mares with foale.

end

end (by long sucking) the colts may ware and grow more stronger, and thereby they will bee the better to trauell, when any shall be put to serue in the field.

And the Stallion must not be yonger then three yeares when he coueretha Mare, and so he may continue vntill xx. yeares well: and the Mare may beare well at two yeares, so that when she is of three yéres, she shall nourish well her colt, but after shé is ten yéres, shé is not so good: for commonly an old Mares colt will bee heauie in labour, weake, and some weary. If you will, shé shall bring a male colt, or a female: for the Male, when the Horse doth couer her, ye must bind backe with a cord, or pull backe his left stone: and for the Female, bind backe the right stone of the horse. And thus ye may doe vnto all other kind of cattell.

Mares for male and female.

After the colt is foaled, incontinent you may iudge what he will be: if he be well foald, then tractable & of wit, & moning at the noyse of any thing, full of play, & swift, hauing a short rump, more proper then the other are of his age. If he will leape out of a hoale without recoyling backe. If hee will by the way passe boldly ouer bridges and riuers. Also, these are the signes in a good colt, hauing also the beauty & good disposition of the body, as to haue a leane small head, blacke eyes, wide nostrils, short eares & straight, the chine of his backe large and soft, & not long, his mane thicke, hanging on the right side, a large brest, and open, with strong muskles & sinewes, his shoulders large & right, with round sides, his backebone euen, his belly gant, his stones and cod close & small, his raynes large descending, his knées round and small not turning inward, his legs right & straight, his buttocks round, his thighes thicke & strong, his tayle long, with big crumpled hayre, his hookes hard & high, smooth and round, & his fore-top aboue very small, & all his body big, high & straight, and well in lifting his féete, faire to sée in length & round, according to his body. And to be pleasant & some chaft, and sudden gentle, and méeke againe: for these colts of such nature do some obey the man, & will patiently endure labour and trauell. If a colt when he is foald do not

Tokens of a good Colt.

cast

caſt his milt, husbandmen ſay he will not liue long, but die ſuddainely in few yéres, & ſome colts will caſt two milts, no horſe that liues xii. yéres hath any milt within. Also for the taming or breaking of a horſe colt, when hee is of two yéres, he may well be tamed and broken for the vſe of the houſe, but for the field or iourney he muſt be of thrée yéres old, & then after foure he may be made take trauell, & loke alſo from time to time how the markes do change in his body. The age of a horſe is knowne by his hoofes, & taile, and bars in the ruffe of his mouth, but chiefly by his téth, for a horſe of 2. yéres old & a halfe will caſt his two formeſt téth aboue & alſo vnder, & whē he is 4. yéres old, the téth which we call dogs téth fall, & ſo commeth other: and before the firſt yeare the great téth, or chewing téth aboue do fall, & on the ſayd yeare, the firſt téth that fell are returned whole againe, & on the ſeauenth yére, al are filled vp againe without hauing any hollowneſſe in the téth, and from the ſeuenth a man may not well know his age, yet aboue tenne yéers his temples wil begin to be hollow, crooked, & withered: therefore ſome doe take vp the skin to hide the ſame, and being old, his browes will ware long, & gray hayred, and his téth grow long and black. Alſo, when your horſes are in health, and yet ware leane, yé ſhall fat them ſone with dryed wheate or barly, but you muſt giue this like a maſh in wine or ale, and by litle and litle, to make them haue continuall appitite, mixt therewith the bran of barly, vntill ye ſhall accuſtome them to eate beanes and pure barley.

Also ye muſt each day chafe his body, as ye do to ſome men, in rubbing them vp and downe with a cloath, and often ſo couered and rubbed, doth profit them much, and alſo to be led and rubbed with ones hand on the backe, is better then to giue them much meate, for rubbing doth profit, preſerue and kéepe both ſtrength of body and legges: for fault of rubbing, many ſorenеſſes do grow on the legges of horſes in trauell. And this I will counſell you, if one leade his horſe in a rainy time from his labour into the Stable, hé muſt ſée that the place be dry, and that their hoofes be not Chaffing his body.

wette, or ſtand in colde wette places, for that both will cauſe them being hot to founder, or to haue an ague, if the ſtable be not well plancked with oke, or if the earth be not cleanſed, and layd cleane ſtraw thereon: for horſes oft times being hot, they catch diſeaſes, in being weary and ſtanding on the cold ground, ſpecially when they are not ſtrong, then ſée more vnto them: for when they ſweate, to giue them meate or drinke doth hurt them, but when they are cold, ye may then without danger giue them meat or drink, but after his drinke ſtirre him a little, and he ſhall doe the better, and then ye may giue him prouender or other meate: and when they haue reſted long, they chaffe them ſuddenly, which is not good: and for your weary beaſts, you muſt let them reſt, and put of ſallet oyle into their throates with a horne, or freſh greaſe with wine: and againſt cold you muſt giue them thinges to vomite, and rub their heades & ridge bones with wine or ſtrong ale, or greaſe melted & warme rubbed thereon. If your horſe cannot piſſe, giue him oyle mixt with wine, & chafe him the in flankes, & on the reynes. If that ſerue not, put or giue him garlicke with ale: alſo they ſay, to bruiſe garlicke and rub his yard, is good againſt let of vrine. A péece made of hony & ſalt put into his yard, or liue flyes, or a little frankincenſe, or ſquirt the iuyce of Betony into his yard, or giue him warme water, or waſh his yard with warme vinegar: All theſe are good remedies when he cannot ſtale, when his vrine burneth in the inner part of the bladder, or when he hath a hot water.

Drinke or meate.

Also, when a horſe hath paine in his head, you may know it by his dropping of his vrine, and in falling and flagging of his eares, his necke & head heauie, hanging downward, and then you muſt let him blood on the veine vnder the eye, and ſquirt into his noſtrils warme water, & that day giue him no meat: on ỹ morrow faſting, ye ſhall giue him warm water, and then ſome graſſe, and litter him will with olde hay, or ſoft ſtraw, at night againe giue him warme water, and ſome Barley mixt with two pound of fetches, & ſo by little and little let him come to his ordinary féeding. Also,

Paine in the head.

againſt

againſt paine of the eye-téeth, or grinding téeth, you ſhall fume them with hot vinegar, & ſome doe hold it to the téeth with a cloath on a ſticks end, & ſo rub them therewith. This is good alſo when there is any inflamation or ſwelling in them. Alſo, if his ſhoulder be hurt, or that he haue loſt blood, then ſhall ye open the veine in the middle, betwixt his two forelegges, & rub his ſhoulders with ỹ ſaid blood mixt with the fine powder of frankincenſe: but let not too much blood for weakning him, and lay on the place his owne dung, and bind it faſt with ſomething, & ye ſhall on the next day againe draw ſome more blood in the ſame place, and vſe it as before, and then giue him no barley, but a little hay, and on the third day vnto the firſt, ye ſhall giue him in the morning fiue ounces of the iuyce of léekes, mixt with a pound of ſallet oyle, and after the firſt day, then walke him a little, and leade him forth to ſome place to make him ſwim. Then nouriſh him well after for a time, and he ſhall doe well.

If your horſe be troubled with choler, his belly will ſwel and wil be hot, nor he cannot then vent beneath, & then yee muſt rake him with your hand, & cleanſe the naturall conduits which are ſtopt, & take forth his dung, & yee ſhal giue him ſauin, ſtaueſaker & ſalt boyld & mixt together, in putting to a little hony, & miniſter it in at his tuel like a gliſter or ſuppoſitory, which will moue and purge forth al the choler. Some doe beate three ounces of mirhe, with three pintes of wine, & giue it with a horne, and doe chafe and rub his tuell with tar and old greaſe. Others waſh his belly with ſalt water of the ſea, or water and ſalt. As for other purgations, they doe commonly giue in powders, & pilles, which muſt be giuen with good diſcretion, according to each diſeaſe, his medicine. Which ye ſhall vnderſtand more thereof at large in M. Blundiuels Booke of horſes, how and when to purge them, therefore I here paſſe it ouer.

Againſt the bots or wormes in the guts, when the horſe is troubled therewith, the ſignes are: he wil oft wallow and lye downe for payne, & riſe ſuddainely againe. Alſo, he wil bow his head towards his ſide or belly, & ſtampe with his

fæte, & kriske with his tayle often: the next remedy is, put your hand into his tuell, and draw forth his dung and wash his belly with sea water, or strong salted water, and cast into his throate three ounces of the roots of Capers, beaten with halfe so much vinegar, and that will kill all warmes and bots. Some take hot embers, and put in it running water, then straine it, & giue it warme with a horne, and walke him after halfe an houre; and tye him vp with the bridle: and others take fenegréeke and bayes, licoras, & turmericke, of each a halfe penniworth, of annise sedes a penniworth, with a quantity of brimstone in powder, & beate all these small together, & put them in a quart of ale, and giue it fasting, warme, and walke and vse him as before, & kéepe him warme al that day after: or a pint of milk with a spoonfull of sope. Some giue sauin chopt among prouender, or a rye sheafe, or the fine pouder of brimstone in warme milk: som other de let them blood fasting in the rose of his moth, and that is the best for a mare that is with foale, & to let her blood often, & to giue her a little prauender after: for if yee should giue her stronger thinges, it were dangerous for the colt, except it were strong and nigh her time: & some do giue them mans dung hot, & annoynts the bridle therewith, and chafes him thereon: & malmsey also is good fasting: for the cough newly taken, they take lentile, peafe, cleane made dried & beate to powder, and put thereof into warme water, and so giue a pint. Vse him thus three dayes, and giue him grasse and tender branches of hearbs. For an old cough, they heale with vi. ounces of the iuyce of lékes, mixt with a pound of oyly oliue, & so giue it with a horne, & giue him grasse to eate after, and to annoynt his grieue with vinegar & oile mixt together. If it helpe not, then chafe him somtims with a sal niter & allú mixt together with a fether, of each a like, with some vinegar. If their be pushes or blisters on his body, ye shall frote them so hard in the sun that they bléede: they mixe of the rot of Iuie with so much brimstone, of tar and and allum, put all together, & therewith heale it. For the cough some say, take a hedgehog, & cast him into an ouen, &

Drinkes for Horses.

Mares with foale.

Cough.

Pushes and Blisters.

dry

dry him to powder, and alwaies mixe of that powder with his prouender, which will helpe at length any Cough. Or take a handfull of Bore leaues, ſmall chopt, and mixe it with a pecke of ground Mault, and ſeeth it in a gallon or two of faire Water, and let the Horſe drinke thereof luke warme, and giue him white water for two or three dayes after, or a handfull of groundſell ſmall ſhred, with the powder of Liquorice, and Anniſeedes, of each a quantity, and ſo giue it him warme in a quart of Ale: and then ride him ſoftly after, and keepe him warme for two or three dayes after.

To heale all ſorts or other chafings on horſes in any part of his body, they doe vſe to waſh them with warme water, and then to rub and chafe them with greace and ſalt melted together, ſo long til the matter be ripe & iſſue out: ſuch ſores oft times doe kill horſes, if there be not (in the beginning) ſome remedy found. Some doe annoynt them with Oyle of Cedar, or Lentiles, or with nettle ſeedes mixt with ſallet oyle, or the oyle of a Whale, or the dropping of ſalt tunny, and chiefly the greace of a ſeale fiſh. But if the ſores be old, ye muſt haue ſtronger thinges, as to boyle of betony hearb, and brimſtone powder, or elleborey, of pitch, with as much old greace, & with this they doe heale all old ſores, in raiſing them firſt with a ſharp yron, & them to waſh them with piſſe, and ſo to anoynt. And ſometimes, if it be feſtered, to cut it to the quicke, and then to draw it with medicines, as ſhall be made with Tarre and Oyle, and ſuch like, which will cleanſe and fill againe the place: and when the hayre ſhall be full againe, and cloſed full with hayre, then it ſhall be good to chafe the place with ſote of a caldron, & butter. And to heale a nauell gall, or ſore backe, take ſots of a chimney, and yeſt mixt together, and plaiſter it therewith which will heale without any other thing, in ſhifting it once a day. For riſing of the skinne, or raiſing thereof, take two great Onions and boyle them in water, with hounds tongue hearbe, then being hot, take a ponnd of Salt, and mixe it with ſtrong Viniger, putting therein the yolke of an egge,

then mixe altogethr, and rubbe the place therewith, and yee shall see the experience. And for his backe that is chopt and swolne, yee shall first wash him with pisse hot, then annoint him with fresh butter, & lay thereon a little hay, wet in cold water, and so clap your saddle thereon, & let him rest so all that night, or anoynt it with butter, then put on the wet hay, and your saddle. Some clap these to hot horse dung, and then the saddle, but take the grounds of Ale or Bére, and boyle it well with Mallowes, & clap it hot: but if the skin be thorough chaft, so that it doth water and is very moist, ye shall haue ready in a bagge, filled with the powder of brier leaues finely beaten, and put a little of that thereon, and it will dry it vp by the morning, & will heale it also, without other thing. Also, for sore eyes, which may be healed with the meale of wile tares, cald Orob. And the creuises & chops on the eyes are healed with falling spittle & a little salt, or the powder of a dry bone, and mixed with burned salt, or the séedes of wilde Parsneps, in powder, and put in a cloth, and blow it in his eyes: & all the griefes of the eyes are healed, by mixing the iuyce of plantaine with honied water, or if yee haue not that, take Hony & Time mixt together. Also, for a sore eye, take strong nettles, stampe them and straine them with béere, & squirt thereof into his eye twice or thrice; then blow in a litle powder of Sandiuer, & let him take no cold of his eye til it be whole. If you must néeds ride him after, it were good to kéepe a cloth before his eye to defend the wing, and it were good to let him blood vnder the eye, and then dresse him once or twice, & it shall suffice. For blood in the eyes, take the white of an egge, and clap it to, or the iuyce of Celandine to anoynt, & it is good against any stroake: and also it is good to make a toste of bread, and dip it with white Wine, and clap it to his eye, and vse it often, or to let blood vnder his browes: & to kéepe the flies from his eye or other sore, yée shall melt tarre and oyle, or tarre and hogs-grease together, and strike thereof all about.

Sometimes a horse will cast blood at his nose, which doth weaken him much, and is gotten by some straine, or such

like:

like, they ſtanch it by blowing in at their noſtrils the iuyce of Coriander, or bruiſe the leaues of Peruincle, and put thereof in his mouth, and let him chew it in his teth, and that will ſtanch bléeding at the noſe.

Sometimes a horſe will loſe his tail, which commeth of ſorrow. The remedy is: Take foure ounces of the ſéedes of Nigil Romana, beate with fiue ounces of Oyle Oliue, mixt with a pint of Wine, and make him to ſwallow it downe. The diſpoſition of vomit: They vſe to take it away in making them often to ſwallow a beaten head of Garlicke, with thrée parts of Wine.

Againſt Apoſtumes or Peſtilent ſores, it ſhall be good to pierce him with a hot Iron, rather then with a cold, then plaiſter it with heating medicines. Peſtelence in Mares.

Alſo, there is a Peſtilence, which cauſeth Mares ſuddenly to ware leane, and ſo pine away. If any ſuch doe happen, yée ſhall put in their noſtrils foure pints of fiſh brine, called Garume. If the griefe bee great, they take fiue times ſo much, and this will make them to purge, and caſt out all flegme at their noſtrils.

Sometimes Mares will be in rage, but not often, which is to bee noted, how that ſometimes they happen to bee in a hot rage: this is, when they ſée their image in the water, they are ſuddenly taken with loue, in ſo much, that then they forget to drinke or eate, and in ſo burning, doe become dry. The ſignes are, then ſhée runneth ouer the Paſtures as ſhée were chaſt or beaten, and loking oft about her, as though ſhée deſired ſomething. Mares in a rage.

They vſe to heale this folly, in leading her to the water againe: for when ſhée ſhall ſée her ſelfe in the water as ſhée did before, ſhée doth ſuddenly forget her firſt image that ſhée ſaw. And this is often among Mares. Thus will I here leaue a little of them, and ſpeake ſomewhat of Moyles, and their natures.

Who ſo hath a deſire to nourith Aſſes and Moyles, they ought diligently to ſearch for the fayreſt and beſt Males,

and likewise the females to beare colts: for if they be not both well disposed, those which shall come of them shall nothing prevaile. We must therefore choose the Mare vnder tenne yeares, and large and faire, and well membred, to abide trauell: and let her beare easie burthens, for hurting the seede within her belly, and not to be onely beautifull of body, but good also of spirit and stomacke: and when the seede is long ere it take life within her body, or bee long ere shee foale, scarcely about the end of thirteene moneths, it is a token of some let. Notwithstanding, the Moyle colt taketh more after the Asse that begat him, rather then after the life and nature of his dam, and yet yee shall not finde it true in all Mares, no more then it is proper in all horses: For sometimes experience doth deceiue a mans iudgement in him which he chooseth. For often times Stalions of their owne nature and race are marueilous in conditions and forme. And whereas the Mares are but small and faire, commonly they bring more Males then females. Nevertheless the colts doe increase or diminish after, or according to their dammes. Some stalions are ill to see to, and yet shall beget colts of great price. And some doe yeeld a worthinesse vnto the fruit, more then other some. But they are more colder, and not so hot of desire, and are not ioyned in loue but very hardly with the Mare. And these sort of Stalions must haue Mares of the like nature: for the like nature is more familiar to conceiue then others. Yet the Asse neuer begets an Asse, nor the Moyle neuer begets Moyles: and for this cause they doe often suffer the Stalions to mount on the Mares to put them in the more heat, & to take them suddenly away againe: which shall make the horse to be more eager of the Mare, which before he little past of: and this is to bee noted by the way, those which haue their kidneyes hot, are alwayes more desirous then those which haue their stones and kidneys cold, which is as well in man as in beast.

There is another sort of Stalions which are in a rage

in

in their fiery heat, which are ſo diuelliſh and froward, that thereby they are ſoone marred if they bee not wiſely gouerned and handled. And often they breake their halters and cords by knawing and biting them aſunder, and leape on Mares with foale, oft biting them by the necke and backe.

Now to correct ſuch, ye muſt put them into a horſe mill, and there make him ſure, and vſe him a little to labour gently, and ſo ye ſhall make him to leaue his furiouſneſſe. So when he hath left it, yet thereupon let him not be ſuffered to couer vntill he be in ſufficient heate thereunto. For this is of greater importaunce, that the ſpirit of theſe beaſtes are naturally heauie and ſléepie, but by moderate exercíſes they will be the more liuelier to trauell, and then ye may let them couer, that by the ſecret efficacie of hidden nature, their fruit may bee the more pleaſanter. Alſo a Moyle doth not engender with a ſhée Aſſe or Mare, but a ſhée Aſſe with a horſe, or a wild hée Aſſe with a Mare. Certaine Authors which I will not hide, as Marcus Verro, and before him Democritus, and Mago, haue ſayd, that in Affricke, there is no marueil, or yet a monſtrous thing to ſée their Moyles to beare, no more then the Mares in this Country. The moſt faire and largeſt cattle among all Moyles are thoſe which be begotten of Aſſes, and may well bee compared vnto thoſe which are gotten of wilde Aſſes: If it were not that they are ſo troubleſome, wilde, and hard to gouerne and rule, like vnto their Syre, there were none like them. Hot ſtalions.

Wherefore thoſe Stalions that ſhall come of that race, ſhall bee better, and ſo from time to time to alter. For if ye couer a Mare with a horſe that was begotten of a wilde Aſſe, or tame, they ſhall kéepe their bigneſſe and largeneſſe like their Syre, with the like ſtrength and age vnto their firſt race. And thoſe which are gotten betwixt a horſe and an Aſſe, ſhall beare the name of their dammes, as they ſay horſe Moyles, for they will reſemble and bee like vnto their Dammes. Therefore it is better to haue Moyles

of

of an Asse stalion, which by experience comes of a good and fairer race then otherwise. He must be chosen great of body with a strong necke, his sides long and large, with an open and a large breast, and full of sinewes, his thighes fleshy, his legs well trust, and blacke of colour or spotted. The Asses are commonly of a mouse-dun coloured haire. But that is not a pleasant haire for a moyle: therefore in generall it is good to take good héede thereof, that ye bee not deceiued by your eye, for euen like as wee shall sée the fléece of a lambe, which commeth of a ram with a spotted tongue, so likewise the Asse hath haire of diuers coloures in his browes & eares: and thereby often they make the Moyles of diuers colours, therefore when yee haue diligently considered of your stalion, yet neuertheles ye may be deceiued, for besides these foresayd markes, sometimes they haue moyles by other coloured horses which they know not, and yet the same may be as well estéemed as other: which comes of no other cause but from their first dammes and generation, which by mixing with others hath béen almost destroyed, and yet by the séede of the horse is renewed againe to his first estate. And the Asse which I doe write of, as sone as shée hath foald, it ought to bee taken away from her, and priuily to bee set to the Mare which hath a colt, so that shée know not thereof: which must bee done in the night, and set in a darke place. But first take away the Mares colt, and put to the other: but in ten dayes shée will not let it sucke, therefore ye must helpe in the meane time, the one as well as the other, as yée shall sée cause. Or else take the wine of milke of the one, and rubbe the coltes therewith contrarie, and at length they will loue and vse them for their owne. And this young stalion colt so nourished of the mare, shall take a loue vnto mares hereafter. And though oft times they be nourished with their Dams milke, yet being but young, and hauing the vsuall company among mares dayly, he will thereby the better loue them, and so will hee serue well your mares, but let him not couer them before he bée three yeares old. And at such conuenient times as grasse may séede him

Beauty of Moyles.

Couering of yong Mares.

him well, and ſometime with ſheaues of barley, ſometimes of good maſhes, to drinke of barley and wheate, or of wheat ſod, or barley ſod, and let him not firſt couer a young tender mare which hath neuer beene couered before. For in the mounting on her, ſhée will often ſtrike him with her féete, and thereby he will take it ſcornefully, which ſhall make him to caſt a continuall hate to all other hereafter, and therfore they put ſome other vnto the yong mare to put her in a heate, and not couer her but with him. And when yée ſhall ſée her deſirous to ſtand, then take him away, and put to the young ſtalion and let him couer her. Alſo it ſhall be good to haue a place made with boards deſcending downeward, before, that ſhe may the better take horſe, and not flye a ſide, or turne from the horſe when hee couereth her. Some doe manacle her forefeéte to the hinder on both ſides. And by this deſcending place alow Aſſe or horſe may couer her, the better, and the more eaſie. And after being thus couered with an Aſſe, or other Horſe, then in the yeare after that ſhe hath foaled, you ſhall not by and by couer her againe with another, but in that yeare let her nourith her foale, which Foale ſhall be the better hereafter to doe any purpoſe: therefore let her not be ſo couered againe ſo ſoone. And when that colt is a yeare old, take him from his damme, and put the mares in ſuch paſtures as you ſhall thinke good, in woods, or in mountaines, to harden her hoofes, whereby ſhée may the better trauell hereafter. And alwaies Héé Moyles are better to beare the pack-ſadle then ſhée moyles, yet ſhe Moyles are more quick and nimble, & moſt méet to bring colts: alſo they are both good to trauell, with the burthen, & alſo to labour the earth, if it were not that theſe kinde of Cattell are ſomewhat too high for that purpoſe. Therefore commonly they vſe a teame of Oxen to breake grounds before.

Place to couer.

And for the burthen ſome doe ſay a mare is weaker then a gelding horſe, & a gelding horſe weaker then a ſtoned horſe & a horſe weaker then a Moyle. For the moyles, commonly (as they ſay) will carrie fiue or ſixe hundred weight, and there-

ther ewith they will trauell thirty myles a day. For both horse and Moyles are beasts of a great strength, if they had vnderstanding, no man should be able to rule them: and also they say, a horse or a moyle hath no brains, but in ỹ place thereof, he hath as it were a bladder fild with wind, and no braines therein, or other thing, but like a white water. Thus I leaue off Horses and Moyles, and heere I will speake of the ordering of horse in trauell.

Horses without braines.

How the Husbandman, or Carter should order his Horse in trauell by the way, or otherwise.

TO shew some what the duty of Carters, which Carters must also haue patience in moderate vsing of their horses, and at all other times he ought to beare a loue alwaies to his cattell, so that his cattle may loue him, not fearing them too much: let him neuer vse to beate them with the stocke of his whip, but whip them with the lash, and vse them to the sound thereof, and yet not often for dulling of them: in trauel vse them sometimes with fierce words more then with stripes. Your loytring horses touch before the other, and the frée horse touch him least of all, but at a great néed. Also a frée horse ought to be haltred short, or else hee will soon spoyle himselfe in straying continually, he will soon be lame, broken winded or blind. And vse all the other at times when ye shall sée cause: And let them not in trauel by the way draw or labour so much as they may: touch not a horse with a whip ouer his back for feare of his eyes, and also he that is behind him, but touch on the legs of the néere side, and so ye shall auoyd danger thereof, nor to draw too much, for thereby ye may soone dull and tyre them, specially in a young horse: and after trauell, trusse them vp to the tuel for taking cold. Ye must also euery morning vse to rub and to combe them, for therein a horse doth delight, and it will make them more lustier and fresher to labour, and in sommer

mer the like if they be housed, or if they bee at grasse also: and water them not, but at that accustomed houres, and after they haue iourneyed in summer, wash often their fæt with cold water, & if you can sometimes with wine, or ale and butter, which will supple and strengthen their sinewes; or to bath them with the lees of wine, which will likewise supple and strengthen them, and after rub their legs with butter, or nerue oyle, or neats foot oyle: if they be shod, you shall bind to their hoofes, dung mixt with mens vrine: and if their fæt be hot and haue the gout, yee shall then wash their mouthes with vinegar and salt mixt together, and for that time giue them no hay nor other forage, as straw or oates, or yet of litter, but well cleansed, nor let them be shod till they be wel. Also the carter must see dayly that his harnesse bee iust and meete for euery horse according to his stature, that he may therein labour the easier. And also those harnesses must bee well loked to from time to time, & all thinges belonging thereunto, as halters, bridles, headstales, collers, hawnes, traces, pipes, wanties, packsaddles, packwanties, and belly wanties, with tacke, or shotle pin, tyed to euery hawne with string, to be the readier at need, & each of the bellie wanties to haue a crosse pin, or ferrill of wood, to bee alway ready to fasten & lose, and to haue althinges whole and sound, not to be broken or faulty against any time of occupying, and to be well hanged vpon hookes cleane from the ground, that horses tread not thereon, or that dogs knaw no part thereof, and euery horse harnesse placed by himselfe ready to harnesse at all times. Also the carter ought to haue skill how to mend his harnesse, to stitch and sow it when any part or parcell thereof decayeth? and to haue his packe saddle thread, & whit leather alwaies ready, or other great thread wherewith to prepare to helpe the same againe, & to haue alwaies with him his nawle, and pannell needle. The carter ought also to haue knowledge in shoeing his horse, that when any shoe shal lose by the way in trauell he ought to haue hammer and nayles ready to fasten it on againe for losing, or to set on some other: he ought to haue alwaies

Horse feet or hoofes.

The horse, Cart, and harnesse to see to.

shoes

shoes and nayles with him, for by that meanes hee may saue his horse often-times from danger of surbat, graueling or pricking with some nayle, or cut with some stone, & such like: for to haue experience in shoeing is a thing soone learned, there is small danger, but in pricking or clowing with a nayle, or to driue nigh or in the quicke, whereupon among all skilfull Smithes this prouerbe is sayd, which is, before, behind, and behinde before: which meaning is, the most dangerous nayles to driue in the forefeet are the two hindermost nayles: and in the hindermost feet, the two formost nayles, the rest are not so dangerous, so that yee driue them euen. If your shoes bee made hollow or rising in the midst, and not flat to the sot, it will bee much better for the horse, to clense and voyd gravell. For otherwise thou canst not clense them so well, and they will the sooner bee graueled, therefore see to haue shoes alwaies ready, against any such time of need.

Prouerb.

Preparing the Cart.

Likewise also when thou doest take any iourney with thy horse and cart, thou must likewise see that al thinges belonging to the cart be substantiall and strong: as thy wheeles, and cart body strong and sure to beare a burthen, and the axeltree likewise. Also see the rathstaues & struts be whole and sound & wel furnished, with staues of good strong holly hazel, or ash, and to haue them ready dryed, if any want or breake, and all the shamble staues to be made of good dry & tough ash, which are to beare a burthen from the thiller: and thy cart ladder to be made of good dry ash also, & surely set thereunto. And let you axeltree be so made, that they may fill close the nathes of the wheeles, for when they goggle or shake, they goe vneasie, & hindreth nigh the draught of an horse, and that also is vneasie for the Fil-horse. And see that your axeltree be well clouted and nayled close thereon, that the nayles teare not the nathes of the wheeles. And see also in like manner the axeltree pins be sure & strong, for if the axeltree goe not close, they are commonly in danger of bowing or breaking: and let your nathes and axeltree bee well greased with fresh grease and sope, or snayles mixt together,

together, for that will kéepe the nathes long coole, and to goe more eaſier : Which greaſe you muſt alwaies haue with you when you trauell by the way, to occupy when yée ſhall ſée cauſe, and alſo to haue ready ropes endes or other ſmal cords, that when any thing doth breake or cleaue aſunder, by and by to mend and péece it againe. Thus aduiſedly trauelling on the way, haue an eye to the fore-horſe in lanes ſpecially, & ſtrétes for feare of Children and beaſts, but if thou ſtay, let thy horſe ſtay alſo, take heede of the fore-horſe in theſe places. Looke well to the body horſe, and in routs, holes, and dangerous waies, be alwaies nigh vnto the thiller, with thy hand nigh his head: whereby thou mayeſt the better rule him vpon aſuddaine, and alwaies looke to the going of the wheele. In thus doing thou ſhalt kæpe thy Cart alwaies vpright from ouerthrowing: and when thou goeſt downe a hill, dragge the Cart behind, and vp a hill, weigh the Cart before. And thus doing, in conſidering al waies and places, poſtes and gates, thou ſhalt auoyd oft-times the dangers thereof. Which otherwiſe thou mayeſt happen oft therewith to be troubled.

Also the Carter ought to ſée well to his horſe in trauelling, for the horſe is a beaſt of ſtout courage, and he loueth man, and he is delighted with a whiſtle, drum, or in bels, which bels doe not hang ſo well at the horſe eare, as at his patrell, or on the backe wantie; for the bels hanging ſo nigh his eares, he cannot ſo ſoon heare his driuer. And the carter muſt likewiſe be carefull at all times to ſée vnto his horſe, that if any doe halt or complayne by any meanes, to ſée by & by vnto him, and ſearch where the payne reſteth, and to remedy it in time, with ſuch thinges as hee ſhall thinke good Somtime to lay on their owne dung on their paſtornes, as afore is mentioned: he muſt alſo be well aduiſed when the horſe is newly hurt and chafed, to make him haue a ſound horſe againe; and in taking cold (after his labour) or when he hath the cough, then he muſt couer & kéepe him warme, and giue him maſhes: or if hee bee more founded by trauell in rainy weather, or at other like times, yee ſhall clap

Belson the horſe.

the

the rootes of Alexander sod in wine vnto his fæte, & make him to eat Fenigræke or Annisædes among his prouender. But if then he be of ful age, it were then best to change him. The carter must also vnderstand what loue one horse beareth to another (for some will not agree together) and according thereunto place them in the stable. The which stable ought to be made cleane euery morning, for a horse loues to be cleane kept, & at night to be refreshed with some cleane litter; and the horse kæper ought to slæpe in the stable, to be ready if any horse breake lose in the night, & fight with his fellowe. The kæper ought also to lookeadusedly & warily vnto his candle, & to place it in the stable out of all danger: and nightly to hang vp his harnesse for feare of dogges or ratts, or other danger of hurting with horse: and to place them as afore is mentioned, & to haue them ready against the morning, when he should go forth to labour with them, that he slacke not the time in sæking his hardnesse in parts And when any horse is sick or sæme heauy, then to forbeare and not labour him for that time, for feare least he ware worse: For in sicknesse a horse is a very tender beast, and heauy to any labour: therefore whensoeuer ye haue laboured them, walke them after for taking cold, till they bee in good temper: then trusse them with straw (as afore said) for taking cold, for thereby brædes many diseases in a horse, which diseases and remedies shall here follow.

Here I will turne & speake somwhat of remedies against sorenesse that comes oft times to horses, For a moyle or horse that hath the feuer, ye shall giue him to drinke rue or colewarts, but when he draweth his breath short, and doth often sigh withall, then they vse to let him blood on the neck veine, and then take a pint of wine, with halfe an ounce of sallet oyle, & mixe therewith some frankincense, & with a third part of the iuyce of mugwort giue it: and if they haue any frets or galles on the possumes, yee shall plaister thereon the paste of barly meale, and open the impostume, if there be any, and heale it with tents of lint, and such ointments as is afore mentioned; with a pint and a halfe of

Feuer.

Pastorne fretted.

Garum

Garum, which I take to bee ſalt fiſh-water, with a pound of oyle olive mixed together, and put into his noſtrils, and put thereto the whites of three or foure egs. And ſometimes they doe launce their eyes, ſometimes ſeare it with a hot yron, and if the blood bee deſcended downe into the feete, they cut it as the founder of a horſe, & they giue him beare-foote hearbe to eate, and Hioſcime, called henbane; the ſeed is good alſo to be bruiſed and giuen with wine. Againſt the leaneſſe in a horſe, giue him often drinks mixed with halfe an ounce of brimſtone finely beaten, with a raw egge, and a penny weight of the powder of myrhe: mixe all with wine and giue it with a horne, which is alſo good againſt paines of the belly, and for the cough: alſo againſt leaneneſſe there is nothing better, or ſo good, as three leaued graſſe giuen, betwixt greene and dry, which doth alſo mightily fat him more then other hay, and yee ſhall giue of this but a little at once: for it will increaſe too much blood in a horſe, and thereby he may ſoone take hurt. Alſo when a moyle, or horſe is weary and ſore chafed, yee ſhall caſt a piece of greaſe into his mouth, and make him to ſwallow it, & giue him ſome wine or ale therewith. The reſt for the horſe or moyle, ye ſhall vſe, as afore is written of medecines, for Oxen or Mares.

Leaneſſe in a horſe.

Wearie and chafed.

The hoofe-bound or mate-long, is when a horſe is pinched or bound in the vpper part of the hoofe, it will make the skin to ſtare aboue the hoofe, and to grow ouer the ſame. It will paine the hoofe ſo, that he cannot well ſuffer to treade full on the ground, and will be hot: it commeth by ſtanding dry in the ſtable, & by ſtraight ſhoing or heat. The remedy is, yee ſhall raiſe the hoofe aboue from the top to the ſole in foure or fiue places, ſo that the water may come forth. Some doe raze it round in the top, one inch long downeward with the point of a ſharpe knife, and then rubbe it all well with ſalt once or twice, and he ſhall doe well. If your horſe chaunce to bee ſtifled, as ye may ſo doe in at a dore, or on the high way in ſlipping his hinder feet, or with a blow, he muſt be helped ſone after: for if he tarry a day or more,

Hoof-bound, or mate-long.

Stifling of a horſe.

ye muſt then rowle him. If the ſtifle be out, ye ſhall fæle and ſee it ſticke out, then put in it, and bathe him with bære and binde his other hamme with a girth as hard as yee can all one night, then ſhift it in the mo3ning; then rubbe and chafe the place, and binde it againe: vſe him thus thræ o3 foure dayes, and let him ſtand on the fo3e-legge, and this is good alſo fo3 any ſp3aine in that place.

Spraine. If your ho3ſe bee ſp3ainde of ſome ſinewe, yee ſhall then waſh him with the grounds of bære o3 ale made warme, and there withall to bathe it in ſtriking it downeward, then binde him round in a hay rope ſodde therein, and binde him from the fetter-loke vp to the hamme, & let it reſt all one night thereon. If once doe not helpe, vſe it oftner: o3 take al ſmallach, Dre eye hearbe, ſtuellin, and ſome ſhæps ſuet, chop and bruiſe altogether, and boyle it in mens vrine, and all to bathe his legges therewith: then take a hay rope ſod o3 dipped therein and wrap his legge all ouer therewith, and he ſhall doe well.

Stiffle ie the heele. Fo3 a ſtifle in the hæle of a ho3ſe, ye ſhall take but oatmeale and ſalt, of each a like quantiey, and temper it with a little running water, and make it into paſt in a ball & thus caſt it into a hot burning fire, and let it lye till it be redd-hot: then take it fo3th and let it cole, and then beate it to powder, and put thereof to the hæle, cruſhing it downe to the bottome of the griefe with a linnen cloth tyed on a ſtickes end, and ſo dreſſe him twice a day, and befo3e your doeſſing, waſh it with the grounds of ſtale vrine made warme.

Farcy or Faſhion. If your ho3ſe haue a Farcy o3 Faſhion, it is an ill diſeaſe to cure, but if it be taken in time, it may well bee cured. It will runne by veines through the body, and appeare in meny places of the body like knottes o3 bunches, as bigge as helfe a walnut-ſhell, and by following a veine at length it will breake it ſelfe, and runne filthy matter, and as many ho3ſes as doe touch o3 knaw on him, within one monthſhall haue the ſame diſeaſe: o3 if he doe bite any other, he will infect him, and if they be not ſone holpen, they will die there-

of,

of. If any horſe haue it, auoid him at the firſt, if ye can for endangering all the other. This ſorenelle commonly commeth of a corrupt blood and humour engendred in the body, and ſomtimes it comes of bruiſed bloudy by ſome ſtroke or of ſome galling or biting with ſome other horſe, or of tiks, or Hogge-lice, (as ſome ſay). The cure, let him bloud on the veine nigh to the ſore, then burne euery bunch, in plucking them vp with your hand to burne them the better, and leaue none vnburned. Then annoint them euery day with melted hogs greaſe, till they fall away: then haue ready a pottle of old ſtale, and boyle it a little with ſome coperas and ſalt, and a handfull of ſtrong nettles, and therewith waſh warme all the corrupt ſores, then fill each hole with the powder of ſlacked lime: doe this once a day, vntil the holes are cloſed vp. If any do rankle more then others fill thoſe with verdigreaſe. In all this time let him haue a ſmall diet of meate, as ſtraw and water, or ſometimes a loafe of bread, for the lower hee is kept, the ſoner hee is whole, and yoke his necke, that he licke not his ſores, alſo the leſſe reſt he hath, the better for him. Another remedie. Take of miſſletoe and ſtale piſſe, hony, black ſope, ſæth theſe altogether, and once a day warme waſh your horſe all ouer therewith. Vſe this fiue or ſixe dayes and you ſhall ſée experience. Another. Let him bloud in the necke foure fingers from the head, and alſo on both the ſides, and giue him this drinke. Take a gallon of faire water, and put therein a good handfull of rew, and a ſpoonfull of hempſéed and bruiſe them in a morter together, and ſæthe it till the halfe bee conſumed, and when it is colde, giue it him to drinke, and this will make him whole. Another, a very perfect medicine: ye ſhall cut him two inches long, downe in the forehead, and open it in the middeſt thereof on both ſides two inches, and put therein a tempin, made of the inner rine of Elder-barke, and loke it lye croſſe the cut, for ſo it will deſtroy all the venomed humour in his body, and it will heale him ſafe and ſound.

For a horſe that cannot ſtale, giue him a pinte of wine,

or ale mixed with garlicke, and the whites of ten egs, and if yée can for a while giue him not hing but greene grasse. Another, Giue him the iuyce of red Coleworts, mixt with white wine, or the rot of Alexander bruised and sod in wine or ale, and giuen, or to giue him warme water, or to wash his yard with warme vinegar. Also worme-wood, or southernewood, or galingale, or mallows, or pimpernell: some of these, or any one of these stampt with ale and giuen, will cause him to make water. For the haw in the eye, comes oft times of a humor, or it may bréd of some stripe. A singular remedy is, to make a plaister of the iuyce of ground Iuie stampt in a morter with the iuyce of Iuie berries, or of the leaues beate with cold water, but the better with wine, and plaisterwise lay it to, & remoue it euening and morning. Also some do stich the eye-lids in the midst with a nédle and double thréd, & tyes one downe and the other vp, and then with another nédle puts out the haw so far as yee may stay it on your fingers end, and so cut away all the hard matter a penny bredth, but cut not away too much of the wash or fat and leaue also the blacke behinde, for by cutting away too much fat, yee shall make thereby the horse bleare eyed: and when it is cut away, squirt either bér or wine into the eie, or blow a little sanditer into his eye within a day or two after, or camomile mixt with a little hony, and plaistred on.

The Vines. The Vines is an ill sorenesse to heale, if they be suffered to come vp vnder the eares, which is a small difference from an impostume, they do come by taking cold when he is hot vnwalked. Also they come of a corrupt humor, & are like kernels, & will make his throat sore, and stop his wind, they do ripe them by laying to hot hogs grease, and so cut them out. Some cuts a slit on both sides with a hook of yron breaketh the nest of them, & plucketh out part, and puts in the hole of nettles and salt, others lay riping things thereto, as some barley meale mixt with thrée ounces of raisons sod wel together in strong wine, then plaister it thereunto, and change it not til it be ripe, then launce & so tent it with tents which must bér steéped in water, and mixt with sallet oyle and salt,

and

and ſome doe burne them downeward with hot yron in the midſt, from the eare to the law bone, & draweth two ſtrokes vnder the throat, and then launce it in the midſt, & plucke out the kirnels with a paire of pincers, ſo far as he may cut them off, without touching any veine, and then fils the hole with ſalt, and if they be ranke, take a croppe or two of netties beaten with ſome bay ſalt, & put therein two ſpoonfuls of ale, or vinegar, then ſtrain it, & put in either eare a ſpoonfull thereof, and put ſome black woll after, and bind it faſt, and he ſhall doe well. The quinancy is an ill ſorenelle & is a ſorenelle in the throat of the horſe, and troubles him to ſwallow any thing, & commeth of ſome cold humour, which wil make his tongue and throat to ſwell. The cure, ye ſhall firſt fume and waſh his mouth with hot water, and then anoint it with the gall of a bull, then take two pound of ſallet oyle, with a portion of olde wine, put thereto nine fatte figs, and nine leekes heads, beat altogether & let it boyle a while, and before ye take it from the fire, in the end put a little of the powder of nider finely beaten therin: or as ye ſhall ſeem good, then ſtrain all out, and giue the horſe halfe a pint thereof euening and morning warme, and let him eate of barley, or green fetches, either barley meale mixt with niter, but in neceſſitie ye may let him bloud in the pallet of his mouth. Quincies.

The ſignes to know when a horſe is ſicke, is by his dung, his water or piſſe, or if he make his dung ſtrong with whole corne, or if it be to hard or to ſoft, or haue therein wormes, or is of an ill colour, or his breath ſauour, or his piſſe be to thick, or two thin, or to red, or to white, all theſe are ſignes he is not well in the body, or ſome ſurfet and raw digeſtion, or ſome other griefe in the raines, bloud, or ſtones. By theſe ſignes alſo it it well knowen, if he be ſlow and heauie in labour or vnlter with the ſpur then he was wont, or in ſpreading his litter, or of tumbling in the night: or a ſhort breath, or lowd ſnuffling in his noſe, in caſting his vapors out therat, or immediatly after his yronender to lie downe, or in drinking, taking long draughts, or in the night ſodain down, and ſodaine vp, or to be hot on his paſtornes, and betwixt Signes of ſickneſſe.

his eares, or his eares to hang downe more then they were wont, or his eye-sight more dimmer and more hollower in his head, or his haire to stand vpright or staring, or his flankes hollow and emptie. When any of these thinges doe appeare, the horse is not well, and some doe féele his stones if they be hot or cold, and smell at his nose, and thereby doe iudge of his griefe, and when any is not well, he would bee set apart by himselfe till he be whole againe.

To stanch blood.

If any blinde, vnlearned horse-leach, doe chance to let blood in any place whereas the signe or meane hath power thereof, if it bléede much, it shall be good to binde therson of nettles all to bruised or stamped, or new horse-dung mixt with Chalke and vinegar, and remoue it not for three daies, or else to take of burnt woollen cloath, feathers, or silke, or to stampe the hearbe Peruincle and to lay it to, or wild tanzy bruised and layd to. All these will doe well to stanch blood in time of néede, also the coame about the Smithes forge, clapt to, and it will stanch.

Blood to bee let in horses.

Of the abundance of blood there come many euills, which is knowne by these signes, hée will often be rubbing, his dung will sauour strong, his vrin will be red, thicke and stinke, his eyes bloudy, casting a watery humor, and eateth more commonly then he was wont, bréeding also pusches and knots and knobs in the skinne and body, whith some inflamations, and oft knapping with his téeth, which ye shall beale thus. If those signes do appeare, let him blood on the middle veine in the necke, so much as ye shall sée cause, if he be weake, take the lesse: a pound & a halfe, or two pound. They vse to let blood foure times a yeare, to kéepe their horse in health, at the spring in summer, in Autumne, and in Winter. But thrice a yeare, is thought necessarie, which is at middle Aprill, for then the blood doth multiply, and in the beginning of September, because the blood is hot by vnequall vapors, and at Christmas, because the blood is then growne thicke, to make it more thinner. And some horse-men say, let not blood except great néed, in young horses especially, nor an old horse, but purge, for it doth but weaken his strength.

But

But yet therein know alwayes the ſtrength of the young horſes, or if they haue néde or not, as to haue red eyes, hot veines, hot skinne, and itching, his haire falling away lose, his backe hot, and euill of digeſtion. All theſe aforeſaid are euill: bee not then negligent to helpe by letting bloud on the necke veine. Then if it ſwell after, yée ſhall clap to of white vine leaues ſod in water, and it ſhall ſlack and doe well.

The Poll euill is an euil diſeaſe to heale if it grow long, and it is betwixt his eares in the nape of his necke: it doth come of euil humors grown to that place, and it will grow by beating the horſe about the head, which many ruſticall and rude Carters doe vſe, not regarding nor conſidering the danger thereof, for that is the weakeſt & tendereſt part of the head, and by ſuch ſtrokes many cart horſes haue that diſeaſe, eſpecially in winter: which ye ſhall ſoon perceiue by ſwell of that place, and hanging downe his head, in eating his meat with great paine, rotting more inward then outward, and at length will breake of it ſelfe, which will then be the more harder to heale: but yée ſhall doe well to ripe it with a plaiſter of hogges greaſe, layd to as hot as ye can, and kéepe his head as warme as ye can, ſhifting the plaiſter dayly till it doe breake: if it will not ſoon breake, yée ſhall launce it in the ſofteſt place,, or burne it through with a hot yron, in beginning a little vnder and thruſt it vpward a good depth through the ſoftneſſe thereof and kéepe it open with tents dipped in hogges greaſe, and let the matter deſcend forth, and plaiſter it with the ſame, ſhifting it once a day, which ſhall bee good to kill the heat thereof. Vſe this for foure dayes, then take halfe a pound of turpentine waſhed cleane in water, & then take the water dryed off and put thereto yolkes of egges, with ſome ſaffron, and mingle it al wel together: then ſearch the wound with ſome whole quil and make a tent of a péece of a ſponge that it may reach to the bottome thereof, & ſo big as it may fill the wound and thruſt it home with the finger, and plaiſter it with warme hogs greaſe, changing it once or twice a day till it be whole.

The Poll euil.

If the ſwelling doe ceaſe, then vſe but the tent onely and as it doth heale, make your tent leſſer and leſſer, till it bee through whole.

Broken wind, to helpe.

Abroken winded horſe is hardly healed and ſon gotten, for his wind is ſone broken, by haſty running or behement labour, being fat or after he is watered, or by long ſtanding in the ſtable without ſtirring, or by eating duſty hay, which thing ye ſhall perceiue by the riſing of his noſtrels, and his flanks, and at his tuel, then if he be ſore chafed he wil cough and blow thick, it will leſſe appeare when he is at graſſe, or empty bodied. The remedies. Ye ſhal take of cloues & nutmegs 3 drams, of galingal & Cardamonũ together 3. drams of ſwt, of bay ſeed, of commin more then the other: Make all theſe into fine powder, & put in white wine tempered with a little ſaffron. Then put to ſo many yelks of egs as all the other in quantity, then temper it altogether with the ſoden water of liquoris, & make it ſo thin, ỹ he may eaſily drinke it with a horne, and tie vp his head for an houre ſpace after, that the drinke may deſcend down into his guts: then take and lead him forth ſoftly, that it may worke the better and not caſt it vp again, and let him not drinke of foure & twenty houres after: the ſecond day, ye ſhal giue him freſh graſſe to eate, and braunches of willow or ſuch like, that by eating thoſe cold herbs, it may mittigate the heate of the potion, the cure is hard. If it haue gon long, then ſhall ye take of the herbs following, that is, of Venus or mayden haire, of flouredeince of the buds and leaues of liquorice, of Cardemonum, of pepper, of bitting almonds, of burrach, of ech 2. drams, of nettle ſeed, of Ariſtolochy, of ech 2. drams, of liquorice halfe a dram, of pitch, of Coloquintida 2. drammes, mounting in all to the quantity of 2. li. Let this potion bee giuen vnto him 3. times or more if ye wil, & ye may put vnto it the water that the liquorice hath bin ſod in. Then if this diſeaſe doe yet remaine, ye ſhall heale him with this medicine, except it be long growne, and this will heale him. Notwithſtanding there may be diuers remedies giuen to helpe for a time, as by drinks in helping his guts, alſo in ſlitting

his

his nostrils to take wind, which perhaps may be a helpe to continue long, and giue him a little boyled wheate for three dayes space. But first yee shall let him drinke of the water wherein all these herbs haue laine a night before, then giue it a boyle, and let him drinke it milke warme, in taking out all the hearbs cleane with a strainer, as of paunces, lungwort, maidenhaire the crops of nettls, Cardus benedictus, hearbe fluellin, the roots of dragons bruised, the rootes of elecampane bruised, of water hemp of, penitroyall, of lightwort, hearbe Angelica, of each of these a good handfull, or so many as yee may haue of them: bruise and lay them all night in two or three gallons of water, & giue it a boyle in the morning, and let him drinke thereof milke warme, so much as he will, then giue him of the wheate boyled, vse him thus fiue or sixe dayes, and keepe him in a close & cole place, and after let him haue grasse: this will helpe him if there be any recouery: and this is good also for any dry cough. Also it shall be good to giue him water sod with licorras, & mixt with some wine, & let that be his only drinke for nine or ten daies after. Thus much for the broken winded horse. The Glanders is an ill disease taken by a heate and a sudden cold, & appeareth at his nostrils, & to haue kernels vnder his iowles, which will paine him for to eat and at length will runne at his nostrils. The remedy is: Take both horse dung and pisse, & clap it vnder to his iawes, and so perhaps it may goe away againe: if not, the remedy is, seeth a handfull of pilled garlicke in milke, and put a peece of butter thereto, & some ale, then stir all together, & giue it him fasting, & ride him softly a while after, & then set him vp and keepe him warme the space of nine daies, if yee can, and giue him warme water, & he shall doe well. Another. Take an ounce & a halfe of the powder of elecampane, and put it in a quart of ale, and giue it him warme, and vse him as before. Another. Put two or three rosted and pilled onions into hot seething milke, with a quantity of beaten garlicke, and put it into the milke, then stir it well; but first put into the milke a little oatmeale, & then the other, and make it not thicke,

Glanders in Horses.

thicke, and put in two or three spoonfuls of honey, and stirre it all together, & giue it bloud-warme, and kéepe him fasting all the night before, and after this drinke walke him awhile and set him vp warme, and giue him meate.

Mourning of the chine.

The mourning of the chine is a sorenesse doubtfull to cure, and is taken by sore trauell and then a suddaine cold, which disease is vncurable: For as a French man saith:

To heale the mourning of the chine,
Is hard to finde any medicine.

It will appeare at his nose like the Oke water, blacke: or as it were sote and water mixed together, more blacker then the glanders. If ye will know further herein, read M. Blundeuill his booke of horses, and there you shall see it written at large. The strangurie is a griefe easie to heale, it commeth by chasing & a hot sweat, & then he taketh cold, wherin he will be very sick: whereupon will arise swellings in diuers places about his head, with kernels on both sides his necke within, néere stopping his wind, scantly able to swallow his meat, and holding his head outright, which is manifest that the inflamation is within the throat, & sometime therewith the throat is swolne, so that hee hardly taketh his breath, & neither can eat nor drinke. Which commeth of cold humors from the head. The cure: Let him bloud on the necke veine, if his age will permit: then make a riping plaister of mallowes, linséed, rue, smalledge, and ground Iuie: boyle all these together, & put to oyle of bay, with a quantity of Dia Althea, then take it from the fire, and therewith make your plaister, and lay it to: let him drinke warme water mixt with meale, or lay a plaister of bran steeped in wine vnto his throat to ripe it, and when it is ripe, lance it, and so tent it and kéep him warme, and anoint often the place of his necke with butter till it be whole.

Strangurie in Horses.

The Haw.

The haw in the eye of a horse is a litle white & hard grissle in the inner corner of the eye, & it will grow & couer halfe his eye: it commeth by a grosse matter from the head, if it be not cut out in time, it will at length put out his eye: and some horse hauing one, will some haue another. The cure:

ye ſhall take vp his eye lid with a ſcale néedle, as is afore-ſaid, and waſh or ſpurt in ſome drinke after.

The frounce is a diſeaſe ſome cured, & they are ſmal pim-ples or warts in the midſt of the pallat of his mouth aboue, and they are ſoft, & they will let him to eat his meat; & they come by eating of frozen graſſe, or by drawing frozen duſt with the graſſe into their mouthes. The remedy is, they do but cut them or burne them, and then waſh them with wine and ſalt, or ale and ſalt, and ſo they will goe away. The Frounce to helpe.

A Splint is the leaſt ſorenelle that is, and alwaies doth continue. Many ſéemes to mend it, and they pare it: it is as well on the outſide of the legs, as on the inſide, & ſometimes they will be as big as your fingers, which comes by trauel-ling too young, or by too heauy burthens, or by ſuddaine ſtar-ting and ſtrayning his ſinewes. The cure: Some doe heale it, by rubbing it with a hazell ſticke made croſſe with nicks, and therewith rubs the ſplint all ouer croſſe. And others do ſhaue off all the haire, and with a ſticke cut checker-wiſe, & then layes tar thereon, and rubs therewith twiſe a day, all on the ſplint, till it be cleane gone, ſome doe ſay, to burne is the beſt; but if he be not well healed, he may halt continu-ally after. Alſo, ſome do clip or ſhaue the haire cleane away on the ſplint, and then with an awle all to pricke it ouer, ſo farre as it goeth, and then layes thereon a hot roſted onion: and vſe it thus fiue or ſeaue dayes, and it will heale him. Splent to helpe.

Bots in a horſe is an ill diſeaſe to heale if they take the maw: The Bots are commonly an inch long, and they hauered heads, and are as much as your little fingers ends. Some are white, and ſome are yellowiſh, being quicke in the maw, they will ſticke faſt thereunto. Alſo there are two other ſorts, the one is called long-wormes, and the other is called Trenches. All theſe wormes breed in the horſe, by ea-ting of filthy meat, and ſome doe come of the raw matter, and by eating greene peaſe, oats or barly: & when the horſe is troubled therewith, ye ſhall ſone perceiue, for he will for-ſake his meat, ſtamping with his feet, and ſometimes trem-bling, & ſudainly downe & ſoon vp again, & will ſtrike at his belly Bots in horſes.

with

with his hinder foote, and will often bow his head toward his belly, and shake his head often. The cure. Take a quart of milke, and mixe it with ten spoonfuls of honey, and giue it him warme, and walke him a while after, and so let him rest with little meate, or none till the next morning, and suffer him not to lye downe. Another. Some doe annoint his bit with mans hot dung, & ride him after an houre or two, and that will kill them. Another. Some doe chop their haire short, and put it with bay salt in their prouender, and some giue sauine among their prouender, and others put hot embers in water, and then incontinent straine and giue it, and so walke him after an houre. Others take a spoonfull of hony, with so much of scraped chalke fine beaten, & stir them together, & make them into balls, & then mixe them with ale, and make him to swallow them, and soe he shall doe well.

Long wormes

The long worme is in the panch of the belly: they shine like the belly of a snake, and like in couler, & are in the midst great, fashioned like a spindle, and they are of seuen inches long, or more, and sharpe at both ends, and are soone killed, which is, take a halfpenniworth, of fenugréeke, of anniséeds a pound, and a halfpenniworth of bayberries, as much licoras, of turmericke a halfpenniworth, of brimstone a quantitie, beate them into powder, and put them in a quart of ale, and warme it: giue it to the horse fasting, then ride him an houre after, and kéepe him warme after 24. houres.

A drinke.

Maleder in a horse.

The Malender is an ill sore, which may be cured for a time, but if he be ill kept, will soone come againe. This doth appeare in the bout of the foreknées, and are like a scall or scab: some horse will haue two of one leg nigh together: there will be stroakes with haire, which doth venome the place, and they will cause him to goe stiffe, and make him to stumble & fall, which comes of some corrupt bloud, but most specially for lack of rubbing & good kéeping. The cure: take a barreld herring with a soft row, with two spoonefull of blacke sope, halfe an ounce of allom, beate it in a morter together, and then lay it to the malender for thrée daies, and it will heale it: or wash it with warme water, and shaue

away

away all the haire, and the ſcab alſo: then take a ſpoonefull of ſope, and another of lime, and mixe them together like a paſte, and with a cloth lay it and binde it faſt on, and vſe this for three dayes, and euery day freſh, and after ye take it off annoynt the place with warme oyle of Roſes, & by that meanes the plaiſter ſhall take away the ſcurfe: and when the ſcurfe is all gone, yee ſhall waſh it once a day with the horſes own water or with mans piſſe, then caſt on the powder of burnt oyſter ſhels: vſe this once a day till he be whole. Windgall.

The Windgall is a ſoreneſſe light to heale, it is a bladder full of winde and thin humors on the ſides of the ioynts aboue the paſterns or fetterlock, as well behinde as before: they are like ſoft bladders vnder the ſkin & gotten by much trauell, they will paine the horſe ſo, that in hard waies he cannot well go, but halt. The cure, Some doe pricke it thereon (with a launcet) the length of a beane, where it is higheſt, and ſo it will come out: but beware of hurting the ſinewes, & yee ſhall ſe it like the white of an egge: then take the yolke of an egge, and of oyle of bay as much as a nut, mixe them together and plaiſter it on flare, and lay it therto, and this ſhall make him whole in a day. Another. Take the rotes of cummin, and beate them well with a little ſalt, and then lay it to, and he ſhal be whole incontinent. Some do lay them, with rubbing theron, the iuyce of an onion or lake blades: but if you ride him ſone after, they will come againe in 4. daies. Some doe waſh them with warme water, and ſhaue away the hayre, & race them with the point of a knife, & ſo heale it as the ſplint: and others do burne them downeward, & ſome doe cut them, & make the windegall ſtart out, & heale it with pitch & rozen mirt and layd to. Alſo ground yuie & wormewood, with the rotes ſod in wine, and laid to.

The Selander is a ſoreneſſe much like the malander, & is a ſcab in the bought of the hough of the hinder legs: for as the malander is in the bought behind on the forelegs, ſo the Selander is in the bought before on the hinder legs, and it commeth for lacke of rubbing, and by euill keeping without any rubbing or dreſſing when he hath trauelled: and as ye Selander in a Horſe.

heale

heale the Malander, so must you heale the Selander.

The Spauin in a horse. The Spauin is an ill sorenesse to heale, and there bee two kinds of them, the wett and the dry. The dry is a hard knob as bigge as a wall-nut, on the inside of the houghes, vnder the ioynt, and some will haue two spauins appearing on both sides of the ioynt, which is a hard thing to be healed, and it will cause the horse to holt. Some do suppose it commeth by kind, by the horse that got him, but it commeth by extreame labour and heate, bi increasing a humor to the master veine, in feeding the place with euill humor, and groweth to a hard bone, wherein the cure is hard. The cure: Some wash it, and then shaue a way the haire, and open the skinne vpon the veine a handfull a boue the knee, and cuts away the veine betweene both the strings: and where the highest of the spauin is, there parte the skin the length of a date, & with a sharpe chizell, halfe an inch brod, strike it cleane away the bignesse of an almond: & take two penny weight of Verdigrese, with a Smiths nerual, mire them together well and put it therein, and so heale it. Another. Some doe, after they haue washed and shauen it, race the place with a sharpe knife, and they take halfe a dramme of Cantaradice, with an ounce of Euphorbium made in powder, with as much oyle of bay, and mire them all together, and so lay thereof to the sore, the space of two dayes, in shifting it each day once. Then after two daies annoint it euery day with fresh butter to make the haire come againe. Some doe fire him one both sides without tainting, and soe takes vp the master veine, and anoint it with butter nine dayes after, vntill the fired place do begin to scale, and then boyle of sage and of nettles, of either a handfull, or foure handfuls of mallowes, in water. and then put to a little butter, and therewith bathe him euery day once, for three or foure dayes, till his burning be whole, and let him not wet his féete in his time.

Soft spauin. The wette, or soft Spauin, groweth likewise on both sides of hough behinde, and is a soft swelling, and some doe call it a throw Spauin, and commonly it is greater on

the

the outſide, then on the inſide. This will bee alwaies ſoft and is moze eaſier to bee cured, and cures it, as the halfe Spauin.

The Curbe is an ill ſozeneſſe, appearing on the great ſinew behinde vnder the hough, oz cameral place ſomwhat beneath the ſpauin, it will ſwell on the ſinew, and after a little labour hée will halt thereon, and then the moze labor, the greater griefe. And this is gotten by bearing ſome heauy burthen when as hee is young. Oz by ſome wzench oz ſome great ſtraine, and that place will ſhew bigger then the other. The cure is ill if it remaine long: but take a pint with a handfull of cummin, then mire them altogether of the lées of wine, with two handfuls of wheaten flower, ouer the coales, & being warme, plaiſterwiſe, lay it to the griefe, changing it foz the ſpace of thzée oz foure daies, once aday, till the ſwelling be goe away: and then dzaw it with a hot yzon all ouer, and then plaiſter it on with pitch and ro-zen melted together, and ſo clappe it to warme. Some lay ſlockes on it of the hoꝛſe his colour, and ſo plaiſter it, to let it remaine till it fall off it ſelfe away, and kéepe his fét dzy foz nine daies oz moꝛeafter, and he ſhall doe well. Curbe in a horſe.

The paines is an ill ſozenes, & ſome healeg, it bzéedeth in the paſtozne vnder his fetherlocke, and it wil grow to a ſcab full of ſcalding and fretting water, which commeth foz lack of rubbing and cleane kéeping in that place, after his trauell and labour, by ſome durty ſand remayning in that place, which bzéedeth the ſcab. Therefoze loke to your hoꝛſes that haue long haire in that place, foz they will ſoneſt haue it. The cure: Some doe waſh it with béere and freſh butter, good and warme. And firſt they clippe away all the hayze ſauing the fetherlocke: then they take honey, turpentine, and hogs greaſe in like quantity, in mixing them together with a little Bolarmeniack and two yolks of egges, with ſo much wheat flower as will thicken it, and then plaiſter-wiſe lay it to, and lappe it thereon with ſome other cloth to kéepe it faſt, and ſhift it once a day, till it leaue watering. Then waſh it with piſſe till it be dzyed vp. Paines of feet

Another.

Another. Take and chafe his legges with a hay rope till they bléd, or ware raw: then take a little sharpe mustard, beane flower, and fresh grease, with a little fenigréeke, mixe all together in a dish, and make therof a salue, and therwith annoint his griefes. And when that place is dry, take horey, and the white of an egge, and fresh butter, temper it together and annoint the said place therewith. Let him stand dry, not laboured nor ledde to water till hee be whole. Another. If they bee greene and new, ye shall take but béefe broth, and therwith wash him, & then annoint it with sope: vse this foure or fiue dayes, and he shall doe well. Another, Plunge his féet in scalding water twice or thrice, & bathe the sore lote with hote scalding water, then haue ready an egge hard rosted, cleane it in the midst, and clap it to as hot as yée can, and let it ly bound all night. Vse this once or twice, and ye may ride him on the next day.

The scratches The scratches is a long scruinesse right behinde the leg, from the fetherlocke vp to the knée or hough: the haire will stare, yée may easily perceiue it if ye take his legge and shed the haire, and yée shall see it scurvy all vnder. The cure: Wash it with mens vrine warme, then take blacke sope, mustard and vineger, of each a like quantitie, & mixe therewith of an Ore gall, then stirre them well together and chafe and rub the place therewith, and bind thereto a cloth, so vse it once a day till it bée whole. Then annoint it with neates foote-oyle, to supple the sinewes againe.

Another: take the finest hay ye can, and burne it to ashes vpon a faire bord, then mixe it with neates foot oyle, and make a salue therof, then all to rubbe the sores till they bléd almost, and then annoint them with the said salue, and rope his legges, and kéepe them dry in the stable, and kéepe him so 3. or 4. daies and he shall doe well. Another. Take turpentine, hony and hogs grease, with two or thrée yolks of egges, with some powder of bolarmenake & beane flower, mixe all well together, in sheading the hayre, annoint therewith all ouer well to the bottome. Vse this till hee be whole, and let him come in no wett. This soreneste comes

also

alſo for lacke of rubbing, and kéeping cleane after his trauell.

The Ringbone, is alſo an ill forenelle, it will appeare aboue the fore parts of the hooſes, and ſome will be rounde aboue the ioynt, the hayre will ſtare, and riſe on a bunch, and there will iſſue a thicke and ſlimie matter, it commeth by ſome blow, or ſome other horſe treading, or by ſtriking one leg againſt another: in peeces of time it will become hard like vnto a bone, and it will make him to trippe and halt, and yée ſhall ſée it higher then the howſe: if it grow in any other part of the legs, then it is cald a knob, and no Ringbone. The cure: Waſh it well with warme water, & ſhaue that place the haire cleane off, and raze it with a ſharpe Razor, & make it bléede: Then take an ounce of Euphorbium, halfe an ounce of Cantaradice, & beate them into fine powder and take oyle of bayes an ounce. If the griefe be but ſmally growne, take the halfe of each, and boyle them all together, ſturring it well: and with a feather lay it boyling hot on the ſore, and ſtirre him not for halfe an houre, then let him be in the ſtable, and vſe him thus nine dayes, ordering him as ye doe for the ſplint: Then when the hayre begimnes to grow againe, yée ſhall fire in it downe ſtrokes with a hote yron in 3. or 4. places, like lines, till the skin loke yellow from the paſterne to the howſe, & then lay molten pitch, and rozen on flockes of his colour, and ſo clap it to, and let it ſo remaine till it fall off it ſelfe away. Alſo ſome doe ſay the Ring-bone commeth of a blood in a young horſe, which they helpe thus: They knit faſt a Shoomakers thread aboue his knées, and let it ſo remaine for a ſpace, and that will ſtay the coure of the blood, if it come of blood, but this muſt bee done at firſt, before it grow on the horſe fot. Of the ſoundring of a horſe. There is a ſoundring in the body, by eating ſuddenly too much prouender afore hee is cold, after his trauell, which for lacke of digeſtion doth brééde ill humors, and taketh away his ſtrength, and thereon he will be ſo féeble, ſcanable to ſtirre his ioynts, or being downe, not able to riſe, and ſo troubled with paine, not able to ſtale.

There is a foundring for a horse to stand still in the Stable, & not be stird. There is also a foundring, in letting your horse drinke by the way when he is hot. A saying is, Ride him in the water but to the pastorne, and let him drinke being hot, hee founders: ride him to the knées, he founders not: ride him to the belly, hee founders which comes by sudden cooling of his body, which causeth a watrish humor to fall downe to his legs and féet, and will make him cast his hoofes. Some doe founder but afore, and sometimes on all foure féete: and some say a horse may be foundred in travelling on hot sandy wates, suddenly to ride him but through a shallow water. Yée may founder him also by taking cold after a great heate, or by standing still on the stones or cold ground, he being hot; or in a cold winde.

Foundering in the feet.

The foundring in the body, the signes are these, his eyes will stare, he will séeme chilly, and shrinke together of all foure, hanging downe his head, forsaking his meate, with quaking after his drinke, and within thrée or foure dayes he will fall a coughing. The best remedy is to purge him by some glister, or by purging otherwise.

The foundring in the féet, the signes are, he will (within viii. or xiiii. houres after) crouch on his hinder legs, & his fore feet will bee so stiffe, that hée is not able to moue them, and goe as though he could not well tread on the ground, and be ready alwaies to stumble: Then shall yee immediately garter each legge a handfull aboue the knée or hough hard with a lift, then walke and chafe him to put him in a heate, and when he is warme, let him blood on both his veines on the breft, and kéepe the blood, and take a quart or two of that blood, with two quarts of wheate flower, halfe a pound of bolearmoniake, halfe so much of Sanguis draconis, with fiue or fixe egges, and a pint or more of strong vinegar; then mixe them wel all together, & chafe all his shoulders, backe, loynes, breft, and fore legges therewith, and then walke him on some hard ground, and let him not stand still: and when all the geare is dry, ye shall chafe him with more, and renew it againe, & so walke him thrée or foure houres after,

and

and then ſet him in the Stable, & giue him a little warme water, mixt with ſome malt, and giue him ſome hay and prouender, and then walke him againe eyther within the houſe or abroad, if it be not cold. And thus ye ſhall vſe him for foure dayes, and when all your oyntment is ſpent, then cloath him warme, and let him ſtand and lye warme, and let him eat but little meate for foure dayes.

If he mend not then, it is a ſigne the humor is in his feet: then muſt you take off his ſhoes, and ſearch with your buttreſſe, and pare his ſoles afore in the middeſt of his toes, till the water and bloud come forth, & ſo let him bleed well therat. Then ſtop it with hogs greaſe, ſalt, and bruiſed nettles, or with turpentine and hogs greaſe ſo melted together, and laid to with flaxe: & ſome doe but ſtop his feet with ſtampt nettles, ſalt, and hogs greaſe: but firſt tacke on his ſhoes with a leather, and then ſtop him, and put vnder the ſhoe a thin piece of ſtiffe leather to keepe in the ſtuffe, and let him run to graſſe, & then ſhift it once a weeke till it be whole. If ye let him run a quarter, he will be the ſounder. Alſo ſome ſay, if ye let him bloud ſome after he is ſoundred aboue his houſes, that will help him from any further danger. Another way. Others doe cut the ſkin on the inſides, or on the fountaine of his legges, the length of a finger, and fill a hollow ſtraw with quickſiluer, and make it fly abroad, and ſo let him remaine till he be whole.

Graueling a horſe, is a fretting vnder the inſide & outſide of the foote, which will make him to halt: therefore hee will couet to go on his toes. They are ſmall gravelly ſtones comming vnder the ſhoe, betwixt the foote and the calking of the ſhoe or cruſhes, & by long trauell it will eate into the quicke. And whereas the ſhoe lyeth flat to the foote, there it will ſone grauell, and will not lightly forth againe, & it is ſone mended at the firſt. The cure: Ye ſhal pare the hoole & get forth all the grauell cleane, for if ye leaue any grauel it wil breede to a ſorenelſe called a quitterbone, & then muſt ye ſtop him with turpentine and hogs greaſe melted together, and laid on tow or flax, then clap on the ſhoe, and keepe Graueling a Horſe.

it ſtopt, and ſhift it euery day till it be whole, and let him come in no wette. If ye ſtop it not well to kéepe downe the fleſh, it will riſe aboue the howfe, and then yée ſhall haue more buſineſſe, and to put your horſe to more paine.

Enterferring of horſes.

The enterferring of a horſe comes to ſome by kind, and oftentimes it is for lacke of a skilfull Smith, by ill ſhoing: for he will beate one foot againſt another, againſt the fetterlocks, on both the inner ſides thereof, both behind & before, and by long beating and chafing one foote againſt the other, he will beate of the skin, & make it to bléed, and when sand goeth in, it will fret and chafe it: but hee that is a skilfull Smith may helpe it in ſhoing, if there be any helpe to bee had, or by paring & ſhoing he may helpe it. The cure: take May butter, if ye can, or elſe new freſh butter, with a quantitie of yellow rozen, as much narvoyle: then fry them all together in a pan, and then let it ſtand till it be cold, & put it in a pot, & put to a little Cow dung, and anoint therwith, and if ye bind it to, this will heale the prick of a naile, alſo.

The colt euill.

The colt euill is an ill diſeaſe, & commeth commonly to yong horſes, and is by ſome rankneſſe of water and blond or elſe by abundance of ſéed ſtopt, & ſo corrupteth in the yard: and ſome geldings are troubled therwith, as wel as ſtond horſes, ſpecially thoſe which haue a ſtring: it wil ſwel very big, and cauſe his belly to ſwell. The cure: Yee ſhall waſh his ſheath with warme vinegar, and draw forth his yard and waſh it alſo: then ride him into ſome water vp to the belly & make him to ſwim if ye can in ſome riuer, or ride him déepe in water, and turne and toſſe him therein, & that will lay the heat of his yard. Vſe him thus once or twice a weéke, & he ſhall doe wel: or bath his cods & yard with the iuyce of houſléeke, & he ſhall do well. Or waſh his cods with water that kine-hoime is ſod in if a horſe be galled in the paſtorn, with ſhakle or lock, or with ſome halter, if the place be fretted ſore ye ſhall take hony and verdigreaſe, and boyle it together til it ware red, and therewith anoint the place: (it is very good alſo for all gallings on the withers) and after yee haue ſo annoynted it, ſtrow thereon fine clipt flaxe or tow, & make it

ſticke

sticke the faster on: Use this once aday till it bée whole. Or ye may may take that oyntment aformentioned against enterfeiring, and it will also heale it.

Horses and Mares will bee oft times lowsie, which commeth either by pouerty, cold or ill kéeping, and most commonly among young horses, wherein many make small account thereof, because it may be soone cured, yet they may soone dye thereof. The lice wil bréede most commonly on the necke. If he haue lice, yee shall finde them in his fore-toppe, and about the eares, on the tyle, and sometimes ouer all the body, and they make him very poore, and the skin will cleaue to him ribs, and hee will be alwaies rubbing and froting, in breaking all his mane & tayle, yet he will eat well, and his meate doth not prosper him. The cure: Ye shall annoynt him with sope and quicksiluer mixt well together: and to one pound of sope take halfe a dramme of quicksiluer, or the pouder of priuet leaues mixt with oyle, and therewithall chafe him all ouer. Lice on horse

The taynt is a sorenesse which comes by ouer-reaching the hinder féet on the crushes, or veines on the fore, féete: if they are behind, they come by the treading of some other horse, and it may be soone cured, it will swell and bee sore. Some doe vse to wash the place with warme water, and then shaue all the hayre, and raise it with a razor, and make it to bléede. Then take cantaridice, & Euphorbium, of each an ounce, and put thereto a quantity of sope, and lay it on the sore, and let him rest in that place halfe an houre, then leade him to the stable, and standing without litter, vse him as for the Splint aforesaid. The next day dresse him so againe: on the third day begin to annoynt him with fresh butter the space of nine dayes, and make him a bath with thrée handfull of mallowes, a rose cake, and a handfull of sage, boyle them all well together, and put thereto a good piece of Butter, or a piute of sallet oyle, and wash him therewith euery day for thrée or foure dayes, and hee shall doe well. Taint in a Horse.

A Horse when hée is afrait, it is an ill sorenesse, and

it commeth by great labour and fast riding, with a continuall sweat, & suddenly a great cold, which will make his legs starke, and the skinne of his backe and sides to cleaue to the bones & flesh, and it commeth by standing in the cold after his labour, or in some cold raine, which will cause him to be hide-bound. The cure: Ye shall let him blood on both sides of his flankes vnder his belly, then take two ounces of cummin, of annisedes, of licoras made in powder, mixe them all with a quart of ale or white wine, and giue it them warme: then rubbe and chafe him all ouer with your hand halfe an houres space, then set him vp warme and litter him vp to the belly, and couer all his backe with a wette sacke, or such like: so gird him, and stuffe him well about the backe. Thus vse him a weekes space, and giue him warme water mixt with some ground malt. It were good also if ye did annoynt all ouer his body with sallet oyle and wine mixt together, or with butter warmed, which is is very good to lose and supple the skinne.

Cloying in a Horse.

The cloying of a horse is an ill hurt, which commeth by euill shoing of an vnskilfull Smith, in driuinga naile in the quicke, which will soone cause him to halt. To try which nayle it is, yee shall perceiue by holding the shoe with the pinsars, and strike on the side of the hoofe with the hammer against each nayle, and the hoofe will shrinke whereas the paine is, then take out that nayle. But if he halt, by and by after, then take off the shoe, and open the hole till it bleede, and poure in scalding hot Turpentine, Waxe, and shoepes suit melted together, and then clappe on the shoe againe, for so it will little hurt him to trauell thereon: but if it first rancle, then must ye cut out the hole, and vse the sayd medicine dayly till it be whole, and let him come in no wette. Some doe but poure in dayly of boyling butter into the ranckled hole, and heales it with that onely, and others do burne the whole by and by with another nayle, and that will helpe also.

The cords of some cold cruse, is a sinew that makes a horse to stumble, and often trippe and ready to fall, and

it

it is afore on the further leg nigh the horſe his body, and there are a few horſes but taſte ſomewhat thereof. It is cured in two places: one is, they ſlit the top of his noſe, and therewith a Bucks horne take vp the griſtle, & winds it out foure fingers, and ſlits it in the middeſt, and lets out bloud, thē he bindes it in two places, three fingers aſunder, and cuts two inches off betweene, and knits thoſe ends againe together, and then heales him with healing ſalue, and this ſhall helpe him.

Surbate, is a diſeaſe in the foote, when the hoofe is beaten againſt the ground: And a flatte footed hoofe, being tender is apt vnto the griefe. Sometimes the ſhoe lying to flatte, or the horſe being long vnſhod, may ſone ſurbate: Yee ſhall ſone perceiue it, for hee will hault commonly on both his forefeete, and crepe as though he could not goe, like the foundred horſe: the cure is eaſie. If his ſhoes bee not fit, make them fit, and pare his hoofe but little, and make them large and eaſie, and hollow, and tacke them one with foure or fiue nayles. Then ſhall yee ſtoppe his feete with braune and hogges-greaſe boyled together, and layd to hot: and ſo with the ſame couer all his hoofe ouer, and binde it faſt on with a cloth: in ſhifting it once a day til it bee whole: and giue him warme water, and alſo let him ſtand warme and dry likewiſe till he be whole and ſound. Surbating a Horſe.

Againſt the blindeneſſe in horſes: ſome horſes wil ware ſuddenly blinde, which is gotten diuers wayes. Yee may become blinde of a ſtraine, or by great labour in carrying a great burthen. Yee may ware blinde by ſome ſtroake in the eye, but taken betimes, there are remedies. The cure: If the ſight bee gone, and the ball of the eye ſound, yee ſhal take a quantitie of May butter, with a quantitie of roſemarie, and a little yellow rozen, with a quantitie of Celandine, then ſtampe altogether, and fry them with the May butter: then ſtraine it, and keepe it in a cloſe boxe, for it is a Jewel for the eyes that are ſore, to haue it alwayes ready. And this is good alſo for allcuttes being Blindneſſe in horſes.

neuer so euill, and is good for the pinne and webbe in a mans eye.

Against weeping eyes, wash or spurt it with warme white wine twice or thrice a day: also, seethe the white of an egge in water, & mixe it with cummin, and lay it to all night, or more, as yée shall see cause. Also ground Iuie beaten and mixt with ware, and plaistered to: or wormewood sod in wine, and bathe it oft therewith.

And when his eye is stricken with the whip, or such like, yée shall open his eye liddes with two nippers of wood made for to hold fast the eye liddes (like a payre of barnacles for the horses nose) and then to hold them open, and with a quill blow in some beaten Salt or Sandiuer.

The pinne and web in the eye.

Yee shall blow in the iuyce of the rootes of Selandine into his eye: or the iuyce of the rootes, of rue, called of some Herbe-grace. Also make a hole in an egge, and put forth all that is within it, and fill it with pepper, and put it in some pot of earth, that nothing come vnto it, and put it in a burning Ouen, till it bee quite hot: then take it forth and beat that pepper to powder, and blow thereof into the horses eye.

Another, proued. Take a pibble or a pauing stone, as the Romans vsed to pane with, and beate it into a fine powder, and boult it through a fine cloth, and blow of that fine powder into the horses eye twice a day, till it bee whole. If yee will make it stronger, put the powder in a new wooden dish, and cleanse out all the greatest with your finger, and take the finest, and that will heale any pinne or webbe in horse or man.

If blood appeare in the eye, yée shall take the white of an egge, beate it, and lay it with tow. Another. The tops of Hawthornes boyled in white wine and layd to.

For a hurt or stricken eye, yée shall take a small loafe of bread, and pull out all the crumme, and fill the loafe full of burning coales till it bee well burned within, then take off that crust and put it in white wine, and put it on the

eyes

eyes: vſe this often. Then take ſope water and cole water mixt and waſh the eye-browes therewith. If it goe not away, open the veine of the head that leads to the eye: If his eye be rubbed or chafed, ye ſhall let bloud on the eye-veine, and waſh his eye with cold ſope water, & put a ſmal ſplinter on his eye, and he will doe well. And to helpe the redde eyes, ye ſhall lay a plaiſter of red ointment, or read lead.

Or take the iuyce of Plantine, ſtampt, and mixt with white wine and layd to. For ſore eyes ſtampe ſtrong nettels, and ſtraine that with beere, and ſpurt thereof into the horſe eye twice or thrice together. Then put of the powder of Sandiuer finely made, into his eye: or blow thereof into his eye. And ſée that your horſe take no wind, or colde of his eye, vntil it be whole againe. If ye muſt ride him ſoone after, put a woollen cloth before his eye. It were good to let him bloud on the veyne vnder the eye, and then twice dreſſing will ſuffice.

Fiſtulas in Horſes.

A Fiſtula, is an ill ſoreneſſe to heale, and oftentimes breédeth through galings, and chafing ſores, which for lacke of loking, to betime, is growne to a Fiſtula. The cure. Firſt, ſearch it with an Inſtrument of lead, that may bow each way to the bottome of the wound: then finding once the bottome, if ye can, cut it out round to the bottom with a razor, and take it out and feele with your finger if there be any fleſh amiſſe, griſtle, or bone periſhed: if there be, ye muſt cut it out Then mixe the powder of verdigreaſe and honie together, and boyle them till it loke red, and ſtir it ſtill for burning to: and being loke warme, dip a tent of flare therein, and tent him therewith, and lay a bolſter of flare thereupon: if that will not abide, lay on a playſter of pitch, and lowe it faſt croſſe thereon with a packethreéde, or other ſuch like, with which yee may ſo tye it, that yee may remoue and open it at all times: and ſee that you change your tent once a day till it doe leane

mattering

mattering, and alwaies make your tent lesse and lesse vntil it be healed vp: and in the end sprinckle a litle vnslacked Lyme thereon to close it vp. But if this will not heale to the bottome to dry vp the matter, yee must poure in some stronger water, and so vse it twice a day vntill it bee whole.

Another. Take two quarts of white wine vinegar, of camphire halfe an ounce, of mercury precipitate halfe an ounce, of græne treacle three ounces, of red sage a handfull, of yarrow and ribwort of each a handful of hony half a pint, of Boyes grease halfe a pint: boyle all these together til a quart be wasted, and with this, ye shal wash and cleanse the wound. Then to heale the same, ye shal take oyle of roses, virgin-ware, rosen, of each a quantity, of turpentine, triuenian fiue ounces, the gum of pine, of deere-suet: boile these together, and wash the wound first with the water, vntill it gather a white matter, and then dresse it with your salue vntill it be whole.

Fistula in the head.

And for a Fistula in the head, some doe say: take the iuyce of houseleke, and dip therein a locke of woll, and put it in his eare, and binde it fast. Vse this once a day, and ye shall see experience.

Another. After ye haue cut out al the rotten flesh, bathe it well with the grounds of Ale made warme, and then wipe the blood cleane away. Then take butter, rozen, and frankinsence a little, and boyle them altogether, and boyling hot poure it into the wound, vse him thus once a day, and this will heale it also.

If there be any Inflamation behinde the eares, or that it grow to any impostumation in that place, ye shall boyle the rootes of mallowes in water till they ware tender, then bruise them, and straine out the water cleane, and giue it warme vnto the horse.

Lampas in horse.

The Lampas, is a light soreneſſe to heale: it commeth by the abundance of blood, and is afore in the roofe of the mouth, they will swell and bee so sore, that he cannot eate his meate. The cure is. Take a hoked knife made very

sharpe

ſharpe, and made very hot, and therewith cut the ſwolne places in two parts croſſe againſt the téeth, but if they bee but ſmally ſwolne, then cut but the third ranke from the teeth and let him bléede well, then rubbe it with a little ſalt, and let him gee.

If a horſe doe piſſe blood, it commeth by ſome ſore ſtraine or ouer-laded by ſome heauy burden, or elſe being two fat, or ſome veyne broken. The cure: yée ſhall let him blood, and boyle that blood with wheate, and with the powder of dryed barke of Pomegranets, then ſtrayne it and giue it him to drinke, thrée or foure mornings, and let him not trauell thereupon: And ſome doe but let him blood in the pallat or roofe of the mouth. Piſſing blood

Alſo others doe giue him huſked beanes boyled with the huskes of akornes, beaten ſmall or mixt therewith. Uſe this as ye ſhall ſée cauſe.

If a horſe haue receiued any venom in his hay, or any venemous beaſt haue bitten him, ye ſhall perceiue by his eyes, his head, and his bodye will ſwell and much ſhake. The remedie is to run him till hee ſweate, then ſtraight way draw blood in the pallat of his mouth, and ſo much as he bléedeth, let him ſwallow it downe hot. Horſe venomed.

If he bée bit by Adder or Snake, ye ſhall take a liue cocke, and cleaue him in the midſt, and all hot clap it to the wound. Some take but a Pigeon, and open her, and clap it to, and thereupon giue him drinke made with a pint of ſtrong wine and ſome ſalt. Or take the root, and leaues, and fruit of bryony burnt to aſhes, and giue vnto the horſes a good ſpoonfull thereof in a pint of wine.

Alſo if the horſe haue eaten in his meate, any Henne, or chickens dung, it wil cauſe him to haue the bloody flure, or the trenches, which is ſmall wormes, or a crawling in his belly or guts. Therefore kéepe Poultrey out of youre ſtables if yée loue your horſes. Water not good for horſes.

Alſo puddle or dunghill water is vnwholeſome for a horſe to drinke of, or where Géeſe or Duckes doe vſe: For it will corrupt their blood, and breede a plague. Therefore if

yée

ye can, let them drinke little thereof. And against the hey dung, and drinking such water, yee shall vse to giue them quarterly, of the herbe Angellica, and of Smallage, made in pouder. And giue an ounce thereof in a pint of good wine mixt with a little honied water. Then walke him till his belly swage, or till hee make dung.

Pestilence in a horse.

And whensoeuer a horse is in danger of the Pestelence, called Phibula, they are preserued by the seperating asunder from that place. Which disease commeth diuers waies; as by heate, and ouer-much labour, by hunger, and being hot to drinke of colde water: or sudden chasing after long rest, which thinges breede the Pestilence. It is a disease hard to know, but when one dieth, there will some follow another. Then the best is to seperate them, and to make them a drinke of Barberies, Pyre, Aristolochia, and Gentia, with the shauing of yuory: of each a like made into powder, and giue to each horse a spoonefull thereof in a pint of wine, or Ale. Vse this as ye shall see cause. Or yée may giue them of Triacle in wine, or ground yuie in his water and meate.

Yellowes in a horse.

The yellowes is an euill soreneſſe in a horse, and it is a kind of the Iaundise gotten by cold. His body and eyes will shew yellow. And also his skin will bee yellow. In a young horse it is some had, by taking a cold after a heate. Or it may come by stopping of the bladder or gall, or his liuer inflamed. And likewise a horse getteth the blacke Iaundise, if blacke collour abound in his body. And then he will not lie, but stand.

The cure: Ye shall minister vnto him a glister, and take him, and let him blood on both sides of the necke, and the nose, some doe take saffron, and turmericke, and mixe them with milke, and giue it warme. But first let him blod on the nose, or in the rose of the mouth, and then put of the iuyce of Selandine into his eares, and bind it fast, and in twelue houres after, then ride him a little, and then keepe him warme for two or three dayes after, & let him haue white water warme, & this disease doth often breede the staggers.

The

The staggers is an ill sorenesse to heale, it will make the horse to hold downe his head, and also he will réele to and fro, and forsake his meate: and this procéedeth of the Pallowes, and of a corrupt humour in the braine, his sight will be dim, and he will be heauy in going. The staggers.

The cure. They do let him bloud in the temple veine, and also cut the skinne on the foretop, and with a Bucks horne: doe raise vp towards the head three fingers or more déepe, Then to melt turpentine, and hogs grease together, and dip a tent of flaxe therein, and tent it therewith and vse this once a day till it bée whole, and make the like issue on his poll behinde, and giue him a warme mashe, and walke him softly once a day.

Another. Yée shall put a spoonfull of the iuyce of Selandine into one of his eares, and bind it fast, and so let him remaine, and he shall mend.

Another. Put a little white salt into his eare, and then put in after a spoonfull or two of faire water, and then knit fast his eare that he cannot cast it out. This is a tried medicine for this disease.

If any horse chance to be gored with a stake, or otherwise, ye shall take and cast him, and open the wound, as much as yée may. Then take fresh butter, and boyle it ouer the fire, and boyling hot poure thereof into the wound, and make it run to the bottome of the wound if ye can, and let him so lie, that it may go to the bottom. And then let him rest till the next morning, and vse him so once a day till hée bée whole. For this will heale him without any other thing.

To cast a horse or other beast, yée shall binde fast his head with a strong halter vnto some post or tree, then take a bigge rope of eight fathom, or more, and double it, then knit a knot a yard from the bought, and put that bought on his head and necke, then put the double rope betwixt his forelegges, and so betwéene his hinder-legges, and about his pasternes beneathe his fetter-locke, then put in the endes of the rope into the bought of his necke, and then draw them quickly, and hee séeing the rope at his

fetter-

fether-locks, will trusse all foure feete together, and so fall. Then hold straight the ropes till they bee made fast in holding downe first the head. Thus yee may cast euery Horse without any hurt of his bodie, if yee lay straw vnder.

Loose hoofe in a horse.

For the lose hoofe, yée shall take tarre thrée spoonefuls, rozen a quarter of a pound, of tansie, rew, red mint, and sothern-wood, of ech a handfull, beat them all together in a morter, and put therto halfe a pound of butter, and a peny-worth of virgin ware, then fry them all together, and plaister it on a linnen cloth, and lay it thereon seuen daies, and it will sasten and doe well againe.

Another. If yée stoppe his hoofes with the braines of a swine, and let him stand stopt so thrée dayes together, and remoue it twice or thrice, it will grow fast, and last as well as euer it did, and rather better.

The gorge is a sorenesse in the legges of a Horse, and it commeth by a great heate in labour and trauaile, and so set vp, and taketh cold, and thereby causeth the blood to fall downe to his legges, and there congealeth and maketh his legges to swell. The cure. Yée must therefore seare him with a hot yron, a handfull aboue the knée. Then rope his legges with a soft rope of Hay, wette in cold water, and let it so remaine for a day and a night, and he shall doe well.

To make haire to come againe. Take the dung of goats, of allom, of good hony, the blood of a hogge, or other cattell, mire them altogether, and heate them ready to boile, and being hot or otherwise, rub the bare place therewith where as no haire is, and it shall come againe.

Or take nettle seed bruised, with honied water and salt, and so annoynt. Sote of a cauldron mixt with honey, or oyle to annoynt, or the rote of white lillies beaten and sod in oyle, and therewith annoint. Green wall nuts shels burned to powder, and mixed with hony, oyle and wine, to annoynt. Or the iuyce of a long Onyon bruised, to rubbe the place therewith, or the iuyce of the rot of Sow-bred to annoint

noint bringeth haire, or tarre, oyle olive, and hony boyled a little to annoint, bringeth haire. Or the iuyce of radiſh to rub thereon, encreaſeth haire. And ſo doe all the reſt aforementioned.

Gaill for a horſe, the which will make him blind in ſhort time, which is, if you place your horſe hard by a common priuie, ſo that he ſéele the ſcent thereof dayly for a moneths ſpace: the which thing ſhall cauſe him to be come blind ſome after. To make a horſe blinde.

For to heale a gald horſe backe. Ye ſhall take yeaſt, and mixe it with ſo much ſoot of a chimney, and make it ſo thick therewith, that it ſhall ſéeme like tarre: and with that make a plaiſter, and lay it thereon. Vſe this evening and morning freſh, and this will both draw, and heale. Well proued. To heale a gald horſe backe.

If your horſe haue a brittle howfe, the occaſions are, hee is to hot, to dry, or doeth ſtand dry in the ſtable vnkept. The remedie: Take Ore dung, & temper it with vinegar, then warme it, and bind it hot vnto his ſole all ouer, and vnder his féet: on the next day vſe him ſo againe. Thus vſe him for a wéeke together, and it will helpe him. Alſo, let him ſtand in the ſtable on his owne dung a moneth ſpace, and that will alſo helpe him. To vſe to ſtop him alwaies is good, to helpe that he ſhall not haue it. Alſo the fat of ſodden Bacon mixed with turpentine to annoynt. Brittle hooſed horſe.

Things good to giue vnto your horſe againſt any cough or cold, are, Turmetick, long Pepper, graines of Bay berries, of ech a halfe peny worth: Aniſéedes a peny worth, Fenegréeke, a halfe peny worth: Liquorice, and of Engliſh ſaffron alike. Some of theſe, or ſo many as yee ſhall thinke good, made in fine powder, and mixed with Ale, and giuen warme, in vſing as afore is mentioned. A drinke for a horſe.

Colts are oft pained in the gummes and teeth when they grow: Yée ſhall take of good chalke with ſtrong vinegar mixed together, and rub the teeth and gummes therewith, and they will amend. The feuer is holpen by letting blood on the middle veine of his thigh, foure fingers vnder his tuel, or elſe take the veine in his necke, and for his drinke Colts pained in the gums and teeth. Feuer in colts

yee

yée may mixe the iuyce of purſlaine, gumme dragant, frankinſence in powder, with a few Damaske Roſes, and giue him this in a quantity of hnoied water.

Faintnes and weakeneſſe. Againſt faintneſſe and weakeneſſe about the heart of a Horſe: Yée ſhall keepe him very warme, take an ounce of myrrhe, two ounces of gumme dragant, two ounces of ſaffron, one ounce of the powder of mellitote, one pounde of the hearbe Mercury, the pouder of frankinſence according to the reſt: then mixe all together, & make it in fine powder, and take two ſpooneſuls thereof, and giue it with a pint of honied water, and two ſpooneſuls of oyle of roſes. Uſe this once a day till yeſée him amend: this is alſo good to ſtrengthen the raines and backe, and ſlackneſſe of other members.

Of too much heate in a horſe. Againſt heate in a horſe, if it be in winter, yée ſhall giue him thrée ounces of ſallet oyle, with a pint of red wine: If it bée in ſummer, giue him two ounces of oyle, with a quantaty of wine.

Barbes in a horſe. The barbs are two teates vnder the tongue: If they grow long, they will hinder the horſes féeding, and they doe vſe to clipp them off with a pare of ſheares, and then waſh it with water and ſalt, and ſo they will heale.

Itch in the tayle. For itch in the tayle, you ſhall annoynt it with ſope, and then waſh it with ſtrong Lée. This will helpe againſt the ſcabbe and ſurfe, and alſo the wormes: and againſt much wearing of the tayle, to kéepe it alwaies wet, with faire water. The Itch may come of Trumkins in the fundament, and then ye muſt rake him, for that is a good helpe.

Foaling, or colts. Alſo they ſay, if a colt doe not caſt his milt when hee is foaled, he will not liue long after, but die ſuddenly within few yeares after: there is no Horſe that doth liue long, which hath any milt in him.

Schooing of a horſe. Alſo for the ſhoing of an horſe, me thinke it is conuenient, that the Husbandman ſhould vnderſtand ſomewhat thereof, although in many places they doe know better then ſome Smithes. For in moſt places of England the Smiths haue ſmall skill thereof, but after a common ſort;

how

how to ſhoe euery horſe as he ought to be, they know not. Which knowledge doth conſiſt in diuers poynts, as in good ſtuffe, in making fit ſhoes for euery horſe hoofe, in driuing the nayles right, and alſo the making thereof: in paring, and leauing the hoofe where it ought to bee, alwaies hauing reſpect thereunto. For there is as great a reſpect vnto the paring, as vnto the ſhoing; becauſe of the diuerſitie of the hoofes: for ſome be round, ſome long, ſome ſhort, ſome ſmooth, ſome be rough, ſome tender, ſome tough, ſome flat and ſome hollow: and broade hoofes commonly haue narrow heeles, which will be ſoone weake to trauell, or to carry his ſhoe long: and in going long one his paſtornes, he is apt to ſurbate and grauell. The rugged hoofe, is not ſo apt to ſurbate and grauell, but it is a ſigne of vntemperate heate and drought, which makes the hoofes brittle. A long hoofe doth commonly treade on the heeles and paſtornes, which breedeth winde-galles. A broad crooked hoofe without, and narrow within, it makes him ſplay-footed, and treadeth more inward then outward, going with his ioynts cloſe together, maketh him to enterfeere, and ſo become lame. A broad foote inward, and narrow outward is not hurtfull: but one the out ſide hee will ſoone grauell. A flat hoofe, not hollow within, is like to an vnperfect hoofe. A hollow hoofe will ware ſoone dry, and that cauſeth foote-bound. And the ſtraight, vpright, and narrow hoofe wil ware ſoone dry, except hee be ſtopped he wil ſoone bee hoofe-bound: which will cauſe him to be ſo lame that he cannot treade ſure. And whereas the frushes are broad, the heeles are commonly weake and ſoft, ſo that yee may eaſily crush them together: and thoſe Horſes will neuer tread well on ſtones, or on hard ground. And alſo where the heeles are narrow, they are commonly tender and hoofe-bound.

The hoofe ought to be pared euen, that the ſhoe may ſit cloſe & iuſt thereon, not being in one place more higher than another. And becauſe the weight of the body afore lies moſt one the heeles, therefore to fauour them take Paring the hoofe.

away as little as you may, but the toes being thicke and hard, may bee taken the thinner: and the parting of the hinder féete is clane contrary to the foreféete: as fore is shewed in driuing the nayles, saying before behinde, behinde before: which is, beware the two hindermost nailes on the fore-féete and the two formost nailes on the hinder féete.

In shoeing the fore-féete, make your shoes with abroad webbe, and with thicke spunges, méete in all places; somewhat appearing on the outside of the shoe. And when yée naile or set on shoes, pare not from the middes forward, but beware backward towardes the héeles: and yee shall pearce the holes wider on the outside of the shoe, then on the inside, and more distant from the toe then the quarters, because the hoofe is more thickar forward then backward, and more hold to be taken: the nailes would be made stiff: with square heads, and with sharpe points, and méet at the head to fill the holes of the shoes, standing a straw bredth without the shoe: and so will hee stand most sure without shaking, and also will last longer. But that order most Smiths doe little or nothing at all regard, but to dispatch and away: and when they pearce a shoe, they commonly make the inside as broad as the outside, & their nailes are made with such great shoulders, they cannot sit wel thereon, nor enter close into the holes: a naile wel made should haue no shoulder at all, but still lesser and lesser towardes the point: For otherwise hee will stand to high, and the necke thereof being weake, soone doth breake, or else bend at euery light stroake, as I haue oft séene the triall, and the shoe thereby soone lost.

Nayles to be made.

The nailes also would be made flatter on the one side, then on the other, with a small point, & still stiffer towards the head: and when ye drive, strike softly first with a light hammer til it bee well entred. Some doe grease the points (for a tender hoofe) to goe more easier: and first yee shall drive the two hoofe or side nayles, of each side one, then loke if the shoe stand right or not, with the spunges right on the

sides:

ſides. If not, mend it, and driue your other nailes, and ſet downe then his foote, to ſee if they be all fit and well placed, and the horſe to tread euen thereon. If not, take vp his other foote, to make him ſtand more ſtiffer thereon, & with your hammer ſtrike where the ſhoe is ſcanteſt, to make it yéeld the way. Then driue all the reſt of your nayles ſo that the poynts on the hoofe may come out euenand iuſt, not out of order, like the téeth of a Saw, and yee ſhall clinch ſo as the points may be hid in the hoofe. Some do cut the hoofe a little beneathe the nayles, and ſo do clinch. Then ſhall you pare and rape the hoofe round, ſo that it may be euen round with the ſhoe, which ſome doe ſuppoſe to bee beſt.

By paring the broad hoofe, not yet fully growne flat, it may be holpen by a skilfull Smith, by diligent paring and ſhooing: and at the toe let him take as much hee can, but touch not the héeles, except to make the ſhoe to ſit plaine: yet let the hoofe continue ſtrong, and make your ſhoe with a broad webbe, and ſtrong, with broad ſpunges: and from the tacke nayles to the héele, let the ſhoe appeare a ſtrawes bredth without the hoofe, ſet on with fiue nayles on the out ſide, and foure within, becauſe he weareth more outward then inward. Paring and ſhooing the great hoofe.

To pare the rough and brittle hoofe: Hee is commonly weaker on the outſide, then he is on the inſide, and that is becauſe they are commonly hotter then others, and their hoofes may bee ſomewhat more opened, to be the more eaſier ſtopped with Cow dung, or to anoint, to kéepe them alwayes moyſt: if a hoofe be ragged on the inſide, it would bee wrapped and made ſmothe, and often bee ſtopped or annoynted with Neats-foote Oyle, or Turpentine, Shéepes ſuet, or ſallet Oyle boyled together, which will make it tougher: and to ſhoe a brittle hoofe, ye muſt take a meane ſhooe, not too light nor too heauie: for a heauy ſhoe hee will ſoone caſt: and ſet in on with ſeuen or nine nayles if he be a large hoofe, with fiue without and foure within. Paring the rough and brittle hoofe.

To shoe a long hoofe.

All long hoofes may be holpen by paring much the toe: For the shorter the hoofe is made, the better it is: and a long hoofe hath commonly a weake and slender legge: but a short hoofe hath commonly a strong legge: and the long hoofe hauing a weake legge, is forced most to tread on the héele, and on the pastorne. Ye shall pare the rest like the perfect hoofe, and shall shoe him as round as ye can at the toe, whereby the breadth may take vp the length. If his hoofe be narrow, let his shoe beare somewhat without the sides: in making the héeles déeper for eight nayles, and set the shoe backeward enough, because he treadeth much on the héele, and it will be the better.

To pare a crooked hoofe.

How to pare a crooked hoofe: ye must loke where it is least worne, and pare that euen with the other, nor touching where as it is worne, vnlesse it be to make it plainer: Ye shall make his shoe strong with a broad web, not pearcing holes, till ye haue made it fit for the foote, and then make them as ye shall sée cause, & pearce the holes on the inside, more towards the toe, then the outside. And whether the hoofe is weakest, there let the shoe be strongest, set one nine nayles, fiue on the stronger side, and foure on the weaker.

To pare the flat hoofe.

To pare the hoofe, called a pomest hoofe, or flat hoofe, yée shall pare him plaine for the shoe, taking somewhat of the toe, but touch not the héele or ball of the foot, but leaue it strong: and ye shall shoe him with a very broad web to coner the weake sole the better, and make the middest of the web more thicke then the outsides, & set your shoe on hollow, that it touch no part of the ball of the foot: and sée it bee large and long in all parts to be the easier. Pare him round at the toe, and fauour his héeles, and make it with ten holes, fiue on each side.

The hollow hoofe.

The hollow hoofe ye shall pare round, but chiefly the seat of the shoe about the edges, that the hollownesse bée not made too déepe: the which ye shall kéepe alwaies moyst, for feare of being hoof-bound: & yée shall pare him plaine in all parts like vnto the perfect hoofe: and ye shall make his shoes like thereunto.

To

To pare the hoſe with broad frushes, he had little or nothing there to be touched, but taken at the toe, because of his weake héele, and yée ſhall make his ſhoe to lie euen thereon, leauing his hæles as ſtrong as ye can, in making his ſhoe ſtronger towards the héeles then the toe, and the webbe of the ſhoe ſomewhat broader towards the héeles to ſaue them from the ground: and giue him nine nayles, becauſe they haue commonly a broad hoſe: the reſt vſe in all points like a perfect hoſe. The broad frush.

The hoſe that hath narrow héeles yée ſhall pare him ſhort, & make the ſeat of the ſhoe plaine, and yee ſhall open it betweene the frush and the héele but a little ſpace, or ſo much as may be ſuffered: for the leſſe ye take of the héele, the better for the horſe, and ye ſhall ſhoe him light in a broad web, and make the ſpunges ſo broad as they almoſt touch, and ye ſhall pare the ſhoe more towad the toe, and pare the héeles as much as ye can, in making it long enough towards the héeles, and ſetting on with eight nailes, for the perfect hoſe. The hoofe with narrow heeles.

The hinder foote, is cleane contrary to the paring of the fore féete, for the weakeſt part of the hinder fot is before on the toe, which muſt alwaies be more pared then the héeles, and yée ſhall pare them in all points according to the perfection and imperfection thereof, as vnto the fore-féet. Ye ſhall alſo ſhoe them as is aforeſayd: but alwayes make the ſhoe ſtrongeſt towards the toe, becauſe it is the weakeſt part of the foote: and ye ſhall make the out ſide of the ſhoe alwayes thith a caukin, and not to high, but agréeing to the ſpungie ſide, not ſharpe, but rather turned vp ſomewhat flat thereunto. Shooing the hinder feete.

If your horſe doe halt, make your ſhoe with a falſe quarter, not touching the ſore place. If he halt not, then make his ſhoe with a button ſhouldering on the ſide next to the toe, to defend the ſame, ſo it touch not, and you ſhall pare him (as afore is expreſſed) and with this ſhoe ye may trauel at pleaſure. Shooing with a falſe quarter

The horſe that doth enterfére, he is commonly higher Shooing for enterfeering.

hoſed on the out ſide, then on the inſide: and therefore alwayes on the outſide would be taken more, and yet be left ſome what bigger then the inſide in making the ſhoe fit, and thicker on the inſide then on the outſide, and without a Caulkin, for that will make him but tread awry, and the rather interfere: but let him be ridden afore you, and then marke where hee toucheth moſt, and by paring him there, ye may eaſe it very much, and alſo by ſhoing.

Paring the hooſe. The paring of the hoſe-bound: ye ſhall pare the hoſe-bound at the toe, as ſhort as ye can, and ſomewhat within on the ſole, but open well his heeles. Ye ſhall make his ſhoe like the halfe Moone. Alſo it hath béene often ſéene by negligent and vnskilfull Smiths, by paring and ſhoing many horſes oftentimes haue taken hurt. Alſo by the vnskilfull and negligent kéepers, for want of rubbing their legges, and ſtopping their for-féete: for the hinder féete are commonly kept moyſt, by meanes of dung tying at their heeles, and wet with their piſſing vpon; whereas the fore-féete ſtand commonly dry, which maketh them to be hoſ-bound, and brittle hoſed.

An ointment for the hooſe. Therefore a good kéeper will ſée to ſtop them, from time to time with Cowes dung, for that is beſt, and to waſh their féete with colde water: and ſometimes to annoynt them with ſuppling oyles, as Neats-foote oyle, and ſuch like: or with Turpentine, and to annoynt therewith all things conuenient: and this will make the hoſe tough and ſtrong, and kéepe them from being hoſe-bound or britle hoſed. Thus much I haue briefly touched, as concerning the paring and ſhoing of horſes, with the diuerſitie of hoſes. He that is deſirous to vnderſtand further herein, let him read Maiſter Blundefields Booke of Horſes, and there he ſhall finde written all things more at lardge: but this ſhall be ſufficient for all husbandmen.

Couering the Mare. Alſo Husbandmen ſay the chiefeſt time for Mares to bée couered, is from the end of the firſt quarter vnto the full of the Moone, or at the full, for thoſe colts ſhal be more ſtronger & harder of nature. Alſo if a Mare haue taken the horſe,

and

and is knit within her, if then another horſe doth couer her, he burnes her, and ſhe will die thereof. Alſo it is not ſo good for Mares to be couered after the chaunge, for thoſe colts commonly will be neſh and tender, and ſome take ſurfets: likewiſe thoſe Mares that are couered after the full. Alſo marke in the waine, in what time the Mare was couered, about the ſame time of the Mone ſhe will foale.

For the Scab, ſwelling, or ſtraine.

Againſt the Scabbe, ſwelling, or ſtraine in the legges: Take two pound of Narue-oyle, two pounds of black ſope a pound of bores greaſe, melt and boyle them all well together, and ſtraine it, and ſo let it cole: and when ye haue any néed, annoynt and chafe your horſes legges therewith: to make it ſinke the better, annoynt him firſt with Narue-oyle, in holding a hot frying pan nére his legges, and ſo chafe it in, and then vſe the reſt. So done, kéepe his legs cleane from duſt, wrapt with ſome linnen cloth.

Cratches paine.

To heale the cratches or paine on the legs. Put a hundred and twelue blacke ſnailes in a cannaſſe bag with a pint of bay ſalt, and then hang them againſt the heat of the fire, and ſet a veſſell of pewter vnder. Then kéep that oyle in a glaſſe: then cleanſe your horſe legges dry, and chafe them with this Oyle, and kéepe them cleane after: dreſſe them thus thrée or foure dayes, and he ſhal be whole. This muſt be done, and made in May.

To know where theſe diſeaſes doe grow on *Horſes bodyes*.

Bagge, is in the wærkes of the horſe mouth.
Barbs, are two teats growing vnder the tongue.
Bots doe bræde in the maw and guts.
Bliſter on his body, commeth with heat and cold.
Camerie, is in his mouth venomed.
Colt euill, is a ſwelling of the cods.
Cloning, is in the hoſe of the fæte.
Cords is a ſlacke ſinew in the fore legges.
Curbe, is a ſwelling ſinew behind the hough.
Craiches, is a rough ſcurfinneſſe about the fetter locke.
Enterfæring, is ſtriking on the foynt aboue the paſterne.
Faſhion, is a ſcab, or knobs breaking in diuers places of his body.
Feuer, is a ſickneſſe taken with cold, and will make him ſhake.
Fiſtula is a dæpe rotted vlcer on his body.
Foundering, is taken by cold in the body, and fæte alſo.
Fraying, is a ſtiffneſſe (taken with cold) in his legs & fæt.
Frounce, is pimples in the pallat of his mouth.
Giues or flappes, is pimples or teates in the inſide of his mouth.
Glanders are kernels vnder his iawes, and when they be ripe, they will runne at the noſe, and there breake out.
Gorge, is a ſwelling of bloud in the legges.
Grauelling, is taken in the fæte.
Yaw, is a griſtle on the corner of the eyes.
Hide bound is when the ſkin cleaueth to the fleſh and ribs.
Hoſe bound, is in pinching of the hoſe.
Itch is firſt in the tayle, by exceſſe of bloud.

Lampaſſe,

Lampaſſe, is high fleſh in the mouth, nigh the vpper teeth.
Mange, is taken by ſome venomed ſcab or biting.
Malender, is a ſcabbe in the bought of the knees.
Matelong is pinching of a ſtrait howſe.
Mourning of the chine, is a walking from the backe.
Nauelgall, is a ſore on the backe againſt the nauell.
Paines, is a ſorenesſe about the howſe.
Pollevill is on the nape of the necke, bred by ſtripes.
Punne and webbe, is a white that couereth the corner of the eye ſight.
Raume is taken by colde, and ſo his teeth will ware loſe, and ſeeme long by ſhrinking vp his gums, and then hee can eate no meat, but it will lye in lumps in his iawes.
Ringbone, is a hard rough griſtle aboue the howſes.
Quinſie, is a ſorenesſe in the throate.
Selander, is a ſcabbe in the hammes, on the hinder legges
Shakle gall, is on the paſterns.
Shaun, is on the ioynt in the houghs behinde
Splent, is a ſprain'd ſwelling ſinew aboue the fetterlocke.
Staggers, is a dizinesſe in the head, bred of cold yellowes
Strangle is a ſwelling in the throat.
Surbatting, is vnder the ſoles of his feete.
Taint, is an ouer-reaching of the hinder feete on the farther ſide.
Vines, is certaine kernels beneath the horſe eares.
Windgalls, are bladders aboue the fetterlocke on both ſides of all his foure feete.
Yellowes, is a kinde of iaundiſe, and will cauſe the eyes to looke yellow, and other parts of his body alſo.

Againſt

Sight to couer.

AGainſt blindnes or pearle in the eye, or ſight loſt if the ball be whole of the eye: firſt take a new layd egge, and put forth all within it, and then fill it full of bay Salt, then lay it in the fire till it be burnt blacke, then take of ſo much burnt allom as your thumbe, then beat both thoſe together into fine powder, then melt a ſpoonefull of freſh butter in a ſawcer, and put a little of the layd powder therein, and with a feather wipe his eye full therof, & ſo the other eye in like caſe, and then open the firſt eye againe, and put in a little more: ſo done, take two new layd egges, well beaten, and then take fine flare and put therein, and let it drinke vp all the egges, and therewith couer both his eyes: then let him be hooded & keepe him blindfold, in dreſſing him thus once a day for a weekes ſpace: then take the firſt medecine, and againe dreſſe him therewith but once in two dayes, and keepe him hooded xiii. or xv. weekes after, and this (if there be any helpe) will helpe him. But firſt let bloud on both the temple veines of the eyes on both ſides.

Malt worme to helpe.

The mault worme is an ill ſorenes on the foote, aboue the hoofe, which will breake out in knobs & bunches with a watry humor. The cure: If it be in Summer, take blacke Snailes and Burre rootes, then beate them together, and lay it thereto: and if it be Winter, take the ſcrapings of a pans bottome or cauldron, and put thereto a handfull of greene or inner pils of Eloer, and beate them together, then lay of that to, and it will heale.

Cratches to heale.

For the Cratches, waſh it well firſt with warme piſſe of men, and dry it with a cloth, and clip away all the haires on the ſcabs, then rubbe and chafe it all ouer, and make his feete faſt, and rub it all ouer with tarre and butter boyled, ſcalding hot, with a clout tyed on a ſtickes end, and bathe it well therewith. Vſe this till it be whole once or twice a day.

Cods inflamed.

Againſt the inflaming of the cods, boyle groundſill in wine and vineger, and ſo bathe him therewith, or elſe ride him into a riuer.

Againſt pricking in the foot to the quicke, ſo that he doe halt,

halt, The remedy: bruise a handfull of red nettles, then take blacke sope and vineger, of each a spoonfull, and thrice so much of Bores grease, or else of salt Bacon. Then beate them all well together, stop the sore therewith, and it will not then rot no further, but heale, though yée labour him thereon. For a pricke with a nayle.

Against a lose hose, take three spoonefuls of Tarre, and a quarter of a pound of Rozen, of Tansey, Rew, Sotherne-wood, Mint, of each halfe a handfull, beat them all together, & put halfe a pound of butter thereto, with a penny waight of virgin ware, and fry it thicke altogether, and playster it on a linnen cloth to the hose, seuen or eight dayes, and it will be fast againe. Loose hoofe.

If any Cart-horse or other fall to be blind, and may not well sée, ye shall doe no more but rub two dry tiles together, and take the first powder thereof, the finer the better, and blow thereof with a quill into his eyes, vse him so twice or thrice, and this will helpe. Oft proued. Flyes blinde.

The stond in the foote or pastorne is caught, when a Horse stumbleth or falleth, or to steppe his foote awry in a hole, and so wrench it therwith and stonied in the pastorne. The remedy: Séeth a quart of brine til the fume rise, & then straine it, and put thereto a handfull of tansey, as much of mallowes, with a sawcer full of honey, and a quarter of a pound of shéepes tallow: stirre them all well on the fire till the herbes be well sod, and all hot, lay it to the ioynt, and sow a cloth all ouer, and it will be whole in three dayes. The stond in the pastorne.

The Camery is a sickenes gotten by eating of moist hay, that cats or other vermin haue pist on, whereby his mouth will be sore that he cannot eate. The remedy: let him bloud on two great veines vnder the tongue, and then wash it with salt and vineger, and giue him new bread to eate, but let it not be hot, and he shall doe well. The Camery to helpe.

The Trenches are small wormes with sharpe endes, somewhat longer then bots, and breedes in the guts, by eating mouldie bread or hay, or muskie corne. The remedie: Take therefore a quart of cold wort, & giue it him to drinke, but Trenches to helpe.

but let him ſtand meatles al a night beſore, after his drink giue him no meat two houres after, and he ſhall doe well.

Swellin gto helpe. For a horſe backe that is ſwolne, take honey and tallow euen portions, and boyle them together: then plaiſter it on a linnen cloth, and lay it on the ſore place, and let it ſo sticke on till it be whole, and it will heale it. Alſo, another to aſſwage a ſwelling is, take the drine of men, and boyle hay therein, and being well boyled, clappe the hay on the griefe, and kæpe it warme, and it will helpe. If a horſe backe be ſwolne and chaft with the ſaddle, and no skin broke, wet a little hay in cold water, and clappe it on, and ſet the ſaddle thereon againe by and by while he is hote, and it will be well, and the skin will fall downe againe.

Spaid colts and geldings. If a Mare colt be ſpaid within ix. dayes after it is foald, ſhe will proue (as ſome haue tried) faire, gaunt, and well to trauell and labour, and alſo to iourney. As for the gelding of Colts, I haue ſpoken ſufficient afore in the booke for rudder beaſts, therefore I will here let it paſſe. He that will vnderſtand more hereof, let him reſort vnto thoſe places aforeſaid, and there ſhall he perceiue more hereof.

Mourning of the chine. In the beginning of this diſeaſe, it ſhall be neceſſary to let him bloud on the briſket veines & paſtorne veines, and to fæde him with ſundry change of meates: and in any wiſe to kæpe him warme clothed and ſtabled, and let him drinke nothing but warme maſhes of ground malt, giuing him theſe medicines following.

For chine. Take of Wormewood, Penſedanom, and Centory, of each like quantitie, ſæth them in wine, and ſtraine them, and poure thereof oftentimes into his right noſtrill, and ye ſhall ſæ a ſtrange experience to cure him.

Chaffe to feed horſes. In ſome places huſbandmen doe vſe for want of hay, to giue them in the Winter often times chaffe. Of all kindes of chaffe, the wheat chaffe is the beſt and moſt hartieſt: but all other chaffe mixed together, as rye, wheat, barly, oates, and peaſe, being well cleanſed and giuen with dry beanes or peaſe, is good. But before ye mixe your beanes or peaſe therewith, yée muſt ſift out all the duſt cleane from your chaffe,

chaffe, or elſe it will breed in your horſe the ſtopping of the reynes & bladder, and alſo the cough, and ill blond to increaſe.

Of Stabling a Horſe from graſſe.

WHen you take him vp from graſſe in Winter, ye ſhall ſtable him on a dry day, and ſée that hée be dry taken vp in the houſe: for if hée be wet taken vp (as ſome Horſe maſters ſay) it will make him ſcabby, & breede him full of lice. And if your horſe be ſtill fed, and ſtanding in the ſtable, without now and then riding, or ſtirring once or twice a weeke abroad a mile or two, if he be not thus vſed, he will ware purſie, and be in danger of periſhing his winde: therefore to vſe to ride him a little it ſhall be beſt, once a weeke at leaſt.

To plucke forth of the foot ſtub, thorne, or iron, yée ſhall take the rootes of reedes, and mixe it with hony: or take Snailes, called Slugs, without ſhels, and ſtampe theſe all together with ſome butter, then fry them in a pan, and ſo lay that on the place & it will draw forth any thing aforeſaid: and when it is drawne out, yée ſhall lay thereon the white of an egge on tow, the ſpace of twelne houres after: then take wormewood, marjoram, pimpernell, commonly dryed, olibanum, and beate all into fine powder, and boyle them ſoftly with ſome Ware and Bores greaſe, till they ware thicke, and ſo make a plaiſter thereof, and lay it to, and ſo heale it therewith. For ſtub, thone, or yron.

For to helpe the Mange on Horſe.

TAke of freſh greace a quantaty, and ſcrape therein of chalke, then mixe it well together: then put thereto the powders of Brimſtone and Elecampane root, & ſtirre it well. Then take a quantatie of quickeſilver, and kill it with your faſting ſpittle, or ſallet oyle, and mixe it with the reſt all very well together, and ſo annoynt it. And this will kill the ſcabbe or mange in horſe or other beaſts.

The properties of a faire horſe.

TO chooſe a good horſe & a faire, he ought to be of a good colour, having a ſhort hayre, a ſmall leane head with broad

broad foze-head. Also with a merry loke, and wild of countenance, a stout hart, & hardy withall, a small mouth, and long raind, with a white in the foze-head, and wide betwixt the iawes, with open nostrils, a round chin, stiffe and small pricke eares, great eyes, broad brested, low brawnd, broad ribd, with round sides, thin crested, straight backed, with two good fillets, a short rumpe fat and broad buttocks, with foure good and sound legges standing vpright, one against the other, small knées, little round cods, thin legges, short and blacke and round foted, hollow and rough, with a short pastorne, a white fote, and great sinewes, a stiffe docke, with a long tayle, a short trot, well paced, easie to leap on, still chewing on the bit, sone stird, swift of fote, to turne on a litle ground, and dureable in iourneying: these are the chiefest properties in a good and fayre horse.

Colour of horse of best proofe.

Also, there be colours of a horse, which are estéemed aboue other, to trauell. The best colour is counted the Browne bay, with a golden mouth, & also vnder his flanks vp to the nauell of the same colour. Hauing riuelled lippes, which is a signe of fiercenesse, and likewise to haue for his beauty a white in his foze-head, or a white feather on his nose, either else a white fote behinde, with a small head, long raind, and thin mane, and the mane hanging ouer the right side, large brested, side brawnd, leane and small knées lathe legged, great sinewes, short pastorne, déepe ribbed, short loynes, broad hollow foted, with a swift and large pace, small roddes, and standing vpright and open of all foure legges, one against another, and of sight to be sound. And these are counted the chiefe properties of a good and fayre horse.

Sad Sorrell.

And next him is the sad Sorrell with flaxen mane and a flaxen tayle, hauing a wall eye on the farther side, with a blacke hoofe, for then he is like to be good.

Dapple

Dapple gray.

NExt him is the dapple gray, with darke dapple ſpots on his limbs, and hauing a hairy necke, with a thinne tayle, and to haue on the one ſide of his necke, or both, hairy fethers like vnto crownes, then is he like alſo to bee good to trauell.

Fleabitten Horſes.

AND next vnto him is the Fleabitten, with a thinne creſt, hauing blacke eyne, blacke hooles, with the like properties vnto the horſe, for then he is like to labour, and alſo dure long time.

Dunne Horſe.

NExt vnto him is the dunne horſe with a blacke liſt on the backe, and alſo to haue a thinne blacke mane, and a blacke taile, and a thicke haire, hauing alſo rough codds, and hairie, with other like properties of the browns bay, then is he like to doe wel.

The white Horſe.

NExt him is the white horſe, for he commonly is of long life, but he hath a nice, and tender body and alſo dangerous to keepe: for if he be not wel cherished & cleane kept, hee wil ſoone alter and decay, yet hauing the like properties of the firſt Horſe, he wil then labour wel and truly.

The Mouſedunne.

AND next vnto him is the Mouſe dunne, if hee haue a meale mouth, and rough codds, with a thin mane, hauing the like properties of the firſt horſe, ſo is he then like for to doe well.

The

The blacke Horſe.

THe blacke horſe is next vnto him, with a white in the fort-head, or a white feather on his noſe, or elſe the further foote white behinde, then he is likely to doe well.

The coale blacke Horſe.

NExt vnto him is the coale black, hauing no white ſpot on him: which horſe (as ſome Horſe-maſters ſay) is perillous to kéepe: for if he continue long with a man, it is maruell if he drowne him not, or hurt him by ſome other way, or elſe the horſe will come to ſmall profit.

The iron gray Horſe.

NExt him is the Iron-gray, which is counted the worſt colour: for the iron gray horſes are commonly faynt to labour, and ill at all aſſaies: for although he be fayre of body, he may in no wiſe away with any great labour. As for other colours, ſkewd or ſpotted horſe, ſome chance to be good, and ſome bad, wherfore there is no certaintie in them; but if the ſire be good, the other may follow. Thus much is ſpoken to be marked of the colour of horſes. Alſo, if yee put a white Horſe to couer a coloured Mare, ſhee ſhall haue commonly a Colt of a ſandy colour, like an iron-gray, neither like the ſire nor yet the dam: yet many Mares will haue a colt like the Horſe that got it.

A Horſe without warts.

THere be ſome horſe that haue no warts which is counted a great fault, and yet that is no manner of ſorenes hurt, or diſeaſe. But if a horſe want his warts on his hinder legges beneath the ſpauin place, if he then be wilde, hee is no chapmans ware, but if he be well broken and tame, and hath béene ridden before, then a ſaying is, Beware the buyer,

buyer: for he hath his eyes to ſée, and his hands to féele. This is a ſaying amongſt Husbandmen. For when that horſe hath lined ſo many yeeres, as the Mone was dayes olde when he was foald, he ſhal ſuddenly dye.

A Horſe fore-ſpoken, a diſeaſe.

WHen as your horſe eyes doe water, and that hee doth therwith begin to mourne, it is cald of ſome husbands fore-ſpoken. The remedie is, Ye ſhal take a lattin nayle or bodkin, and dash it through both his noſtrils aboue, betweene the griſtle and the bone of his noſe, and there will come furth plentie of ill water and blood, which there hath béene congealed: when this is done, yée ſhall ſtop both his eares for a day and a night with blacke wole: ſo done, then vnſtop it againe, and let him blood on both ſides, and alſo on both veines vnder his eares, and ſo hée ſhal amend, and doe well againe.

The vſuall places to let blood.

THe cheiſe places for letting blood are theſe: The two veines vnder his eyes, and the veines betweene the noſtrils and the griſtles of his noſe: alſo the veines in the mouth, and vnder the tongue, and the two veines on both ſides of the necke, which are to be lancht a handful from the head: and likewiſe on the ſhelke vaines. Alſo the two great veines on the ſides, and two branched veines that leads from the rods. And againe, the two veines vnder his tayle. Theſe are the cheiſe and common places which doe ſerue for to let blood againſt moſt diſeaſes. And this I thinke here ſhall be ſufficient for letting blood.

Againſt the Glanders.

THere comes oft ētimes vnto yong horſe of foure or fiue yéeres old (by catching cold after his labour) a kind of Glanders, and it wil on a ſudden raiſe a ſwelling vnder his iawes, and on his iaw bone, which ſwelling at the firſt will be very hard, without great heate, and there will

remaine and brēde to some other sore if yē helpe it not. The cure: Yē shall take hogs grease, and make it very hot; and so all hot yē shall rub and chafe the sore and hard place therewith, twice or thrice a day vse it, and that will mollifie it, and at length it will breake and runne, and so heale againe.

To heale the Mange of a Horse.

YE shall take of Lampe oyle, the fine powder of Brimstone, of blacke Sope, of Tarre, of barrow hogs grease, and the sote of a chimney, of each a like, and then mixe them all well together, and boyle them together, and then annoint the place therewith as hot as he may suffer it, and vse this, and it will helpe.

Against the mourning of the chine.

TAke a pecke or halfe of oates, and boyle them in running water till halfe the licour be consumed, and then put them into a bagge, and lay them all hot vpon the nauell place on his back, and there let it lye thirtie houres, and so drosse him therewith thrē or foure times, and yē shall see experience.

For Horses that is Hide-bound,

WHen a Horse is hide-bound, ye shall perceiue it by plucking vp his skinne on his sides. If his skin be lose, he is not hide-bound, but if it sticke close to his sides or ribs, so that ye can scant tak hold thereof, then he is hide-bound, which is commonly gotten in Winter by lying wet and hauing small store of meate, which maketh him very faint. The remedies are: Ye shall let him bloud a little, and then giue him warme mashes morning and euning, and white water, which is water and malt mixt together, or branne. And giue him also sod wheate mixt with branne or sod baley. Vse this as yē shall see cause, and he shall doe well.

To

To plump or puffe vp a leane Horſe in ſhort time.

THe beſt meanes to puffe vp a leane horſe, is to ſéethe Barly in water til it be ſoft like firmitie, & thick withall, or to ſéeth wheat likewiſe, and giue him therof alwaies before his watering, not after, for then it will doe him no good: for this the Husbandman ſayth, all dry prouender or corne after watering is to be giuen, and al ſod corne afore watering, eſpecialle Barly, and wheat being ſod.

Againſt any galling or fretting through the skinne of a Horſe.

IF your horſe chance to bee fretted with halter or other cord, cleane through the skinne, yee ſhall take but vineger and ſope, and heate them well together, and ſtir it with a ſticke or cloth, and then all to rub and waſh the ſaid fretting or galling therewith: vſe this twice or thrice a day, and it will dry it vp within two or thrée dayes, and it will heale againe: for this is the Husbandmans common medicine, and well proued. If there be galling on the necke, ye ſhall ſtamp the leaues of Briony, (called the hedge vine) and mixe it with wine, and plaiſter it to, and it will helpe.

How to take out the Haw in the horſe eye.

THe Haw brédeth commonly (as cunning Horſ-léeches ſay) by rankne ſ of blond and groſſe fleame, which by heat doth bréed vnto a white hard griſſle in the fore-corner of the horſe eye, which will at length make him to loſe his ſight if he be not ſone remedied.

The cure: The ſureſt and beſt way to take forth the Haw, and not periſhing the horſe eye is this: Firſt (for the more ſafety) tramell his legges on the one ſide, then put a payre of barnacles on his noſe, and another on his farthéſt eare, and ſo let one hold him faſt: then the

Maister doth put a Nædle with a double thræd through the toppe of his eare on the same side the Hawe is, and then from thence he putteth the Nædle through the edge of his eye-lidde on the middest thereof, and draweth vp the lidde towards the sayd eare, and then fasteneth the thræd and cutteth it off: then knitteth his thræd againe, and saith to his man, Hold fast, (for feare if starting of the horse the Nædle head may put out his eye, therefore to worke sure is best.) Then the Maister waiteth when the Horse turneth his eye, and when the sayd Hawe is most scene, then he catches hold thereof with his fore finger and thumbe, and plucks it forth a little, and puts his Nædle through the outer end of the gristle, and so drawing it further out by the thræds end, and then wrappeth the rest of the said thræd about his little finger of the same hand, hee puts out the inner side of the gristle which is towards the Horse eye, and with a very sharpe knife, he cuts crosse the gristle, and easeth finely away the skinne and fatte thereof on the said Haw, and also round about it, which is called the wash of the eye, for if that be cut away, the horse will be bleare eyed: therefore ye must leaue all the skinne and fatte about the sayd gristle, and take away but the tippe or outermost end thereof, with the sayd gristle or Haw which the thræd hath hold of: but take not to much hold with your Nædle and thræd. Then being taken forth, cut off your thræd that holds the eye lidde, and picke out the ends thereof out of his eye-lidde and eare, else they will afterwards trouble him, and also plucke away all the long haires about his eyes: then so soone after as the horse eye doth gather some blood and matter, yee shall take your mouthfull of Beere, Ale, or Wine, and open the eye, and spirt therein once or twice together, and with the side of your hand strike downe the blood and matter out of his eye: vse him thus three or foure times, vntill his eye ware cleare, and so done, yee may giue him what meate you will after.

For

For the trenches and long wormes.

TO kill the Trench wormes, or long wormes, ye ſhall take of the powder of wormeſeede finely ſearced, two ſpoonefuls, and put it into pinte a of Malmſey, and mixe it well together, and let it ſtand to ſoake all night, and giue it your horſe in the morning, and kéepe him without meate and drinke foure houres after, and he ſhall doe well.

Tongue of horſe to looke to.

YOu that vſe to kéepe Horſes, muſt take often their tongues forth, & ſee if there be any thing breeding vnder his tongue: for a huske of corne, or ſéede of hay, will trouble him, and ſome bréede to a blaine, or other ſorenesſe vnder the root of the tongue.

Horſe eyes looked vnto.

YOu that kéepe Horſe, muſt often looke vnto their eyes, for commonly when a horſe eye doe ſhine & looke with a fiery eye, or fiery colour, he hath ſome thing that troubles that eye. Alſo let all beware of putting the powder of burnt ſalt, or the powder of Ginger into the horſe eye, for thoſe (at length) will make him blinde, becauſe they burne.

To kill the Mange on a horſe.

YE ſhal take of quickeſiluer a quantity, and kill it in oyle of bayes, mixe it ſo long, till ye haue made it like the oyle, ſo that ye can ſee no part of the quickſiluer, & therewith yee may annoynt the places infected, and it will heale it.

For the Glanders.

TAke a quantaty of Anniſéedes, or Licoras, and Elle-compane rores, Long pepper, Garlicke, all alike, with thrée or foure new egges, and ſome butter, a quantaty of aquavitæ, or Malmſey, and ſome good ſtale Ale: mixe all, and make it warme, and ſo giue it, then walke him, and keepe him warme.

For the Scratches.

TAke stale of men, and warme it, and wash therewith downe to the howse: then take a quantity of Mustard, of strong vinegar, gray sope, of barrowes grease, and some quicksilver; mixe altogether, and therewith annoint.

For the Bots or Wormes.

TAke of black sope a quantity, and make it in three bals, and mixe it with a quantitie of Salt and wormeseede beaten, and then open the horse mouth, and take forth his tongue, and put those bals one after another into his throat, and make him to swallow them: and giue him after them a pinte of stale Ale warme: then walke him a while after, and he shal doe wel, or giue him of a Manners fat.

To heale a sore and galled backe, and also to heale the dead flesh.

TAke a handfull of bay Salt, a handful of great and smal Oatmeale, and put a quantity of stale thereto, & stirre them altogether, and temper it like pap or past, and then make round bals thereof, then throw into a hot cole of fire, and make them redde hot, and then cole them, and beat them to a fine powder, and then strow of that powder all ouer thereon so oft as ye shal see it bare, or shal haue any other cause, and this wil heale it.

For the yellowes.

YEE shal open his mouth, and cut (with the point of a knife) the third barbe in the rose of his mouth, and let him bleede wel: then take a halfepenny worth of English Saffron, a penniworth of Turmerike, and a new layd egge, with the shels and al smal broken, and mixe it in a quart of stale Ale or Beere, and so giue it to the Horse: then chafe him a while after, and let him vp warme, and he shall doe wel againe.

Another

Another.

TAke a little of Fenegréeke, a quantity of Turmericke, a penniwoꝛth of Engliſh ſaffron, two penniwoꝛth of Long pepper, a quantity of Bay leaues dꝛied, of Anniſéeds and graines, of each a quantity, then beat all into fine powder, then mixe it with ſtale Ale: and ſo giue it vnto the hoꝛſe faſting, walke him a little and ſet him vp.

For the Cough.

TAke a gallon of faire water, & make it ready to ſéethe, then put therto a peck of ground malt, with two handfull of Boꝛe leaues, ſcript & chopt ſmall, with ſome groundſel, then mixe them altogether, and let him dꝛinke thereof euening and moꝛning: So vſe this as ye ſhal ſée cauſe. Oꝛ to mixe your Boꝛe leaues with Oats and bettony is likewiſe very good, and after he muſt be kept warme.

To kill Wormes.

TAke the crops of young Bꝛome, and of Sauine, and Groundſel, of each a quantity, then chop them ſmal, and giue it with his pꝛouender euening and moꝛning, and let him not dꝛinke foꝛ a good ſpace after, and hee ſhal doe well againe.

To kill Farcie or Faſhion.

TAke a ſharpe knife and cut the bunches ouer, and take the powder of white Arſnicke, and ſtꝛow thereon, and vſe it on each place where ye ſhall ſée any of the bunches to riſe, with letting bloud, and it wil kill them at length.

For Quarts or Chinkes in the hoofe.

TAke halfe a pound of Frankincenſe, a pound of Roꝛen, a pound of gréeke pitch, halfe a pound of blacke pitch, a pound of new Waxe, a pound of Goates greaſe, halfe a

pound of Varnish, halfe a pound of Turpentine, two ounces of oyle Olaue, and melt them together, and lay it to the horse plaisterwise, and this will helpe it: but let him not goe into any water or wet for three or foure dayes.

For More founding or Glanders.

TAke Lunature scorij, of baccarum lauri, of Aristolochia totũda, of Gencium, of nux muscata, of each two ounces, and beate them altogether into a pouder, and then put them into a pint of white wine, and giue it warme to the horse, and he shall amend.

To helpe wind-galles.

TAke Arsnicke, of Solimon, of Rezalgar (which are rosaline) of each a like quantity, then beate them together into a smal powder, and mixe that powder with oyle of Bayes, and clippe the hayre off from the Windgall as broad as it is, and lay of your stuffe thereon, so let it lye foure & twenty houres: then after annoynt it with boares greale, and that will heale it.

For a gald backe.

TAke the white of an Egge and Salt, with some Oatmeale, beate all together, and make it in a lumpe, and cast it into the fire, and make it redde hotte, and coole it againe, and beate it, and it will be blacke powder, and strow of that powder thereon, and that will heale it.

If he be galled and fettered on the side, take but yeest and honey, the white of an egge, and swete, bind them altogether and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to, to eate away the dead flesh, then strow lightly thereon a little Verdigreale, and so ye may remoue it once a day.

A very

A very good way to destroy the Vines.

IF the Vines be ranke in a horse, yee shall bow his eare forwards, and gripe him with your fingers vnder his iawes, and ye shall feele (as it were) a hard rowle of flesh like a gristle: if that come vp, or nigh to the rootes of his eares, then it is perillous, (as afore is shewed.) The cure. Ye shall cut a small hole with the point of your knife, on the end next his eare, or in the midst thereof an open whole, and picke out three or foure kernels thereof. Then put of bay salt or other into the hole, & so they will consume & weare away: this way of doing there will no scarse bee seene in that place.

To helpe a horse somewhat foundred.

PLucke off his shoes, and pare hollow his feete nigh to the quicke, then raze him with a crooked launcer, from the heele to the toe, in two or three places, and raise the howfe on both sides of your razes, & let him bleed well, then clappe two or three hard egges as hot as you can, and as these doe coole, take new, and lay hot horse dung thereto, and about his hoofe, and so he shall sone recouer and be wel againe as before.

To know the age of a horse.

YEe must feele of his bridle teeth above, at a yeare old hee will shoot forth a tooth, at two yeares two teeth, at three yeares foure teeth, at fiue yeares fiue teeth above. A Mare that hath bridle teeth above, thee shall bring few colts or none, and when his beine tooth is with an edge toward the fore teeth, he is eight yeares old.

A drinke to comfort a horse.

YEe shall boyle in Ale great raisons, the stones taken forth, or Licorias and Anniseedes in like quantity, of cummin and sallet oyle, straine it and giue it with a horne or take also of turmericke, sennegreeke, anniseeds, licorias, and sallet oyle: let your powders be searcht very fine, and mixe them all milke warme, and so giue it with a horne.

To

To helpe an impostumed wound.

TAke and hollow two or three great Onions, & put therin a handfull of bay salt, and a little whole saffron, and so rost them vnder the embers, and plaisterwise lay them all on the wounds. If ye would haue the skin off, make a plaister of Cow-dung sod in milke, and clap it to for foure and twenty houres, which wil take away the skinne putrified: But the other will heale all wounds alone by it selfe.

To heale a horse tongue hurt with the bridle.

YE shal boyle in water, of wood-binde leaues, of blacke byer leaues, of primrose leaues, knot grasse, with some hony sod, and then put to a little allum, and once or twice a day make it luke warme, and wash his tongue therewith, with a clout tyed to a sticks ende, and this wil soone heale it againe.

For a horse that doth tire on the way.

TAke and slice a peece of fresh beefe, and lap it about his bit, and fasten it with a thred, and then bridle him, and ride him, and he will not lightly tyer.

To helpe a horses mouth venomed, called of some the Camery.

THe Camery, is a disease in the tongue and lips of a horse, which hath eaten some venomed grasse or hay, that dogges or cattes haue pissed on, which wil make his tongue to haue little clifts and scabbes, and his vpper lip to be full of blacke whelks or pimples, which will let him to eate hardly any meate. The cure is, ye shal take out his tongue, and pricke the veines vnder the end in fyre or eight places, and so vnder his vpper lip, and let him bleed wel, then all to rubbe it againe with salt, then the next day wash it with some vinegar, and rub it againe with salt, & hee shal doe wel againe, and giue him warme drinke a day or two after. Quoth Sharpe.

Take

To helpe the Bags in the mouth of a horſe

THe Bags or Geakes, is an eaſie ſorenes to heale which is hard griſtles, being on the inſide of a horſes mouth, in the weakes of his lipes or mouth, which wil often goe betweene his teeth, and trouble him that he cannot eat, nor chew wel his meate. The remedy: Yee ſhall take forth his tongue, and put a rowling pin of wood vnder, to hold it out on the contrary ſide: then ſhall yee with the point of the ſheares clipt an inch long of that inner griſtle, cleane away, then rubbe his tongue, and doe the other ſide of his mouth likewiſe, and then rubbe them wel with ſalt and let him goe, and they wil ſhrinke away, and the horſe ſhal doe wel againe.

A proued medicine to kill mange on a horſe

TAke a pound of blacke ſope, a pottle of muſtard, foure penny worth of brimſtone made in fine powder, three penny worth of Quickſilner wel killed with freſh greaſe, two penny worth of verdigreaſe, a quarter or leſſe of a pint of greaſe: ſtirre al theſe together in a veſſell, til the greaſe and other things be molten with labour, and without fire, and therewith annoynt the mangye ſore, but firſt let him bloud, then after two dayes waſh it with the water that yong browne or Arſemanacke hearbe hath beene wel ſod in, and ſmally chopt, and mixt with a little powder of ſoote, and let thoſe ſethe wel together, and this wil helpe him with once annoynting, and twice waſhing.

To ripe an impoſtume in any outward part.

SEeth mallow rootes, and lillie rootes in water, bruiſe them and mixe them with porkes greaſe, and put therto of linſeed meale, and plaiſter wiſe lay it to: againſt the impoſtume of a cold cauſe, ſethe white mints in wine and oyle, or ale and butter, and ſo lay it to. This will deſtroy and waſt a hard impoſtume.

Alſo

Also for a cold impostume, stampe Cucke spit with old grease, and so plaister it on, and this will wast it also. Againe, against a hot impostume, stampe Liuer-wort, & mire it with the grounds of Ale and it will helpe: or bruised with mallowes at the beginning, myxt with hogs grease, & all hot laid to, will ripe an impostume: or the grounds of ale or beere, boyled with mallowes, and bathed therewith hot, & plaisterwise lay it on the swelled place, and it will disperse and wast it away in two or three dayes. Also balme stamped and mixt with hogs grease, and so plaistered, will ripe and disperse any cold impostumation. Against a hot rising or swelling, bruise of lettice seed, or poppie seed, and mixe it with oyle of red r[illegible]ses, and so plaister it on, which wil helpe it if it bee taken in time. Thus much for swollen places & impostumes.

For a horse that is pricked in a ioynt among sinewes.

TAke of rozen, pitch, turpentine, and Sanguis draconis then melt these together & clap it something warme on the place or ioynt: then take of flare and put vpon it, for that will cleane to and defend it, and this wil ripe it, and cause it to runne, if any thing wil doe it, for there is not found a better way to helpe a sweine ioynt.

Against stiffenesse in sinewes and ioynts.

SEeth a pound of blacke sope in a quart of strong Ale, till it ware thicke like tarre, then reserue it, and when yee shall see cause, vse to annoynt the sinewes & ioynts therewith, & it will supple them, and bring them againe although they be shrunke: This is as wel for man as beast.

For a horse that hath a canker in his mouth or throat.

A Horse that hath a canker, or is venomed in his throat and mouth, he cannot swallow his meat but it wil lie in his tawes on both sides his mouth, and oft when he hath chewed hay he will put it out againe, and his breath will

will sauour very strongly before meate, and hauing this griefe he will neuer prosper, but pine away at length. The cure, Ye shall cast him and open his mouth with a pinne of wood, then take a croked stiffe yron, wrapped with tow on the end, and therewith rake vp all the stinking grasse or other meate that lyeth in his iawes, and vnder the rote of his tongue, so cleansed cleane all about, ye shal heat strong wine vinegar some-what warme, and wrappe your yrons end with tow, and dip it in the vinegar: then all to chafe his iawes on both sides a good while, and also the rotes of his tongue: when ye haue chafed him well, wash his tongue there-with, and so let him rise: because his mouth will bee sore for a weeke after, ye must giue him mashes, & graines hote, or such soft meate, but no hay, and he will be well againe, God willing.

Foundring of a straight shooe.

IF ye let fore-shoes remaine aboue a moneth, if ye iourney him, ye may founder him, which ye shall perceiue in trauel by the way, for he will often trip on those fet or that foot which is most griefe vnto him, therefore remoue them betimes, or else he will founder and halt downe right: then the shoe must be removed, and he let blood in the toe: and some doe stoppe it with bruised sage, and so set on the shoe againe, and let him so rest for three or foure dayes ere yee can ride him softly, and he will doe well.

A Prouerbe among husbandmen for the breed of a colt.

IF thou haue a foale with 4. white fet keep him not a day.
If he haue three white fete put him sone away.
If he haue two white fete, send him to thy friend.
If he haue on white foot, keepe him to his liues end.

To make a horse to scoure.

GIue him one ounce of the powder of brimstone, finely beaten in a mash, with some powder of spurge.

Against

Againſt wormes in the cods

SOme horſes will haue wormes in their cods, and when they doe abound (if he be not remedyed) he will die of them. And theſe are the ſignes: he will ſcratch his belly with his féete, and his haire will ſtare there, and ware more grayer then before. If yée helpe him not before they pearce his belly and guts, he ſhall hardly eſcape. They are bred by euill meate, and fault of drinking good water. The cure: Ye ſhall caſt into his mouth faſting the guts of a yong pullet, and make him to ſwallow it downe it houlding vp his head: doe this thrée mornings, and let him not eate nor drinke of fiue houres after a very little. Alſo ſome doe vſe to bruiſe freneh browne, and giue it among good prouender, and ſalt water to drinke. Others, doe alſo giue the horſe of grééne branches of willow, or ſallow, or réeds, and in digeſtion of his meate, he ſhall caſt out thoſe wormes.

To helpe ſinewes troubled with humors.

BOyle the meale of Lin-ſéede, and honey in like portion together, with ſome white wine, and make it thicke as a plaiſter and ſo put it on, and ye ſhall ſée it come to good prooſe.

Againſt ſhot impoiſoned.

WHen as horſe is hurt by ſome poyſoned yron, or ſhot, take the ſweat of another horſe, with toſted or burnt bread, mire them together with mens vrine, and make the horſe to ſwallow it downe, and put the greaſe of a hogge into the wound with the like mixture, and he ſhall mend.

Falling of haire in a horſe tayle.

THe falling of hayre commonly is, when hée hath too much blood, or when hee trauelleth too much on the way, or is bitten on the tayle, whereof comes ſometimes ſcabbes with ſhedding his hayre. The cure: If this hap in the tayle, yée ſhall raze the out part vnto the middeſt of the fourth bone, or ioynt of the tayle, and take forth that bone,

bone, called of ſome Bariuole, which yee ſhall take out cleane, and betwixt the ſenture and the bodie be cottures or ſtrings ſome-what deepe, which yee ſhall ſoftly touch with a hot yron, and a little ſalt, and in each vent yee ſhall ioyntly put a broach of wood, which muſt remaine nine dayes if they fall not awaye of themſelues.

The Canker in the tayle of the Horſe.

THere comes a diſeaſe in the tayle of a Horſe, called in French Langie: and it will eate the fleſh of his tayle, in manner of a Canker, ſo that the haire will fall away, for the bones are corrupt. If yee ſee not vnto it betimes, all the taile will corrupt. The cure: Meke a head bolſter of cloth very ſtrong for it, and wette it with vinegar within and without, and ſo binde it faſt on the ſore, and alway when it wareth dry, yee muſt wette it againe. Doe this twice or thrice a day, if it bee done oftner it is the better. So ſhall yee continue for three or foure dayes, and then yee muſt heale it as yée heale a greene wound.

For a Horſe euill-diſpoſed and very heauy in trauaile.

YEe ſhall cut the skine betwéene the fore-legges, and then make a ring of a vine branch, & put into the cut place, betwéene the ſkine and the fleſh, like a rowell, and then he ſhall trauell ſurely againe.

For a Horſe that is too fatte, to make him leane.

TO make your Horſe leane that is very fat, yee ſhall giue him brann mixt with hony and warme water, and ſo it ſhall abate his fatneſſe without trauell.

To know the difference betweene a Horse bewitched, and other soreneſſe.

YEe ſhal marke this in a Horſe (as in other cattell) that when they bée ſicke, or diſeaſed (naturally) the griefe will oftentimes alter againe by little and little, and ſo to amend. Or elſe it will encreaſe by leaſure, and not to come ſo vehemently, as when he is bewitched. For the Farcie in horſe will riſe in knobs or bunches, and will ſo continue a long time ere they breake out, and yet the horſe ſo infecte, will eate dayly his meat: But if hée bée bewitched, hée will eate no meate, becauſe he is ſo inflamed with ſuch poyſon in his body, ſo that within twelue houres many die, or are like to dye. Some are ſtriken with knobbs and bunches riſing in their bodies, with lameneſſe of limbs. Some with running at their noſtrils matter and flegme. Some thier eyes ſwelling, and hanging out of their head, with flegme and matter, roaping and running. Some ſuddenly fall, and ſo die. Some runne about in the fields as they were mad, and drowne themſelues in pits and ponds of water, with diuers other infinite wayes they vſe in bewitching mens cattell, which here I will paſſe ouer. But when ye ſhall doubte of any ſuch thing, the beſt is to ſéeke remedie betimes, ere the poiſon goe thorow his bodie: for if you tarry any ſpace, it will be paſt remedie.

Sinewes and Nerues broken, and bruiſed.

IF Sinews or Nerues bée broken or bruiſed, or hurt by ſome ſore, or otherwiſe: Ye ſhall lay thereon the fleſh of a Tortue, well mixt and beaten with the powder of Mullen herbe: but if the nerues and ſinews be bruiſed, or hurt within, ye ſhall then burne it round like a circle, with a hot yron in ſmall circles or leſſe, ſo he will amend againe.

An oyntment to repaire the fleſh in a wound.

TO repaire and to heale fleſh in a wound, yée ſhall make this oyntment. Take worme-wood, pimpernell, calamint,

calamint, or nip, of balme, and ware, of each a quantity: beat them altogether well, and then boyle it ouer the fire vntill it be mixt well togither: the ſcouch or ſkape a piece of linnen therein, and lay it on the ſore: This oyntment healeth meruilous well, and repayreth the fleſh againe.

To heale the Canker on a horſe.

TAke the iuyce of daffadill rootes leauen drammes, the iuyce of hounds tongue, alike; of vnſlaken lyme three drammes, of arſnick pouder two drams: beate all theſe well together, and put them in a new cleane veſſell of earth, cloſe couered: then boyle it till it be diſſolued. Firſt waſh the canker woond twice a day, with the layd compound, till it be killed and fall away.

Againſt the tyring of an horſe by the way.

IF your horſe chance to tyre on the the way, if ſpyre and wand will not profit, yee ſhall put three or foure round peble ſtones in one of his eares, and ſo knit faſt his eare that the ſtones fall not out, and they will ſo rattle within his eare, that hee will then go faſter, if hee haue any ſpirit or power. Some doe thruſt a bodkin through thy middeſt of the flap of his eare, and put therein a pin of wood, and euer when he ſlackes his pace, the rider ſhall ſtrike on that eare with his wand, and ſo he will mend his pace thereby. Alſo if your horſe in trauell doe ware dull on the way, yee ſhall ſlice a piece of freſh beefe, & binde it about his bitte, & and thereon he will chew on the way, whereby he will continue, and trauell well after.

To helpe the foundering of an horſe.

IF your horſe be hot riding on the way, and your riding through a ſhallow water, letting your horſe ſtay to take but a ſip of water, it will founder him. Ye ſhall perceiue it, for he will often trip with you within a quarter of a mile riding. The remedie. Ye ſhall let him blood as ſone as yee can on the toe beine vnder, of all foure feete: yee may ſtop

the blood with bolearmiacke, or but pinch with your thumb and finger, both parts of the veine, the vpper and the nether together, and that will stanch them: so you may ride your horse againe on the morrow as safe as before. Well proued. But if he be foundred by heate of trauell, in hot sandy way, and not some remedied, it will be long to heale, and perhaps ascend to the ioynt of the fetter locke, and shrinke the sinew, which will cause him to halt and trippe. The remedy: Take the rots of Nettles and Hemlockes, Elder pils, of each a handfull, boyle them tender in Bores grease, or fresh barrowes grease: so let him blood in the midst of his foot on the toe veine; then bath and chafe his ioynt and leg therewithall about from his knee to the setterlocke, and then clap it to, and bind a cloath fast to, as hott as yee can: so vse this once a day till he be well, and this will helpe. Well proued. And annoint his legges with suppling oyles.

For VVolues teeth in some horse.

ALso some horses haue wolues teeth on the vpper law, and that horse cannot well grind his meate, because the flesh will thrust betweene when he would grind, which will let him greatly for feeding. Which teeth some doe file them smooth with a rape, and so after they will weare smooth: in doing this they doe vse to cast the horse. But if a horse doe ouer-reach his nether grynders with his vpper, which ye may some perceiue by sight, or by feeling; for his vpper teeth will lye ouer the nether, like a bunch on his cheekes, and that horse cannot eate hay, or hardly eate any rough meate, but it will lie in lumpes in his cheekes, and vnder his tongue, which griefe is gotten (as some iudge) by feeding in watery and marish grounds in Winter, and thereon comes loseneſſe of teeth: and when a horse is so, there is no helpe or remedy that I can learne but this; cast him, and pricke his gums, and so let him blood, then rubbe them with sage and salt, and so they will fasten againe: so vse it eight or ten dayes after, for the more surer, but to feed

him

him with prouender is beſt, as with bread and graines, bran, ground-malt, and ſuch like, which will be coſtly to keepe: but ſo hee will labour and ſerue a long time well. In Summer ye may put him to graſſe, and ſo hee will doe well. Thus much for wolues téeth in ſome horſe, and ouer-reaching téeth, and alſo for loſe téeth in a horſe.

Againſt the blood, or pluriſie of blood.

THe diſeaſe of the blood is: ſome yong horſes will feede, and being fat will increaſe blood, and ſo grow to a pluriſie, and dye thereof if hee haue not ſome helpe: hee will ſometimes ſtand & eate no meate, his eyes will ſeeme red, his head and body hot, and he will loke heauily, and ſodainli in eating he will fall & dye. The remedy is: ye ſhall let him blood on the liuer veyne, and ſo he ſhall doe wel againe.

For a horſe that is ſwolne with much wind in his body.

SOme horſe with eating certayne windy meates, or ſuch hearbs, will bee ſwolne therewith as though his belly would burſt, & then he will eate no meat, but ſtand hanging downe his head, ready to fall, and ſo die if he haue not ſpeedie helpe. When ye ſhall ſee any horſe ſo, the next remedy as I can learne, is: ye ſhall take a ſharpe poynted knife, or bodkin, and arme it ſo with ſome ſtay, that it goe not two deepe for piercing his guttes. Then ſtrike him therewith through the skin into the body, before the hollow place of the haunch bone, halfe a foot beneath the backe bone, and the wind will come out thereat. Then if you put a hollow quill therein (or ſome feather to keepe it open a while) the wind will voyd the better, and ſo heale againe. When a horſe is ſo, ſome doe rake him, and ſome doe ride him, to make him breake and voyd wind: but this hath been proued the beſt remedy to ſaue your horſe, or Dye.

Againſt looſe teeth in horſe.

A Horſe being grieued with the looſeneſſe of his teeth, he cannot eate, but will fumble & flauer his meate in his

mouth, and may not ſwallow it downe, but chew it and ſo lie in lumpes (for the moſt part) on both ſides his iawes: the moſt meate hee can ſwallow is graſſe and prouender. This diſeaſe is gotten by feeding in wet paſtures, and wet grounds in winter, and thereby his gummes will ſhrinke from his teeth, and ſo they will be loſe and ſeeme long. For ſome horſe which hath beene houſed in winter, will ſone take his griefe, and the red foorill, aſſone as any other. The remedy: ye ſhall let him bloud on the veine vnder the taile nigh the rumpe, and then rub his gummes with ſage, tyed on a ſtickes end. And ye ſhall giue him for a while, the tender crops of blacke byers with his prouender, and ſo hee ſhall doe well againe.

For wormes in the maw.

IF wormes be in the maw of a horſe, take great wormes and cleanſe them, and ſhels of egs: beate theſe both together ſmall with a hammer, and put to Aquavitæ and pepper, and ſo mixe them together, and being warme, put it downe the horſe throat.

For proud fleſh in a wound.

FIrſt ye ſhall waſh the wound with wine, where in is ſod nettle ſeed: then ſtrow thereon a little of the fine powder of verdigreaſe, and this will take it away. Vſe this as you ſee cauſe.

To make a horſe to ſcoure or laxatiue.

YEe ſhall giue him among his prouender one ounce of brimſtone beaten to ſmall powder, and this will make him to ſcoure. Alſo ſome giue a Ale-cheaſe: ſome make a drinke with Polypodium, and ſpurge ſoode with Ale, and the rootes of the water-flagges ſtampt: and boyle them in Ale ſtrayned, and milke warme giue it, a pint thereof to each horſe, faſting, and keepe him warme after

An-

Another way to heale the mange in a horse.

LEt him blood on both sides the necke, if he be a young horse, then cut the skin down the midst of his forehead two fingers broad, or long downe right, then open the skin an inch wide on both sides the cut, and put therein thinne slices of the greene root of Elecampane, or Angelica, which is better; So let them remaine vnder the skin til the matter rot, then crush it forth in two or three dayes, and in twelue dayes the roots will fall out as it healeth, and this will helpe: but ye must annoynt the mange with brimstone beaten with verdigrease, and oyle oliue, heate and mixt together.

A perfect and approued way to heale the Farcie or Fashion in a Horse.

TAke three ounces of quicksiuer, halfe a pound of hogs grease, of verdigrease an ounce, ye shall first kill your quicksiluer in a bladder with a spooneful or two of thy iuyce of an orange or a Lymon, in rubbing and chafing them in the bladder till the quicksiluer be cleane kild: then put your hogs grease in a morter or dish with your verdigrease, so beate them all well together, and so keepe it, and when your horse hath the fashion or farcy, in rising on the veines like knobs or bunches, vse this once a day, or as you shall see cause, for they will goe no further but grow to a matter: and when ye shall feele them soft, launce them, & the matter will runne out, and so dry vp and heale againe. Also in the annointing him, ye shall put into his eares on good spoonefull of ragwort, some call it flilote, a weede growing in the field: and this will helpe him in a few dayes.

Against the swelling vnder a horses iawes.

FOr the swelling vnder or between the horse iawes, take his owne dung hot as soone as he makes it, and with a cloath binde it fast thereto. Vse this twice a day, and it will helpe.

helpe. Some husbands mixe therewith hot boyling pisse of men, and so lay it thereto, and it helpes.

To heale a Horse hurt with Harrow tines, or such like, on the legges or other parts.

YE shall first wash the woundes with mans vrine & salt, then take the soft downe of the stalks of the heard Cardus Benedictus, called the holy-thistle, and therewith fill the woundes or holes, and so let them remaine, and ye shall neede no other medicine, for that will heale it alone, onely without changing. Well proued.

To make a horse stale.

MIxe wine and oyle together, and rub and chafe it on his loynes, or put a louse into his yard, or put sope in his yard, if these helpe not, squirt of honied water sod, but cold, into his yard with some salt. Another present remedy: if a maide strike him on the face with her girdle, hee shall stale.

If your saddle doe chafe your horse, take an heerbe called Arsmart, in Latine Parcicaria, stamps it, and lay it to which is a present remedy.

Teeth changing, or falling.

A horse hath fortie teeth: in the thirtieth moneth after his foaling, hee loseth two aboue, and two beneath. Againe, in the fourth yeare he loseth foure teeth, two aboue and two beneath: in the fift yeare he casteth the rest both aboue and beneath: and those that come first bee hollow teeth aboue. At fiue yeares his hollow teeth are filled vp: and the seauenth yeare all the rest are filled vp. Of his age yee can no longer iudge by his teeth. But if ye pincke vp the skin of his iawes or cheeks, if they fall soone smooth againe, it is a signe he is young: but if they fall wrinckled, hee is old. And like of other beasts. The horse groweth not after fiue or seauen yeares: The mare groweth not after fiue yeares, and to haue them bring faire colts, let them not be horst but euery other yeare.

The

The Table of the principall things contayned in this Booke for Horſes.

A

AGe of a horſe to know 177
Aſſes how for to nouriſh

B

BAbbes or Geekes to helpe. 179
Backe galed to heale. 176
Barbes in the horſe mouth to helpe. 152
Bliſters on his body to helpe. 108
Blindneſſe in a horſe to helpe. 143
Blood how to ſtanch 126
Bloud, a diſeaſe, how to helpe. 187
Bloud how to let
Bloud letting to know where. 126
Bots or wormes how to helpe. 131
Bots another way 174
Breeding of colts
Brittle hooſes how to helpe. 151
Brittle hooſed horſe to pare. 155
Broad hooſes how to pare 156
Broken winded horſe to helpe. 128

C

CAnker in the mouth and throate. 180
Camery to helpe. 163
Canker in the tailes. 183
Carthorſe how to vſe in trauel. 116
Cart how to prepare for trauell. 118
Caſting of horſe or other
Chafings on a horſe to helpe. 105
Chafings ſore to helpe.
Cloſts or crackes in the hooſe. 175
Chaffe for horſe to giue. 164
Chaffed or weary horſe to helpe.
Cloying a horſe to heale 142
Colts with their good ſignes 104
Cold taken in a horſe
Choler abounding in a horſe to help
Colts to change to other dams
Colts euill for to helpe 140
Cods inflamed 162
Colts payned in the gums or teeth. 152
Couering mares in what time beſt. 158.
Cordes a diſeaſe to helpe
Cough to helpe 188
Cough another way 175
Couering yong mares and how beſt 124
Cratches to heale
Crooked hooſes how beſt to pare.
Curbes a diſeaſe to helpe 135
Colours of good horſes to know (166

D

DIſeaſes where they breed on all horſes.
Drinke or meate when to giue 106
Drink againſt wormes in horſes. 98 132
Drinke againſt cough or cold
Drinke to comfort a horſe.

E

EAres inflamed to helpe
Eyes ſore to heale
Euill trauell in a horſe.

Eyes bloudie to helpe 162
Eyes blinded to helpe 163
Eyes watery to helpe
Eyes ſtricken to helpe
Eyes ſtricken another
Eyes with the pin and web 144
Eyes being chaft to heale
Eyes red to helpe
Eyes ſore how to heale
Eyes of horſes oftē looked vnto. 173
Enterfeere to remedie. 140
Enterfeering another
Experience of hot and cold horſes.

F

FAlling of teeth in a hoſe
Falling of haire in a horſ taile. 182
Faintneſſe in a horſe to helpe 152
Farcie or faſhion in a horſe 122
Fat horſe to make him leane
Feuer in horſe to helpe 120
Feuer in colts to helpe 151
Foaling of colts.
Fiſtula to helpe 145
Fiſtula in the head of a hoſe 144
Flat hoofe how to pare 150
Flies troubling a horſe to helpe.
Foundring of a ſtraight ſhooe. 131
Foundring of a horſe to help.
138. 177.
Fraying in a horſe to helpe
Frounce in a horſe to helpe 131

G

GAlling or fretting to helpe 171
Glanders in a horſe to helpe. 173
Glanders, another 176
Gorge how to heale 152
Gelding of horſes
Greene wounds to heale
Grinders or wolues teeth
Grauelling of a horſe
Gummes payned to heale.

H

HAw to take forth, beſt way. 130
Haw in the eye to helpe 131
Haw, another way 171
Hayre to increaſe
Heate to abate in a horſe 152
Head of a horſe pained 106
Hen-dung vnholſome for a horſe.
Hide-bound to helpe 170
Hinder feete ſhooing
Hollow feete pared
Oyntment for hoofes
Houſing of a horſe
Hoofe bound to helpe or looſe. 121
Hoofes being hot on his feete. 117
Hoofe bound how to ſhooe
Hoofe looſe how to helpe 150
Horſe without braynes
Horſe that will tire to helpe 178
Horſe for to ſcoure
Horſe age or growing
Horſe harnes to be looked vnto. 119
Horſe or beaſt for-ſpoken 169
Horſe bewitched to know

I

ILl for the eyes
Itch in the tayle to helpe 152
Impoſtume to helpe to ripe 179
Impoſtumed wounds to helpe 178

L

LAmpas to heale 146
Lameneſſe in a horſe to helpe
Leaneneſſe in a horſe to helpe. 111
Lice on a horſe to helpe 141
Long wormes to helpe 152
Long hoofe how to pare
Looſe hoofe to helpe 163
Looſe teeth how to faſten 188

M

MAlender how to helpe
Malt worme to helpe 162
Mares when to be couered 102
Mares when to couer 158
Mange to helpe 173
Mange in horſe to helpe 165
Mangie, another 179
Mares how for to gouerne 103
Mares hard in foaling to helpe
Mares old not good for colts

Mares.

Mares how to haue male, or female colt. 104
Mares with Foale hauing bottes to helpe. 131
Mares hauing rage of loue. 111
Matelong in the foote. 121
Moyles how to nouriſh.
Moyles, with their beauty. 114
Mourning of the chine. 130. 164.
Another for the ſame & (170.
Another for the ſame.

N

NErues and ſinews broken. 184
nayles for horſe ſhoes to make 154
Nayles in the fleſh to heale 165
Narrow heeled horſe how to pare.
Navelgall to helpe
Navelgall, another.
Neſe bleeding to ſtanch.

P

PAines, a diſeaſe in the feete. 135
Paines or ſcratches.
Paring the hoofebound.
Paring of hooſes. 153
Paring a broad hooſe 155
Paſtornes fretted to heale. 120
Peſtilence among Mares. 111
Peſtilence among Horſes. 148
Pinne and web to helpe.
Piſſing bloud to helpe. 147
Piſſing not well to helpe. 130
Another for the ſame.
Place to couer *Mares* beſt.
Plucking out thorne or yron.
Pole euill to helpe. 127
Pricked in a ioynt to helpe. 180
Pricked with a nayle to helpe. 163
Proud fleſh to helpe.
Properties of a good Horſe.
Prouerbs.
Purging of a Horſe.
Puffing vp a leane Horſe.

Q

Quincie in horſe to helpe. 125
Quarts or chinkes in the hooſe

R

RAge of *Mares*.
Ringbones to helpe.
Rubbing of Horſes doth good.
Rugged or brittle hooſes to pare.
Repaire fleſh in a wound. 184

S

SAddle chafe your horſe.
Scratches to heale. 159. 162. 174.
Another for the ſame.
To make a horſe ſcoure. 188
Scratches another.
Sinewes troubled.
Selander to helpe. 133
Shacklegall to helpe.
Shot impoyſoned.
Shooing of cart horſes 152
Shooing of diuers hooſes diuerſly. 153. 154. 157.
Shooing the foreſeet of horſes beſt.
Shooing a broad hooſe. 156. (154
Shooes made with whole quarters.
Shoulder hurt to heale.
Signes th know if a horſe haue the bots
Signes to knuw a ſicke horſe. 125
Sinewes broken to heale.
Skinni of a horſe rtſed to heale.
Skinne of a horſe waterie to helpe.
Sore chafing to heale.
Soreneſſe when they breede.
Sore impoſtumes to heale.
Spauin to helpe. 234
Spaid Colrs. 164
Spraines or ſtraines in a horſe 122
Splint to heale. 131
Stabling or houſing of horſes.
Stalions in their beſt age.
Stalions, ſome hotter then other
Staggers, a diſeaſe to helpe, (113
Suronger horſe or *Moyle* to know.
Stones in the paſtornes to helpe.
Stifneſſe of ſinews and ioynts.

Stiffe in the heele to helpe. 121
Strangury to helpe. 130
Stubbe in the flesh to helpe.
Surbating to heale. 143
Swelling vnder the iowles. 187
Swolne places to heale 159
Another for the same, by too much winde. 187

T

TAint in a horse to helpe. 141
Taming of horse
Tast lost in a horse to helpe.
Teeth not euen to helpe
Teeth payned to helpe 187
Tyring of the Horse by the way to helpe. 185
Thorne to plucke out,
Tongue hurt with the bit 178
Tongues of horses to see often. 173
Trenches to helpe 163.173
Another for the same.

V

VEnomed places to helpe. 147
Viues how to heale. 124.177
Vometing in horse to stay.

W

WArts on horse legs to marke.
White feete on a horse
Water vnwholsome for horse. 147
Weakenesse in a horse to helpe
Wearinesse in a horse to helpe. 121
Wound on horse to helpe. 178
Windgalls to helpe. 176
Wolues teeth in horse to helpe. 186
Wormes in horse to helpe.
Wormes in the maw. 188

Y

YEalowes a disease in horse to help 148

These be the hearbs which are called the fiue launces which leadeth vnto a wound.

Dittan, Pellure, *Menz*eonsound, Pimpernell, and spearewort.

The fiue grasses that draw a wound.

Oculus Christi, *M*adder, Bugloss, red Cole, Eruall.

The eight grasses defensiue.

Ache, hearb Robart, Bugloss, Sanicula, Sauorie, Satine, *M*ollen, and Crowfoote: these are defen siue.

These are the grasses, with the fiue launces that leadeth vnto a wound, and draweth vnto a wound, and knowledgeth a fester. But vnderstand that euery open sore is not fester, for the flesh of a beast is hard & shining, being chafed. Ther be two kinds of festers, the hot, and the cold. The hot wil haue a great hole, and the cold fester will haue a straiter hole. Of the one commeth out white matter and fretteth the flesh: And of the other commeth out black matter which frets the sinews and ioynts, and that is vncurable. This take alwaies for a generall rule.

THE THIRD BOOKE,

Intreating of the ordering of *Sheepe, Goates, Hogges, and Dogges*: With sure remedies to helpe most diseases as may chance to them.

TAKEN FORTH OF

learned Authors; with diuers other approued practises, very necessary for all men, especially those which haue any charge and gouernement thereof.

Gathered by LEONARD MASCALL.

¶ Printed at London by *Tho: Purfoot*, for *Ed: Williams*, and are to be sould at the signe of the *Globe* in *Cornehill*. 1627.

A prayse of Sheepe.

THese cattell (Sheepe) among the reſt,
Is counted for man one of the beſt,
No harmefull beaſt nor hurt at all,
His fleece of wooll doth cloath vs all.
Which keepes vs all from extreame cold,
His fleſh doth feede both yong and old.
His tallow makes the candles white,
To burne and ſerue vs day and night.
His skin doth pleaſure diuers waies,
To wright, to weare, at all aſſaies.
His guts, thereof we make wheele ſtrings,
They vſe his bones for other thinges.
His hornes ſome ſheapheards will not looſe,
Becauſe therewith they patch their ſhooes.
His dung is chiefe I vnderſtand,
To helpe and dung the plowmans land.
Therefore the ſheepe among the reſt,
He is for man a worthy beaſt.

FINIS.

The Gouernement of Sheepe, and Remedies for ſuch Diſeaſes as doe come vnto them.

AS our chiefe commodity is to haue great cattle, ſo is there a chiefe commodity to nourish kæpe, and feed ſmall cattle, as Sheepe, one of the chiefeſt and fruitfulleſt for the vſe of man: for of theſe beaſts comes a yæarely fleece, and are kept with ſmall trouble, or any other great payne, but in kæping them from cold in Winter, dagging in Summer, ſcab, and ſome other inconueniences that come vnto them, as well as any other cattell. Therefore muſt ye taire ſome payne to ſæ them kept in fields and paſtures as well as in houſes. There is no man that loues Sheepe, but will haue a chiefe care of them to vſe and order them as they ought to be, conſidering all the commodities that come by them, and to keepe their houſes cleane and warme in winter, with their folds alſo well ſet and ordered in Summer. The ſhepheard ought to be of a good nature, wiſe, skilfull, countable, and right in all his doings, wherein few are to be found at this day, ſpecially in Villages and Townes, for by their idlenеſſe and long reſt, they grow now to waxe ſtubborne, and are giuen (for the moſt part) to frowardneſſe and euill, more then good profit to their Maiſters; and ill mannered, whereof breedes many a theeuiſh condition, beingpickers, pars, and ſtealers, and runners about from place to place, with many other inſufferaunts. Which contrary was in the firſt ſhepheards of Egypt, and other in their time, for they were the firſt inuenters of Aſtrology, and iudgement in ſtarres, and finders out of Phyſicke, augmenters of Muſicke, and many other liberall Sciences.

I cannot tel whether I ought to ioyne the Art of Knighthood, and the gouernement of Kingdomes, but by their long con-

continuance in the fields, and many yéres séing & viewing out of their cabbins, by experiences obserued ỹ course of the starres, the disposition of times, & by long vse in marking the ordered times, and vnsteadfastnes of dayes, in such sort continuing, that the ancient Shepheards became people of great knowledge, as witnesseth Hierogliphiques: and therefore all husbands ought to haue a great care in chosing of good Shepheards.

Shéepe (as wel as other) ought to be the first cattell to be loked vnto, if ye marke the great profit that commeth by them: for by these cattel we are chiefly defended from cold, in seruing many waies in couerings for our bodies. They do not onely nourish the people of the villages, but also for to serue the table with many sorts of delicate and pleasant meates. In some countries their milke doth serue in stead of furmentie, of which are the people of Scithia, called Nomades: and also the Gréekes do name them Galactapotes, that is to say, drinkers of milke: & forasmuch as these cattell are tender & delicate, as Celsus affirmeth, therfore good héed must be taken vnto them for sicknes, yet they are commonly in health, except at some times they are subiect to murren, scab, or pestilence, in changing of grounds: therefore they must be chosen agréable to the nature of the place where they shall remaine, the which is a rule méete to bee obserued and kept, not onely in those cattell, but also in all other cattell of husbandry, whereof Virgill sayth:

All grounds for all thinges are not good,
Nor meet for all beasts to get their food.

For the fatte champaine and pasture fieldes are good to nourish great shéepe in, for leane shéepe and hoggrels, closes. And shéepe well fleght, they shall doe well in Forrests and Mountaines, dry places, and plaine commons: and all seuered closes are good & commodious to nourish all tender shéepe, and to make them battell, and so to fat well. There is a great respect to be had vnto the differences of nature, not onely in the sorts and breed of sheepe, but also of their colours and chosing of them; for experience doth shew, as

the

the sheepe of Milesia in Athens be great, very faire, & well esteemed: also, those sheepe of Galabria, and of the Appolitans, and those of Tarent, and now these in France be more esteemed and prayed, and especially the sheepe of Torcello, and next those of the leane champians, as beside Parma, and Medena in Italy.

Also the white colour in sheepe is very good and profitable, as we vse here most in England: for of this colour a man make take any other, and the white will keepe also his colour long. The blacke & the browne be also well praised, which be much vsed in Italie at Polencia, & also in high Spayne at Corube. The yellow sheepe be in Asia, the which they call red Salerned sheepe: truly the vse thereof we haue had already by diuers and many experiences of those kinde of sheepe. For in Affrica, where they are brought (from the towne called Gadirane, and thereabout) are wild rams of strange and maruellous colours, with many other kinds of beasts, which are oft times brought vnto the people to make pastimes. Marcus Columella saith, a man of a singular good wit & vnderstanding, & very perfect in husbandry, which brought one of those rams of Affricke with him into France, and did put him into his pastures, and when he became gentle, he made him to bee put vnto his Ewes, which ram begat in the beginning all hairy lambs, and like in colour: but after that the said lambes had been couered againe once or twice, their wooll began againe to be gentle, soft, & faire: And at length those lambs ingendering with their sheepe made their fleece and wooll as soft & gentle as ours. This Columella recorded, that from the nature of the Ramms, by the alteration of the place and cattell, they became againe to their former estate, and by little and little, by good order & gouernment, their wild natures bee cleane changed. So likewise diuers beasts become some gentle, by well vsing thereof in husbandry, which afterward are found alwaies tame and gentle. Thus I doe leane here, and will returne vnto my former purpose.

There be two sorts of sheepe cattell, the better sort are those

those of the soft wooll, and the other the hary wooll, and for to shew how to buy these twaine, there are many common rules, neuertheleſſe, there are also particulars for the better sort, the which ye muſt take good hæde of.

The common rules to buy are these: when his wooll is white, faire, long, and staple, and playne, ye muſt chose a very white Ramme: and yet often tymes a white Ramme will get a blacke lambe, but a yellow or blacke Ram will neuer get a white lambe. Ye muſt not chose a Ram by his witneſſe onely, but when the pallet of his tongue is of the same collour of his wooll: for when either of these two doe not agree, the Lambe is like to be blacke, or spotted in some part, as Virgill signifieth by these verſes.

The third booke of Georgicks.

The Ramme among thy Sheepe out pull,
Though he be white of skinne and wooll,
Marke his well tongue, and therefore see,
If tongue and fell both agree;
For if they alter in any caſe,
Their Lambes will follow the ſelfe ſame race.

Likewiſe the ſelfe ſame reaſon is of the yellow & blacke sheepe, as is afore declared, which ought not to haue their tongue of a contrary collour to their wooll: but in all parts to bee like vnto the fleece and wooll, although the skin bee speckie and spotted of diuers collours, it is no matter. And ye muſt ſée that ye buy no Ram nor other Sheepe that hath a thin staple, or small roze of wooll: & for the better knowledge to ſée that they be all of one colour, principally is to conſider in chooſing your Rammes, for the spottie Rams will commonly be ſéene in the Lambes.

Rammes eſteemed.

The Rams are much eſteemed when they are high and long of body, with a large belly & couered well with wooll his tayle long and thicke in wooll, his foze head broad, his cods big, his hornes crooked and writhen: and yet these sorts of Rammes are not the beſt: for those which haue no hornes are more better, and those which haue crooked hornes are more better, for the one doth annoy the other: and it is better to haue their hornes crooked and writhen, then

then, then to be ſtraight and open. Nevertheleſſe in countries moiſt & windie, they were better to haue the Rams with great and large hornes, then other without, becauſe it doth keepe & defend the greateſt part of their head from the winde and ſtormes. If that the Winter be very ſtormie in thoſe countries, they doe chooſe thoſe Rammes: but if it be calme and gentle, they doe take thoſe that haue no hornes. For the horned Ram hath this diſcommoditie, hee feeleth by nature each part of his body ſo well armed, that he doth deſire nothing but to fight with others. And hee is more hotter after the yewes at all times, and more importunate then others: ſo that hee will not ſuffer any other Ram to couer any troupe of yewes, and hee will make war without cauſe againſt his fellowes, and will not permit and ſuffer them to couer any yew, although he can doe no more himſelfe, and yet hee will haue all at his commaundement.

But he which is without hornes knoweth he is vnarmed, whereby he is not ſo ready to fight, and is alſo of leſſe heat, therefore ye may haue the more Rams. The good and ſkilfull ſhepheard may correct the heat and furie of ſuch an inſatiable Ram by his ſubtilty: take a ſtrong board of a foot broad, and fil it full of pikes of yron, and tie that board vnto his hornes, with the pikes towards his forehead, and this ſhal keepe him from hurting of others, for in giuing his head a ſtroke, he ſhall hurt himſelfe. Ram to correct.

Epicarmus de Syracuſis in Sicilia, which hath diligently written of the medicines for cattell, he ſaith: one may appeaſe or abate the furie of ſuch a Ramme in piercing his hornes by his eares (with a wimble or pierter) againſt the place whereas they doe croke. Alſo the age of a Ram to couer is the beſt at three yeares: and he ſhall be good vnto eight yeares: the yewes would bee couered after two yeares, and then they wil bee good fiue yeares after, and the ſeauenth yeare being once paſt, then they beginne to ware weake, & wil faile in getting lambs. Againe, as I haue ſaid ye ſhal not buy ſheepe vnhorne, nor make two great ac-

count of them which haue gray or spotted woll of diuers colours, for the vncertainty thereof: Thou shalt cast them off as the barren Shéepe, and also those which haue most téeth, being of three yéeres olde. Therefore yée must chuse those of two yéeres, hauing a great large body, a long neck, and long déep woll, not rough or stubborne, his belly great and large of body, couered all with woll, not to be vncouered in any part, or yet small of stature, his gummes ruddy, his téeth white and euen, his skinne on the brisket red, and on both sides ruddy, his eye-strings ruddy, his fell lose, his woll fast, his breath long, and his fæt not hote. These are the chiefe signes of a sound sheep. Signes of a rotten sheep are these: his belly full of water, his fat yellow, his liuer shal be knotty and ful af blisters, and if you séethe it, it wil breake in pieces, his sides pale, his eyes pale and darke, his gums white, & the wool wil soone com off, if ye plucke a little thereof. These are the signes of a rotten shéepe or vnsound.

Now for to saue and kéepe them: Yée shall vnderstand, your shéepe houses ought to be made low (like vnto a hogs-stye, and more in length then in bréedth, warme for winter, and not strait of roomes, for feare of hurting the lambs paled and boorded on both sides; and within the place a descending for their vrine and dung. It shal bée also good to hang of Rosemary, or other swéet and strong hearbs for to take away or kill the scent of their vrine and dung. It shal be also good to make and set the house open towards the Sunne at noone, and to be well couered; for these kind of cattell arr tender, and cannot abide any great cold.

Yet although they are housed, they are oftentimes vered with cold, as rhumes, glander, coughs, and such like, and so vered with cold in winter, as well as with heate in Summer: and afore or about their houses, it were good to make a close coat well and high fenced, so that they may goe forth of their houses in safety to refresh them. And their racks to be made two foote high from the earth, with rack-staues set nigh together of a good length. And the Shepheard must sée that they bee cleane kept, and to see

that

that the rackes doe ſtand faſt for hurting any of them.

They muſt alſo be kept that they haue no water or other moyſture, and that there be prepared of Fearne or dry ſtraw for thoſe which haue lambs to reſt more cleaner and ſofter, and to ſée that the Rammes goe not to the Ewes, or the Lambes: nor goe with any ſicke ſhéepe or other beaſt: and it is better to let the Lambes remaine in the houſe, then to goe with their dammes a-field. And good to let your beſt paſture remaine for your Ewes nigh your ſhéepe houſes. The Shepheard alſo ſhall often cleanſe the foddering places of his ſhéepe, and reſerue it to litter his Kine and Horſe, and ſo to kéepe their houſes cleane, whereby their health may be the better preſerued, and ſo in any wiſe they be not hurt nor annoyed with filthy moyſture, for they are tender and nice, and doe loue cleane places. Yée muſt alſo ſée that they haue good ſtore of meate, for hunger in them breédeth the murren. A ſmall ſtocke well nouriſhed, encreaſeth much more profit vnto their Maiſter, then others with twiſe ſo great a ſtocke enduring hunger. And alſo the ſhepheard muſt often driue them ouer changeable paſtures and grounds whereas there is ſcant of feéding, and without thornes or buſhes, vſing after the authority of Virgil, which ſayth by theſe verſes following:

He that will haue good ſheepe,
Good wooll likewiſe alſo.
He muſt prouide a Shepheard
To leade them to and fro,
From places which are rude.
With many ill thornes and buſhes,
And from vnwholſome weede,
From brambles, prickes, and cruſhes.

For thoſe ſcratches make them to be vnquiet, and to breéd ſcabs and other ſores, that although they are thorns, yet the thornes will remayne in the skinne, and grow vnto ſcabbes or other ſores, and there commonly the wull doth

ware lose and diminish euery day, so much more as it doth growe and increase. These beasts are alwaies in danger of thornes growing whereas they are, and oftentimes therewith they are tyed with hookes and snares, thornes and bryars, which doe teare both woll and skinne, and these Cattell being tender and delicate, thereby loose a great part of their woll, which otherwise would keepe it: and for the coupling together of them, al other Authours doe agree, and ioyne together in one consent, that the bearing and lambing time is at the spring, about the twentie or one and twentie day of Aprill: for then the sheepe doe ware more strong.

Putting the Ramme.

If a yeaw haue then a little lambe, it were better then if she did tarrie vntil June or longer. Some therefore (without doubt doe say,) it would profit more to couer them sooner, to the end that after harnest and gathering of fruit, the Lambes feeding al Autumne, shal make themselues strong against winter doth come, and shal better endure the fasting in winter. For this same cause it is better to chose Autumne then the spring, as Collus reporteth by the prose thereof: for he saith, it is more meete for these Cattell to be made strong before Solstitium in the midst of the moneth of July, which is the longest day in sommer, then before Solstitium in winter, which is in the middest of the moneth of December. And amongst al cattell, these may by most easiest bred in winter, if the countrie be not very cold and wet.

Male lambs.

If ye haue need to haue many male Lambes, Aristotle, a man of great knowledge in his workes of nature, bee commaundeth to be obserued, and to spie out the meetest time to couple and put the rammes to the yeawes: as in a drie time when the north winde bloweth. Then (saith he) make the flocke to goe and feed against the winde, and put the Rammes vnto them, and they shal haue male Lambs. If you would haue your yeawes to bring female Lambes, put the Rammes vnto them when the winde bloweth out of the South. And for to haue males likewise,

Female lambs

they

they do vse to bind the left stone down with a tender band and to haue females, they bind downe the right stone of the Ramme. This is done likewise in great cattell. Also, when your Ewes haue lambed, and are strong lambes, the Sheapheard that leadeth them to séeke their pasture, it shal be good that hee leaue behind all the young lambes. And those that doe sucke are méeter to bee sould vnto the Butchers, then those that haue eaten grasse, for they are more swéeter and delicate flesh, and when they are weaned, there commeth more profit by the milke, then when they goe with their dammes. It is also good and profitable to nourish them by the sides of good townes: for the cattell of the house are more profitable then strange cattell. Also, if thy flocke of shéepe doe faile at any time through age, or any other occasion, thou must then renew it in kéeping the stocke, and loking well thereunto, for if thy stocke once alter, thou art like to alter thy tillage. To altur thy flocke.

To brééde Shéepe, the office of a good Shepheard is to nourish as many head of cattell yéerely as there are sicke or dead: for ye must vnderstand, the Winter, that by vehement and cold weather it killeth many Shéepe, the which ye did suppose they would haue out-borne the sayd Winter, which in Autumne they might haue béene taken well: and therefore it is very dangerous, without yee furnish your stocke (from yeare to yeare) with the strongest Cattell, and those that shall easily beare out the after Winter: and hee that will follow this, hee out to nourish no lambe vnder foure yeeres, nor aboue eight yeares: for these two ages are not so good to nourish, nor those which come of olde cattell, for they follow the age of their parents, or else are alwaies barren, wretched, and weake. The lambing of young Ewes ought for to bee loked vnto, as though they had Midwiues; for these Cattell doe trauell in lambing, as well as the woman in child baring: and often times for so much as they are ignorant of the time, they doe trauell the more in the deliuerance of their Lambes: Wherefore the Shepheards ought To breede! To nourish sheepe. Lambing time.

ought to haue good knowledge and experience of medicines for these cattell, and to helpe them that haue nede thereof, and to take out the Lambe wholy together out of the matrix: for when he lyeth crosse, hee must not be taken out; but if ye see she cannot well be deliuered, ye must helpe the Ewe, and take and it cut in peeces, and so take it forth without hurting the birth of the Ewe: The which the Grekes doe call, an vnperfect medicine. Then after, when the Lambe is taken forth aliue, yee shall raise her and set her on her feete, and also the lambe, and then let them approach vnto the teates of the Ewe, and open his mouth, and presse, and make the milke come forth, that he may bee accustomed thereunto. But before yee doe this, yee shall draw the Ewe a little, which the Heard men doe call stroking: This is the grose and thicke milke, the which is the first milke after the lambing: for if ye doe not draw a little thereof, it will somewhat annoy the lambe. Then let him (if hee be weake) bee shut vppe with his dam, the two first dayes after that hee is lambed, to the end hee may be kept warme, and to know the teate and his Dam, vntill that he begin to leape and ware more stronger, and to put him in some warme cloase place, then after for to put him with other lambes, because in being alone, hee will ware leane by two much leaping and playing in his youth Also, you must aduisedly put the young lambes by themselues, and not with the strongest, for feare in leaping and tumbling to hurt them: and when they are bigge, yee may well suffer the lambes to goe a field with their dammes vntill night: And when they shall ware more stronger, then giue them grasse in their houses, with the hearbe Mellilot, also of fine hay or braune: if barley be good cheape, ye may giue your lambes of the meale, and of fettches: and when that they shall ware yet more stronger, ye may in the middle of the day remoue them with their dammes into other pastures and grounds, and alwaies see that your lambes breake not forth of your pastures into other grounds, for then they will alwaies be seeking for to haue fresh pasture.

Although

Although I haue ſpoken of certaine paſtures, neuertheles yet I will here ſay a little that I haue omitted, the which is, the beſt and moſt frankeſt graſſe is that which groweth amongſt errable grounds and fureowes, rather then meddowes which are wet and moiſt, and the graſſe in marſhes and moiſt foreſts is not good for ſheepe, nor ſo good paſture for the feeding of them. And by long vſe and continuace theſe cattell will waxe weary & noyſome thereof if their keeper doe not remedy it in giuing thoſe ſheepe of ſalt with their meate, which ſhall ſaue them, and make them to haue an appetite. And in Summer it ſhall bee good to haue them vnder ſhadowie places or trées in woods, to the end, that by their reſting they ſhall haue the better appetite when they returne vnto their paſture againe, and they may then drinke, whereby to feede the better: and alſo to auoid their ſurfets. In Winter yée muſt giue them hay and tares in their racks to nouriſh them withall. They doe alſo féed them with Elme leaues, and of Aſhe leaues, and ſuch like, which is gathered in ſeaſons conuenient, and in Autumne for to féed them with hay of the latter ſeaſon, for that is more tender and more pleaſant for them to eate then other which is dryer, or that which is the firſt ripe. The graſſe or hearbe called Milliot is ſpeciall good for them at all times, and likewiſe for all other cattell. They vſe alſo to haue Fetches for them, which is very good, and to giue them of Barley ſtraw ſmally beaten, and ſhort, which is in winter very good for them when they can haue no other meat. Likewiſe of Peaſe-holme, is good for them if they bée kept nére townes or villages: and when the time is to driue them to paſture, or to leade them to drinke in the hot Summer, as néed requireth. I will not be of other opinion, but that which Virgill hath written, the which is this,

Paſture ground.

Drinke.

In the morning tide lead forth thy Ewes.
For to refreſh them before the Sunne doth riſe,
The graſſe being tender, and ſhining with dewes,

Soone after commet drought, is the common guiſe,
That after the Sunne be once foure houres hie,
Then buſhes doe cracke, and plaines waxe drie:
Then ſingeth the Nightingale with notes plaine.
Driue them to the ſprings of the high Mountaine.

Alſo in the midday the ſame poet ſayth:

In heat now of the daie,
To ſeach it is thy charge,
To finde thy ſheepe ſome tree,
with branches long and large,
To ſhaddow them withall,
Out of the heate & duſt,
As heate & time doth laſt,
Then let them quench their thirſt.

And when the great heate is abated, ſome after let them be driuen ſoftly to fæde. And ſayth,

The Sunne now being ſet,
In the euening tide,
All the daie before,
Whereas the ground hath dride,
The night now being cold,
The deaw deſcendeth plaine,
On paſtures dried before,
By them refreſht againe.

And yé muſt obſerue Aſtrum, which is the ſtar of heat in Summer, when the Canicular daies doe beginne, to the end, that before the middeſt of the day, ſhepheards ought to conduct and driue their ſhéepe towards the weſt, & after the midday is paſt, towards the Eaſt, for it is a thing of great importance to haue the head of the ſhéepe to fæde againſt the Sunne, which often annoyeth thoſe cattell when the rayes of the Sunne beginne to ſhew on the ground. And alſo in Winter & Spring time, ye ought for to kéepe them cloſe, till the day haue taken the gelly or netty rime from

Rimes or gelly.

the

the earth, for in the time the gelly is on the grasse, which both ingender (as some say) the scab and a foame at their mouths, and distillations from the braine, with heauinesse of the head, and a loseneſſe of the belley. Wherfore in cold and moist times, ye néed not obserue it but once a day.

Moreouer the shepheard which doth kéepe them, ought to be wise in gouerning them with gentlenes, as it is commanded to all kéepers of cattell whatsoeuer they be, which ought to shew themselues conductors and guiders of cattell, and not as maisters, and to make them goe, or to call them: they ought either to cry or to whistle, and after to shew them the shéep-hooke, but to throw nothing at them, for that doth feare them: nor yet to stray far off from them, nor to sit or lye downe. If hee doe not goe, hee ought to stand, and to sit very seldome: For the office of a shepheard is as a high watchman for his cattell, to the end that the slow shéepe doe not slip from the other. And on the plaines and medowes, when they make no haſt, then he may stay. But in hard and emptie pasture, the light and yong shéepe will out-goe the other, and therefore he ought to haue an eye alwaies amongst his shéepe: or if any complaine by any other meanes, to sée them in continent remedied, and hee must sée also in their pasturing, that they range not too fast ouer the grounds, for the light and yong shéepe doe out go the other, and stray a broad in corners, whereby they be in danger the more to be conueyed away, or lost by some other meanes, or by killing with dogges or such like, these rules are common withall cattell: Therefore he that will séeme to thriue by them, hée must sée to them warily and wisely from time to time.

A Shepheard to gouerne.

Ye must not mingle them of a strange kind with others of your flock, for those being of a strange kind, they will alwayes stand gazing about, and will rather séeke to fly then féed, or else looke on others. Therefore looke vnto them, for it is a signe they like not the pasture or lay whereas they doe gaze, but will séeke a new. Therefore the Shepheard must haue a great care, and vse diligence vnto them more then

Strange sheep.

then the other. For all beast of wooll are more delicate and dainty then others, therefore they ought to haue the lesse negligence with their kéeper or maister, for they are of lesse coueting then other cattell, and yet they cannot abide the heate in Summer, nor the cold ig winter. These caitell are seldom nourished abroad without great danger, but in houses and closed pastures, and are gluttons and greedy, that if his meat by some occasion be tak[illegible] away of others, therby sometime he will be sicke. Therefore yee ought to giue to euery sheepe which shall be sufficient of meat in their racks for them in Winter, and to giue them in their troughs of barley and beanes ground together, and also dryed pease or akorne[illegible]round, and giuen with bran, and dry Elm leaues or othe[illegible]aforesaid, or of thrée leaued grrsse gréene or dry, of the hearbe Milliot, or the hay of the latter season, & such like. Also there is but small profit in selling the lambs being yong, and lesse profite in their milke, and they do kill those which they cánot wel nourish, within a while after they be lambed, and those Ews which haue lost their lambs, they make them to giue others sucke, for they make a lambe sucke two Ewes, and yet cannot draw from her milke, be cause her own lambe hath drawne more ofner, & with more strength and to that lambe that shee hath, yea and nature in her sheweth a more loue: but to the other, shee is but as a nurse to a child, and lesse giuen to nourish it then her owne. Wherefore ye must obserue and see to them all the time being yong, and to be suckled of their dammes & other Ewes also. In this kind of cattell it were better to nourish and weane more of males then females. And although by cutting and gelding of them by vnskilfull persons, many doe perish and die thereon, for the females commonly are of a more rudder wooll (as some doe say.) And againe before the male lambs be ready to couer the Ewes they are gelded, and when they are past two yéeres they are killed, and their skinns are more dearer sold then any other, for the beauty of their wooll. In Greece they vse to pasture their sheepe whereas there is no bushes or briars, for feare (as I haue

Meate for sheep.

(sayd)

ſayd) that their woll ſhould not be torne off their bodies: in plaine fields a man neede not to be ſo careſull. But heare me thinks, if I ſhould ſée my ſhéep come with torne fléeces, I may aske my ſhepheard where they haue béene, in ſuppoſing their ill gouernement, amongſt buſhes and thornes: therefore he muſt be careſull when they be in the field, for all the day, ſome goe not with them. And againe, in the houſe he ought to haue a more greater care in clenſing of them, or any other occaſion not to be foreſlowed, in oft opening their woll, whereas any place ſéemes loſe by ſcratches or other waies: and then to tarre it. Some doe waſh the place with oyle, ſometimes they waſh them all, if the day or time be not to hot or cold: and they doe vſe it ſo in ſome countries thrée times a yeare: and doe often make cleane their houſes, and take away all the moyſture of the vrine, which is eaſie to be downe, in percing the bords or plankes with an aulger, or clenſing the pauements where as they lie. And not onely to haue a care of their dung, but alſo to kéepe them from beaſts, and venemous wormes. Whereupon the Poet Virgill ſayth:

Waſh ſheepe: In deuonſhire they neuer waſh their ſheepe when they clip, after they waſh the wooll before they ſpin it, in warme lie, & drie it on hurdles.

Let burne of Cedar odorant,
To fume the ſtall or ſtable:
To cauſe the ſerpents flie there fro,
And voide, (if thou be able)
Whereby thou maiſt them follow
Through ſuch perfuming vapour.
Of Galbanum the ſmell,
Will cauſe them fly full ſure:
Full oft hath it beene ſeene,
This thing and often proued,
Of litter-lyng long (they breed)
If it bee not remoued.
The out-ragious venemous wormes,
Be dangerous to touch,
Both Snakes and Adders cuſtomed

Doe

Doe hide them in their couch.
But now be they once ſeene,
And perfectly once beare,
Full ſoone they flie for feare,
To hide them in their care.
They flie away full ſoone
In corners of the houſe,
They creepe in at a little hole,
As ſwiftly as the Mouſe.
Take ſtones and ſtaues and kill tham,
Ere they increaſe and double:
For if they waxe and multiply,
Full oft thy will thee trouble.

Shearing.

If thou canſt without danger of thy houſe, often times burne in the houſe womans haire, or harts horne, for the ſauour thereof driueth away al venomous wormes. As for the time of ſhearing or clipping, it commeth not in all countries alike: for in ſome countries it commeth timely, and in other ſome latter. The beſt is, to conſider when the ſhéepe cannot indure cold if thou ſheare him, nor he ate if thou ſheare him not. But at what time ye haue shorne yée ought to annoynt him with this medecine: that is to ſay, the iuyce of Tares, or Pulſe luke warme, or of the Lées of old wine, and Lees of Olines, of each in like portion well mixt together and therewithall to rubbe the shorne Sheepe, and within three or foure dayes it will bee conſumed. Then if ye be nigh the borders of the ſea or ſalt water, plunge them therin: if not, then waſh them with raine water kept long and vncouered: and with ſalt mixt together, and a little boyled. And this ſhall keepe them well all that yeare from ſcratching or ſcabbineſſe, as Celſus reporteth, and without doubt the wooll ſhall be more gentle and longer.

Nointing or greaſing.

The Remedies and Medicines for Sheepe and other Cattell.

FOrasmuch as I haue carefully written of the diligence which they ought to haue for the preseruing and keeping their beasts in health, now I will declare how to helpe them with medicines, which are grieued with any infirmitie or disease. How be it although I haue spoken already of the most part of them, I will yet heare repeate a few medicines for great cattell. For as the body of great cattell is, so is the body of the lesser cattell, almost of like nature. Euen so there is a small difference betwixt their medicines, and betwixt their diseases: neuertheleſſe whatsoeuer they are I will not heere let passe or omit. Medicines.

If it doe chaunce that al your cattell be sicke, ye shall doe as I haue afore commaunded of great cattell (which I doe thinke to be a thing necessary,) Euen so heere, I command againe for a singular remedy to change your pastures, and your watering places, and to driue your cattell into other pastures farre off. If that pestilence or murren doe come by great heats, ye must haue them vnto couerts, shades, and colde places. If it come of cold, ye must haue them into open places against the Sunne. And ye must leade them by little and little, & not too hastily, to the end, by their soft going they be not grieued; nor yet too slowly, but gently in a meane pace: for euen as they must not be tormented by too much hast, which are already weary, & annoyed with this disease: Euen so it is profitable to goe meanely, neither too fast nor yet too slow, hauing still exercise, and not to let them rest or lie. And when ye haue brought them vnto the appointed place, ye must then part them into many troups or bands, and so let them euer be looked vnto: and being so parted, they are then in more safety then euer they were before when they were together, because that the strength & the infection of the contagious and pestilent aire is not so great in a small troupe of cattell, as in great. And also it is Sickneſſe or Peſtilence.

more

more eaſie to heale a ſmall number then a great: therefore ye muſt doe this which I haue commanded, to the end that ye doe not repent the more when as they fall all ſicke together: or if there bee any one which hath it, then doe as aforeſayd. Alſo ſheepe are more tormented with the ſcab, then all other cattell, which commonly commeth as the Poet Virgill ſayth:

Scabbe.

When ſheepe are greatly beaten with raine,
Then froſt and cold increaſeth their payne,
VVhereby the ſcab will then increaſe,
VVhich ye may kill with tarre and freſh greaſe.

Or when they beginne to haue the itch, ye ſhall annoynt them with goſe greaſe and tar mixt well together, with the tender crops of bromme in May, ſtampe & boyle with goſe greaſe, and put to your tar in like portion. Then make but two ſheads on both ſides his backe bone, from his head to ỹ tayle, & annoynt with the aforeſayd greaſe, & ye ſhall need no more noynting if they be vſed well after, and kept from ſcratches. Alſo after ye haue ſhorne them, if ye do not remedy them with the remedy & medecins aforeſayd: which is, to waſh them with ſea or ſalt water, or in a ſalt riuer, and then ſhare and rub them as aforeſaid, which is good againſt the ſcratches with bryers and thornes which wil otherwiſe grow to ſcabs. Or if thou putteſt them in a ſtable where horſes haue been, or lacking of meate, whereby they become leane, which leaneneſſe doth cauſe them to haue the itch, & ſcab. The which as ſone as it hath taken them, they neuer ceaſe to ſcratch, bite, or rub the itching place, either with his mouth, feete, or hornes: or to rub againſt a tree, or other thing, which lice may cauſe alſo. If thou ſeeſt any one doe this, then take him, and open and ſhed his woll, and ye ſhal ſee thereunder, the skin red, & ſcattered, or bitten with his mouth, therefore it muſt be ſuddenly remedied, to the end that all the reſt be not infected with the ſame. For amongſt all other cattell, ſheepe are moſt therewith tormented: and for the ſame there be many medicines, whereof wee will ſpeake hereafter.

Not

Not that ye can or may vse all, because that euery countrey cannot haue al, but such as yée may haue, shall suffice.

First, the composition that I haue afore expressed, shal, serue very well for the most part. Also if yée take the lées of wine, and of Olives, the iuyce of tarres or pulse, sod and mixt with as much white ellobory beaten, which is néeling powder. Also the greene iuyce of hemlocke to annoynt (is good for to kill the itch) if it be not in seede. Some doe take it in the spring, and doe beate it, and then straine it into a pot of earth. And vnto eightéene quarters of the said iuyce they doe put in halfe a bussell of salt, and then doe couer the pot close, & set it in some dunghill a whole yeare, there to be seasoned. And when it is drawne out, they doe take thereof, and warme it, and therewith to rubbe the scabbie shéepe, or any place of their skin so troubled: but they doe rubbe the place before, with some rough thing, or rugged stone for to make it bleede. Also the lées of Olives is good: if it be boyled vntil the halfe be consumed, and then to annoint therewith. Likewise doth the pisse of men, wherein is quenched hot burning tile stones: some doe boile it on the fire, vntill the first part be consumed, mixing it with so much of the iuyce of gréen henbane, with two pounds of the powder of tiles or sinamom, also of tarre, and beaten salt, and so mingled together. Likewise it shall bée good to vse brimstone beaten fine, with as much tarre, in stirring it altogether ouer a small fire: and because tarre is very costly for poore men, they doe take a saine of broome: which is, yée shal take a great quantity of the croppes of broome, with the leaues and blossomes, let them be chopped small, and then sod in eightéene gallons of running water, till it do ware thick like a gelly, then take a pound of molten shéeps suit, with a pottle of old stale, and so much of brine: put all into the pan with the broom, and stir it wel together: then straine it, and kéep it in what vessel you will, and so when ye clip your shéepe, make it luke warme, and with some soft thing wash your shéep therwith: yet at al times ye may

Medicines for the Itch.

vse

vse this in sheading the woll, and annoynt therewith warme, which wil both heale the scab, and kill tikes, and shal not bée hurtful to the woll: and those which haue sufficient meat wil not lightly scab after. Others doe take Elecampane rootes and stampe them, and boyle them in running water, and wash therewith. Some doe take oyle Oline and the powder of brimstone, and so annoynt therewith. But against Maggots, the ponder of brimstone and tarre mixed together ouer a soft fire. To annoynt also for hurts, there is no medicine. As Virgill in his Georgicks sheweth, and sayth.

Maggots to kill.

If any beast be hurt,
Or cut by subtilty:
With any yron or with staffe,
Upon the griefe shall sée.
For vnderneath the skinne,
The euil is often hid:
Where plaisters doth not mollifie,
And skinne not opened.

If it be not cut, they cut it, and melt of ware and grease together, and heale it therewtth: which grease is also good against the scab, mixing therewith brimstone powder.

Scabbe.

And if any sheepe haue the feuer or red water, it is good to let them blood in the claw of the foot, or betwixt the two clawes; for that helpeth very much, and Virgill sayth:

For to helpe the feuer, open the vaine
Beneath in the foot, and he shal mend againe.

Some Shepheards let them blood vnder the eye, & on the eares. Others let them blood on the vaine vnder the tayle and then binde of hearbe Grasse vnto it, beatē with a little salt: and to giue the iuyce of Camomile with ale or wine, is good, Sheepe are also tormented in the foote or claw two maner of waies, one is by filth, the other by ẏ worm which breeds therein. And if the worm doe ware big, it wil ware so sore, that the sheepe cannot wel goe, but halt. This worm breeds commonly before, iust betwéen the two fore clawes, the head thereof is like a tuft of hairs growing together, &

Feuer or red water.

The worme the claw.

will

wil kick out afore, there is no sheepe, but hath a shew of them naturally, but when they are small: they neuer hurt: so when they begin to grow and ware great, then there is danger: which worme is a hollow skin, and al hairy within, which ye shall take forth thus as some teach. Cut it aboue the foot round with a sharpe poynted knife, and so beneath, and put your finger in the hollow vnderneath the foot, and your thumb byt on the top afore, and then thrust it vp, and with the point of your knife and your thumbe gently take it forth whole, for if you breake it, it is not good: and then annoint the place with tar, and it wil heale againe full well. Also others say, it sticks before in the middest of the foote, like dogs hayre stacing vpright, and within is the worme all hairy. Galled foote.

For euery galling in the foote they heale it with tarre onely, with allum and brimstone mixt together, or with an vnripe pomegranet beaten with allum, and putting to a little vinegar, and laid to: or of verdigrease in pouder and laid on. Also galls burnt & made in pouder, and mixed with red wine, and laid to is good.

As touching the worme in the claw sufficient is spoken before, yet here I will speake something more thereof, the which is, the place in the foot to be cut round, not touching the worm, for feare ye make an vlcer thereof incurable, & in danger of cutting off all the sheeps foot. When this worme shall be diligently cut round, as is afore said, and so plucked forth whole, without breaking any part thereof, if ye doe breake her (they say) she casteth such a venomed poyson all ouer the place (except it be straight way medicined) all the foot is in danger to be cut off: and therefore loke wel to the taking out thereof. Some when it is taken out, do no more but drop in the wound scalding tallow, or the dropping of a candle, and so let it heale. Others doe but tar it. Wormes in the claw. Lungs sicke.

For the disease of the lungs or pursinesse, like vnto hoggs, they put into their eares that which the heardmen and Shepheards call Pompelle in French, which is also spoken of among great cattel. Some say it is good to stamp

lung-wort and straine it with a little honied water, and giue it them, and of the iuyce of Cardus Benedictus, called Sow-thistle mixt with ale warme. This disease commeth to them oft in Summer for default of water. Therefore during the heat in Summer, they ought to haue water plenty. For Celsus saith, that if the lights or lungs be once infected, ye shall giue your Sheepe of strong vinegar, so much as they may beare, or else of olde vrine of men luke warme, ech Sheep somewhat more then a pint, and to let it in his left nostril, & let downe two ounces of olde grease of a hog downe his throat. The wild fire (which the Shepheards call the flying fire) is a strange disease, and hard to heale: if it rest not in the first Sheepe where it taketh, all the rest are like to be infected so that there is no medicine or yron that may helpe it; for the one Sheep shall but touch the other, and he shall be inflamed therewith. They haue no other thing but to keepe him warme, & to nourish them with goats milk, the which doth cause it to be more gentle, and doth mitigate the violence of the fire, and the burning of the whole flocke, that they die not thereof. Where Dolus Mendesius, Egyptian, did very well for to celebrate, which the Grækes called the Monuments, and Bookes worthy of memory, the which were falsly named Democritus Bookes: wherein was to remedy this disease, which was, by and by as one Sheep had it they toke him, which griefe comes first on the back of the Sheep, and incontinent they make a hole at the entring of the Sheep-house, and there they do bury the infected Sheep aliue, with his foure feet vpward, and so couer him with earth, and all the rest in comming ouer there will pisse ther on. And so (saith) he the disease will goe away, and thereby all the rest shall escape: other remedy there is non found.

Wild-fire.

Of Choler in Sheepe.

Of the increasing of choler in Summer, which is a dangerous disease in Sheep: in which they heale in that time, by giuing them of the old and stale vrine of men, which is also very good for other cattell, which haue the Iaundise. And to purge choller, some doe take the leaues of Elder:

Iaundise.

Stampe

ſtampe a few, and ſtraine it with ale, and giue it warme. Others doe giue them the iuyce of hops with ale or water. And ſome doe giue them of fenetory amongſt their meat. All thoſe aforeſayd are very good to purge choller.

Flegme, alſo moleſts Sheep, and therefore they doe vſe to put of the tender branches or tops of ſauory into their noſtrils: alſo to put Baſill into their noſes, which will make them to neeſe, but ye muſt cloſe their eyes: ſome put of tender bayes into their noſtrils, and that wil make them alſo to neeſe and purge their heads. Alſo the iuyce of bryony, or hedge-vine, mixt with honied water & giuen warme and likewiſe polipody, or oke-ferne rots, ſtampt ſmall and giuen with Ale, all thoſe will purge flegme. Flegme.

Againſt breaking of any bone, or if the Sheeps leg chãce to be broken, ye ought to help thẽ, euen as ye doe a man in firſt bathing it with oyle or wine, or wrapping it in woll dipped in oyle or wine, and then to ſplint it as ye ſee cauſe, and ſo bind it faſt thereon. Alſo the tender buds of Aſh-trees bruiſed and layde to will knit bones or the inner rinde of Elm-barke, ſtamped and layd a night in water, and then warme bath the place therewith, it is good to knit broken bones alſo: or the hearb Cucco ſpit ſtamped and laid to, or bittony called in Latin Tunica, layd thereunto, or cumphory hearb ſtamped and laid to is good alſo to knit bones. Broken bone.

Of hearbs euill for ſheepe, as knot graſſe: for if ſheepe eat therof, it wil enflame their bellies, and ſo cauſe a ſtinking froth or foame at their mouths. Therfore ye muſt with ſpeed let them bloud vnder the tayle, nert vnto the buttock. Alſo it profiteth no leſſe to let them bloud on the veine called Babine, which is vnder the vpper lip: & likewiſe grẽn Rie, or barley nigh ripe, wil ſwell in the maw & kil Sheep. Hearbs ill for ſheepe.

For purſines or ſhort breath in Sheep, they vſe to cut their eares, and to change their paſture, which is a thing neceſſary to be counſelled againſt all ſickneſs of the plague. Alſo to ſlit their noſtrils, as well as to cut their eares. And ſome think it good to giue them of anniſeeds, licoras, & ſuger candy, all finely beaten together, & mixt with old greaſe, and ſo Short breath or purſie.

giuen them: or the powder of Iuniper berries, giuen with the iuyce of angelica, and giuen with a horne in wine or waier. Also harewort, in Latin called Aristolochia, stampe the leaues and strain them & giue them with a little water.

Glanders, or sneuell.

Sheep oftentimes wil haue the glaunders, and a sneuelling at their noses, which comes from their lungs, that neither blood letting nor drinks can remedy them. Therefore if it continue two dayes or more, to seperate him & kill him were the best. For the other, as well males as females, are so nice, that in swelling where hee hath sneuelled, sodainly they are taken with the same euill. Yet master shepheardes say, it rather commeth of powerty in winter then otherwise for it chiefly sheweth of those which haue bin brought low in winter before. And at the spring it will shew, when as they begin to mend. And he which hath beene brought lowest, will haue it most vehement. Some sheep will run at the nose like a thin water, and those that haue it sore, will haue a thicke matter or sneuill hang at their nose, ready to stop their wind, & those are in danger to die if they be not soone helped. Some vse to take a sticke, and therwith take out al that he can get, and so make them cleane when any occasion is, and thereupon they doe amend. Some other giue them the iuyce of bettony with honied water, & make them take it. Also the hearb called bucks beard, which groweth higher then that which is called in Latin picnocomon: this groweth in forrests and shades, and hath flowers and seeds like a bucks beard, his leaues like great parsley, this hearbe stampt and giuen with wine, is marueilous good against all colde or flegme in any part of their bodies.

Lambs sicke

For lambs hauing the feuer or any other griefe, and if they be sicke, the shepheard ought not to let them remaine with their dams, for feare of giuing them the like disease. Therefore it were best to draw some milke of the Ewe & put to it so much raine water, and make the sicke lambs to swallow it downe. Some giue them of goats milk with a horne, and so keepe them warme for that time.

Scab on the chinne.

There is also a certaine scab that runnes on the chinne which

which is commonly called of the shepheards the dartars, the which wil kil them if they be not remedied. This kind of scab commeth by the negligence of the shepheard, when as they suffer them to fede on grasse couered with dew, which is euill, and ought not to bee permitted or suffered: when this chanceth ye shall destroy this scab which is one the mousell & lips, like as the flying fire which was afore-named. To remedy this, take salt and hysope, in like quantity beaten together, and therewith all to frette and chafe the pallate of the mouth, the tongue, and all other the mousell, or with selfe-heale, or sinke-foyle: and wash the scab with vinegar, afterwards annoynt it with tar and hogges grease mixt together, Some mixe a third part of verdigrease, and two parts of old grease, and kéepe it cole: they vse this medecine following. Some stampe the leaues of Cypres in water, and therewith doe wash the pallat of the mouth and the sores. Some shepheards doe iudge this kind of scab to be a kind of pocks, which wil as commonly bée as wel on the brisket, as vpon his chin: & as they say, it it gotten by féeding after hogs, which haue ỹ swine pocks, which they doe annoynt with tar, and hogs grease melted together. and so they recouer againe, and if it be not holpen in time, one shéep will infect all the rest in short time. And for the common scab, some take the pouder of brimstone, with rots of Cypres mixt & beaten together, by euen quantitie, and mixe therewith of blanched rasins, of Camphire, & war, and melt it altogether, and make an ointment thereof, and therewith rub the scab altogether. Then shall yée wash it all ouer with lée and salt water mixt together, and then after wash it with common water: but the common shepheards do take nothing but tar mixt with some fine grease.

There comes a scabbinesse also among lambs, being halfe a yeare old, as toward winter, or the next fal of the leaf ye shal in some places haue al your lambs scabby, or the most thereof, which cause is, as shepheards doe say, when the Rams be scabby that getsthem, all those lambes will bée scabby at the next fall. They doe heale it by greasing them Lambes scabby.

with tarre mixt with two parts of fresh grease or neates-foote oyle, or goose grease, if ye can haue it, for that is best.

Scabs on the mousell of the sheepe.

There is also another scabbinesse, which chaunceth sometimes on the mousels of sheepe and yong tegges, and that comes as shepheards doe say (whereas there is great plenty of furres and gorse) that by the eating of the tops and flowers thereof, they prick their lips and mousell, wherby come these sorts of scab, the which they heale by nointing them with fresh butter. Some take the iuyce of plantaine, and fresh grease boyled together, & therewith anoint them

Woll to come againe.

If the woll of sheep after a scabbinesse doe goe off, as is some places the woll will goe cleane off: to make it grow againe, & fil the foresaid place, some Shepheards do vse to

Of tarre and his nature.

grease them with tar mixt with some other thing, as butter, oyle, goos-grease, or fresh grease, for tar alone is sharp, a fretter, & wheater, without it be mixt with some of those things aforesayd, to make him run the better. Some vse to make the wool come sone againe, to mixe with tar and oile the sot of a cawdrons bottom, & so mixe with oile and a litle tar the powder of a burnt daffodil root, or the powder of the water-lilly root, or the root of the water-clot, which hath a broad leafe on the water, or garden cresse beaten with mustard, & laid to, or the hearb croe-foote stampt with oile, & laid to, these cause both woll & haire to come again in any pild place. Sheep will commonly haue the cough, which comes from the lungs: if it be vehement, you must giue him in the morning with a horne a little of swéet almonds, mixt with

The Cough.

a little white wine, & giue it warme, & gine him new straw & make him to eat of ỹ colt-herb growing on lands. Some call it horse-hoofe, & this cough commõly taketh them in the spring. If they chance to haue it at any other time, thẽ giue them fenegréek bruised with cummin. Also al these are good against the cough, as to take three or foure leaues of mallows dryed & boyled in milk, and giuen with a horn, which is excelent, or iuniper leaues sod in wine strained & giuen. Also the iuyce of the great nettle stampt and strained with wine, and giuen warme. All these helpe the cough, which makes them leane.

Sheep

Bloud in shep

Shéep oftentimes are troubled by a bloud toward the canicular daies, ỹ which bloud increasing, causeth shéep to haue a turning giddinesse in their heads, tumbling and leaping without cause, and if you touch their head or feet, ye shall finde them very hote: then ye must incontinent let tem bloud on the veine (on high in the middest of his nose) called Babina: and sone after he will amend and doe well againe. Some shéepheards put a little quantity of bloud on their temples, whereby they finde it very good, and for these also which haue a cough and are morfounded, to giue them a sponefull of Mithridate or treacle in wine. As for the cough in shéepe, if they haue it not very sore, they will in short time amend thereof againe, and it will by little & little, so goe away cleane. But in the meane time, that shéepe will not ware fat, but still ware leaner and leaner if it continue with them.

Cough or morfound.

For a haw in the eye, to drop therein the iuyce of camomile, or croe-foote hearb stampt and laid to. Against any hote cause or paine of the eyes, to let in the iuyce of dragon hearb. or to let the iuyce of lettice, or lay it to plaisterwise. For a colde cause, the iuyces of clary mixt with honey, and dropt in. Also the iuyce of the séed of selandine warmed in a lattin vessell, and put into the eye, is very good. Germander mixed and beaten with honey, and so laid to, is good against any blow about the eye. Also the iuice of Pimpernell let into the eye, and layd to, will breake or kill euery haw or other impostume in the eye.

Haw in the eye.

Sometimes a shéepe will ware blinde for a time, and then mend againe. Some Shéepheards let a little tar into his eye, and they find that he will mend the rather: there are diuers things afore recited, yet they heretofore haue vsed onely but this tar, whether it hath bén for lacke of further knowledge, I know not. And some let bloud vnder the eye.

Blindnesse in sheepe.

Water in the belley of a shéepe will rot him: for which water, some shéepheard will cut a hole in his belley, & put in a fether, and so let out all that water, and then sticth it againe: and thereby some doe escape, and are well againe.

Water in sheepe.

The worme vnder the horne.

Some shéepe will haue a turning sickneſſe, which is cauſed by a certayne ſmal woꝛme (as ſome shepheard ſay) that lyeth vnder her hoꝛne, which cauſes them to turne as it were round. If the woꝛme be vnder the right hoꝛne, then the shéep will turne on the left ſide: if the woꝛme be in the left hoꝛne, shée wil turne on the right ſide, thus (as they do ſay) alwayes contrary. Therefoꝛe when any shéepe turnes oꝛ bowes her head on the left ſide, yée ſhall raſe all round about the right hoꝛne, and then ſtrike it off, and then tarre it and shée ſhall mend againe.

Bloud on sheepe.

Bloud on Shéepe, if it come at any time of the yéere, it is euill, and that Shéep that hath it is in danger to die ſuddenly: but ere he die, ye ſhal ſée him ſtand and hang downe his head, & therwith ſome times quake. Then if the Shepheard can ſpy it, let him take him, and rubbe all his head and his eares well, and vnder his eyes: then with a ſharpe knife cut off both his eares, & let him bloud vnder both his eyes. If then he bléed well, he is like to recouer againe. But if he bléed little oꝛ nothing, then it were beſt to kil him and to ſaue his fleſh. Foꝛ if he dye himſelfe (which wil be ſoon after) his fleſh is naught, and his skin will be redder then others. This bloud taketh moſt commonly on Shéep that are fat, and in good liking.

Bladder in the head.

There is in Shéep a bladder, which will be vnder the ſcul in his head commonly behind, & when he is troubled therewith, hée will come heauily dꝛagging behind his fellowes. Then ſhall ye take and ſearch him, and whereas yée ſhall finde it moſt ſofteſt, there cut the skin a croſſe, and flea, and turne vp the foure coꝛners. Then with the point of your knife raſe the ſcull finely, but take héed you touch not the bꝛaine; and ſo take and raſe vp parts of the ſcull, and then ye ſhal ſée a thin skin oꝛ bladder, and therin lie the woꝛms, which are white like oat-meale groates, and are aliue. So take all the bladder whole out: ſo done, lay the skin faire and cloſe all ouer thereon againe, and binde thereon eight oꝛ nine fold of linnen, and kéepe him warme and cloſe, foꝛ the ſpace of a foꝛtnight after, and let him take no cold, noꝛ raine

raine, if he doe, he dieth thereof: and after fourteene dayes ye may turne him abroad to his fellows. This disease commeth most vnto young Sheep, as of two yeares or vnder, and not vnto old Sheep.

To tag or belt Sheep is, when any Sheep by running out or neashnes of his dung, doe ray and defile his taile: The Shepheard shall then take sheares, and cut the tags away, and cast dry mould thereon. If it then be the hot time of summer, it were good to rubbe it ouer with a little tar, to keep flies away. Also Shepheards should haue a little bord by his fold side, to lay his Sheepe cleane thereon when hee dresseth him, and his tar-bottle to hang ready thereby, fast on a forked stick, he should not goe without a dogge, and his Sheep hook, knife, sheares, and tarre bore euer with him or at his fold. Also he must teach his dogge to barke, when he would haue him to run: and to run, and to leaue running when he would, or else he is no cunning Shepheard. For to chafe his sheepe it is not good: some say it is a breeder of the scab by chasing, & then taking sodaine cold thereon. Therefore he must teach his dog when he is a whelpe, for then is best, for it is hard to make an old dogge to stop. Wherefore let them be taught when they are young.

To tag, or belt sheepe.

Dogs for shepheards.

How to perceiue Sheep when they ware and are scabby: ye shall best perceiue when they be scabby, by the lockes of woll on their backe hanging lose, therefore let the Shepheard view and oversee his flocke day by day, and so he shal sone perceiue if any Shep doe breake or not. Sheep will haue a scab, which Shepheards call the Pocks, and it wil shew on the skin like red pimples or purples, and they will be broad like spots, as broad as farthings. & there dieth many Sheep thereof for lacke of loking to betimes. Therfore to handle often all your Sheep, and loke all ouer their bodies, & see if ye finde any Sheep taken therewith, ye shall by and by take him from his fellowes, & put him into some fresh pasture. And then see and loke daily to the rest of the flock, and draw them as ye shall see them infected therwith, & put them in fresh pasture if you haue it: in summer whē

pocks in sheep

there

there is no frosts, then it shall be good to wash them in water. Remedies also. Some take the iuyce of night shade, mixt with grease, and therewith annoint: or garlick beate together with tarre, and so annoynt: or the iuyces of Pellitory of Spaine, or of Artichoke mixt with strong vinegar, & therewith wash it. Other remedies shepheardes haue, the which I know not, but these I thinke, shall be sufficient. There is also a sicknes amongst sheep, which the shepheards call the wood-euill or crampe, which commeth most commonly in the spring of the yeare, and taketh them most in their legs, & in their necks, so that it maketh them hold their necks awry. And the most part of Sheepe that haue this sicknesse, within a day or two thereof will dye, except they haue a speedy remedie. Which remedy is best, to wash them alittle, and to change their grounds or going, and to bring them to feed in some low pasture. For this griefe commeth commonly to Shep on ley & hilly grounds, and full of ferny grounds. Other remedies there are which men doe vse, to let bloud in the veine vnder the eye. Also some doe say, that houseleeke stampt with neates-foote oile, and therewith anoint, or scallions stampt and bound to their legs. Other Buglosse, the leaues stampt and bound to their legs. Sheep in the summer will be troubled with maggots, the fly will blow vpon smalloccasions. To perceiue when any sheep is troubled therewith, ye shall see by biting, stamping, starting, and shaking her taile: and there most commonly it is moist and watery. If it be nigh the hinder parts or tayle, it will be defiled, & ware oftentimes greene with dunging. Then must the shepheard clip away all the woll in that place, to the skinne, then cast a handfull of dry mouldy powder thereon (which hee should haue alwayes in a bagge ready) to dry vp the moysture. Then wipe away that mold, and whereas the maggots were, lay tar thereon all ouer. Thus in the summer, ye must euery day see well vnto them and marke their feeding and going.

The wood-euil, or cramp

Maggots in sheepe.

Yeawes to their lambs.

For an Ewe that will forsake her lambe, as soone as it is yeand, to make her to loue it, shepheards doe take the birth

birth skinne, (which is a thinne call that the lambe is lapped in) which they take, or part thereof, and lay it vpon a lumpe, and let it into her mouth, and make her for to swallow it. If the Ewe will not eate it, then let her chewe it well vp and downe in her mouth: and after that she shall loue her Lambe, and be afraid of it, as others. And to make her to loue another Lambe, if hers be dead, they vse to take her Lambs skinne, and clap it on anothers Lambes body, and then she will loue the other Lambe, & thinke it is her owne. If an Ewes Lamb do die in the birth, some shéepheards doe take the dead Lambe, and rub another Lambe all ouer therewith, and by that meanes the Ewe will reserue it as her owne & will loue it as wel.

Shéepe oftentimes wil be poysoned by eating some euill heard or other things, whereupon they wil swel and stagger, holding commonly their heades downe, and within a while after they will foame at their mouth, and then sone after, they wil fall downe and dye. The remedy is, shéepheard doe vse as sone as they sée any shéepe réele or stagger, to take him, and open his mouth, and vnder his tongue at the rot there shall yée sée bladders, which they do rub with the powder of loame, or with crummes of bread, and breake them, then they pisse in the shéepes mouth, and so wash it downe: if ye cannot pisse, then ye shal take drinke and powre some into his mouth, and sone after he wil doe well againe: and giue him the iuyce of wormewood, with wine or vinegar. Poyson of sheepe.

Against the time of yeaning, as towards the Spring, shepheards must then take good héede vnto their flocks of Ewes, or any other hauing the gouernement of such cattell. Then must the shepheards cherish well their Ewes being with lamb, for if the Ewes be not then strong they wil haue no force to deliuer their lambs, which causeth many orfines or dead lambs, and oftentimes they cannot be deliuered without helpe. Therefore in that same time good Shepheards ought to giue great attendance in those places where great flockes are, for to watch in the nights as well. Yeaning time.

well as dayes : by chance thrée or foure Ewes labour to yeane at one time. Wherefore, then the Shepheard must haue helpe, or else they are like to haue losse of lambes: and where a Ewe cannot deliuer her lamb, the shepheard must help her, in setting his foot on her necke, and with his hands to take it from her gently. If it come with the head forward, then it is more easie to be taken out. But if the lamb do come with the rumpe forward, then must the shepheard put in his fingers, and put a small cord about his hougs of both the lambs féet, and so fasten & plucke the lambe forth. If any lambe doe lie ouerthwart or crosse, then must the Shepheard with a sharpe knife cut the lambe in thrée or foure peices, and so take it forth.

Weak lambes new weaned.

Also if any lambe be like to die when he is first lambed, ye shall open his mouth and blow therein, and thereby many haue recouered sone after, and done wel. Wherefore in this time of the year, ye must be careful to sée your Ewes, and to be with them late at night, and earely in the morning, and to sée and hearken if any Ewe doe comeplaine or groane, that ye may be ready to helpe her. Also if any Ewe haue two lambs, and to little milke, shift one lamb, as is afore mentioned, vnto some other Ewe, which hath no lambe: this ye may doe, and saue in lambing time many lambes.

Easie deliuerance.

Things good for the easier deliuerance of the lambs, to be ministred in time of extremity. Nettles boyled in malmsey and giuen, which will open the necke of the matrix, Annisséd boyled in ale or wine, and giuen: the iuyce of pennyroyall stamped and giuen.

Also the iuyce of wilde Parsneps stampt and strained, and giuen. The hearb called Hare wort (in Latin Aristolochia) drunke with myrrhe, and Peper, wine or ale, and giuen. Also the leaues of wilde sage stamped and strained with wine or ale, and giuen, or to annoint the matrix with the iuce of wake Robin.

Also fitches stampt with ale, & giuen, is good also: or mint stamped and strained with honied water. Mallow leaues

stampt

stampt and straind with ale, and giuen: or the root of laurel stampt & straind with honied water, then warmd & giuen. All these aforesaid are good to be giuen in order for the speedy deliuerance of the lambs, when any Ewe is in danger and weake. Sheepe sometimes will haue their teeth loose: for that some doe let them bloud vnder the tayle, & some doe counsell to chafe their gums with the powder of mallow-roots burnt and made into pouder, & rub them therewith. Loose teeth.

Things good to increase milke in a Ewe, or those which haue scant of milke: yee shall vse to giue them fitches, or the hearbe Dill to eate, or make the Ewe take the iuyce in drinke: or aniseeds beaten and giuen and to giue them coleworts is very good. And also barley sod in water, with fennel seed, and so giuen, will increase much milke, and Nigila Romana giuen to eate fiue or fixe dayes together, giuen, or to giue the iuyce of Sowthistle: all these aforesaid are very good to increase milke. To increase milke.

Of hearbs wholsome for sheepe chiefly afore others are mellidt, the three leaued grasse, selfeheale, cinckfoile, brom and pimpernell, while herbaue they will eate, good in summer, for it cooles them: Others there be but these shall suffice. Hearbs wholsome.

What times are best to weane lambs: in some places they neuer seperate the lambs from the Ewes, which (as they say) is for two causes: one cause is, whereas the rams goe with the Ewes it needeth not, for they will waxe soone dry, so will their lambs be weaned of themselues. The other cause is, whereas they haue no seuerals to put their lambs in when they should bee weaned. Wherefore hee must either sell them, or let them suck so long as the dams will giue them leaue: and some say, the lambs shall neuer rot so long as they suck their dammes, except shee want meate. For him that hath seuerall pastures, lambs would be weaned when they are sixteen or eighteen weeks old, and the better the Ewe shall take the Ramme againe, when need shall be. The poore husbands in many places where they doe vse to milke their Ewes, doe weane their Weaning lambs. Lambs weaned.

lambs

lambes being twelue weekes old, and they doe milke their Ewes fiue weekes and more. But those lambs shall neuer be so good as the other that sucke long, and haue meate enough besides, which haue bẽn tryed, and proued best.

An Ewe hauing milke, and will not loue her lambe (as some will not) ye shall doe thus: put her into some narrow place, so that shée can scant turne her, and her lambe with her: if shée smite the lambe with her head, binde her head to the side of the pen, and giue her a little meate, then tye a dog by her that shée may looke on him, and that will make her to loue her lambe, as I haue afore expressed.

To diuide or draw sheepe. The first time to diuide or draw sheep is, after ye haue shorne them, then to put them in parts, as those that you will feed by themselues, the shearehogs by themselues, the Ewes by themselues, the Lambs by themselues and the Weathers and Rams by themselues, if ye haue so many pastures for them, or else the great sheepe will beate the small with their heads, and there may be some of each sort which like not, and are but weake: all such would be put into fresh pastures by themselues, and when they are well amended then sell them. And the oft changing of pasture shall amend all kinde of Cattell in shorter time, then to remaine long in one pasture.

Fold for sheep Also the folding of sheepe: in some places they doe set their folde, with diuers partitions, and point the weathers, the Ewes and the lambs each by themselues, some shepheards tye dogges at the foure corners of the fielde. Some drayle their dogges about the folde a pretty way off. Others set vp shewes of dead dogges heads, which is to feare any wilde beast in comming to the fold. In some place the shepheard hath his Cabbin going vpon a wheele for to remoue heere and there at his pleasure. Shepheards nede not care greatly for folding but once in a yeare which is from July, til after August, except dry countries, for they are neuer lightly folded in Autumne or Winter, for in rayny weather they counsell not to folde, but to sticke stakes about vpon the lands and there the sheepe will

will ſit downe by them: whereby they ſhall haue more rome, then being together in the fold, and Shepheards ſay, it is not good folding of Sheep in any rayny weather.

And alſo to make your Pennes neare the fields or Paſture ſide in ſome dry ground, and make alſo partitions therein to receiue ſmall troupes of forty or mo, with gates vnto them, that when ye haue drawne them ye may faſten euery gate by himſelfe; and there the Shepheard may turne them, and looke if any of them be faulty in any other cauſe, and therein to amend them. For if his Penne be made in parts, hee may take and diuide them at his pleaſure, and when he hath taken ſo many as he ſhall thinke needfull, hee may turne all the reſt for paſture. And thoſe which are in the Penne he may vſe as he ſhall thinke good: this ſhall ſuffice for your Penfold.

To put the Ramme vnto the Ewes, if all men doe at one time, that is not the beſt, for then there will ſome follow. For he that hath the beſt winter paſture, or a timely ſpring in the yeare, he may ſuffer the rammes to goe with the Ewes all the yeare, to couer when they will. But in common paſtures, the Rammes are commonly put to the Ewes about holy Rood time: for then they ſay the Ram would goe with the backe, to haue them more timely, but the cõmon husbandman may not ſo doe, becauſe he hath no paſture but the common fields: for him to put the Ram to the Ewes it ſhall be beſt at Michaelmas. And for ſuch poore husbands as dwell among mountaines and hils, hauing neither paſture nor common fields, but mountaines and heathes, it were better for them to put the Ram to about Simon and Iudes day, for becauſe a Ewe goeth with lambe twenty weekes: then if ſhee lambe too ſoone or timely in the ſpring, hauing no new graſſe, ſhee may not giue her lambe milke, and for want thereof, many lambs are loſt, and the Ewes then being poore, and hauing no milke, they will often forſake their lambs, that in hard countries oft times they die, both the Ewes and lambs, therefore herein let euery man doe as he thinks beſt

To put the rams to Ewes

A Ewe with lambe.

There

The leafe in Lambs.

There is also in the spring, a disease that comes to many lambs, which commonly are of ten or fourtæn dayes old, and is much in ley pastures, which disease the shepheards call the leaf because (say they) they will feed most commonly vpon leaues, & chiefly on oke or hawthorne leaues, & soon after they will reele and stagger, and some at mouth, then they wil fal downe, and so die, wherof I haue asked many shepheards, & they know no remedy for them. Wherefore me thinks it should seeme good to try if the disease come by any poisoned thing. Then to giue him such things as will expell poison, as to giue the lambe some treacle in warme milke, or sothernwood stamped and giued with ale, or the iuyce of Aron called Cukospit, stampt & straind in honied water and giuen warme, or the rote of the great bur brused and sod in wine, & then giuen. All these are good against poisoned causes. But if this disease breed first in the head then shall ye minister things chiefly to purge the head, as the tender buds of beare-fat beaten, & the iuyce mired with wine and giuen. Also the iuyce of Sow-bread, in Latin Panis porcinis, the which iuyce ye shall put into his nostrils, and let it distill into his head, the which will purge both his head and braine. Likewise the iuyce of garden Cresses stampt and straind, and giuen with wine do also purge the head. But if the said disease doe come of the hawthorne or oke leaues onely, which leaues be of a hard digestion, & perhaps may cause this disease, if it should be so: then boile sothernwood in wine, and giue thereof to the sicke lambs, or wilde mallowes sod in wine, and giuen: or the hearb Cukospit boyled in wine and giuen: also of Iunper seeds or leaues, stampt and strained giuen with wine. Also penyroyall stampt and strained with wine or ale, and so giuen. These aboue said are good to make digestion, & otherwayes wholsome for the beast. Thus much I thought meete to write, concerning the remedies for this strange disease in lambs. Let shepheards try so far as they shall thinke good.

Against the lowsenesse of teeth, some doe let bloud, as I haue afore sayd vnder the tayle: But whensoeuer any of

if your shéepe haue loose téeth, ye shal take the tender crops of bryers, called Blacke-bryar, and put thereof amongst his meate, and so they will fasten againe in eating thereof. It is very good for all men to vnderstand, but especially shepheards, what thinges doe hurt or rot shéepe, whereby they may auoyd the danger the better. Ye shall vnderstand there is a grasse or wéede called sparewort, the leaues are long and narrow, like the poynt of a speare, hard & thicke, the steales hollow, growing a foote and more high, with a yellow flower, which is commonly in wet places, & there will it grow most, or where water hath stood in the Winter. There is also another wéede called penniwort or pennigrasse: it will commonly grow in moyst and marrish grounds, and it groweth low by the ground, and hath a leafe on both sides of the stalke like vnto a penny, thick and round, & without flower: yet some doe say, it beareth a yellow flower, which (will as they say) kill shéepe if they doe eate it. Also al manner of grasse that land floods doe ouerrun, before a raine it is not good for shéepe, because of sand and stinking filth lying thereon, and all manner of marrish grounds is euill for shéepe, and the grasse that groweth amongst follower, is not very good for shéepe, for among it is much earth and other ill wéed. Also knot-grasse is not good for shéep, for (as some doe say) it will cause them to foame at the mouth, and so wil be a scabbe. Likewise all mel-dewd grasse is not good, which ye shal know 2. manner of waies. The one is, by the leaues vpon trées in the morning, and chiefly on the Oke trée. If ye licke the leaues, ye shall finde a tast thereon like hony, whereby the mel-dewd grasse and rimes on the ground will kill many shéepe. Then if the shepheard doe well, he should not let them goe abroad vntill the Sun haue dryed vp all those deaws. In like manner, euill water is not good: And a hunger rot is the worst rotte of all. For therein is neither good flesh nor skinne; and being hunger starued, they doe eate such as they can come by. But in pastures they seldome times haue the rot, but hurt with meldeawes, yet then they wil haue much tallow.

Against loose teeth.

Rotters of sheepe.

Gras among followes.

and likewise flesh, and also a good skinne. They say, litle white snailes be ill for shæpe, either in pastors or fieldes: there is a rot called the pellet rot, which commeth of great wet, speciall in wood grounds or fallow fields, where they cannot well dry them. These are the chiefe thinges that doe rot shæpe, as the Shepheards haue found commonly by experience from time to time.

Aristotles precepts. Certaine precepts taken forth of Aristotle, libro De natura animalis. When the teeth of a shæpe bee all euen, it is a signe that the shæpe is olde: yet thereto some Shepheards doe say, it is so in a young shæpe as well as in the old, and that is according vnto the Pasture or Ground they doe fæde in. If they fæde in hard ground, their teeth will weare soner then they will in softer ground or Pasture.

Lambes, If ye will haue your Lambes come in the Spring time, put the Ramme to the Ewe in the middest of october: if ye will haue them come in Winter, ye must put the Rams to the yewes in July.

Lambing time. The Ewe doth goe with her Lambe fiue monethes: yee shall marke when the Ewe doth commonly bleate being great with Lambe, then iudge that her Lambing time is neare.

Also ye shall note, if a raine come incontinent after that the Ramme hath couered the yeaw, those Lambes are like to die.

Blacke lambs. A Ramme that hath a blacke tongue, all the Lambes he gets are like to be blacke, or else spotted.

Stonie and marish grounds is not holesome for Sheepe, and wood is not very hurtfull.

In Summer Sheepe ought to be led in the morning before the heat of the day, and let them drinke faire water of the Spring. Also in the Spring time and Winter, put not forth your Sheepe before the deawes & frosts begone, for that grasse which hath dew or frost, breedeth a disease or scabbe.

It is good also to put your sheepe in harueſt in stuble ground

ground, for they will dung well the lands. Note also if a ground be wet with raine, it shall not be good to let them lie therein, but stirre them to some other place.

Againe, in the moneth of Aprill, May, June, and July, not then to eate much, but in August, October, November, and December, then to eate well after the dew is gone, the better to withstand the stormes in winter.

Note also that the washing of the sheepe with salted rain-water after he is shorne, will saue him from the itch, and breaking of the woll, and from being scabby: note, that putting the Ram to the yeaws when the winde is in the north, will cause them to bring males, & putting the Ram to the yeawes when the winde is in the South, will cause the yeaws to bring female lambs. And those yeaws that doe drinke salt water doe desire the Ram the sooner, but ye must not salt the water before the Ramming time, but after: Some say, two good rammes to a hundred yeaws is sufficient, and some thinke, the more Rammes, the sooner spede: but they will serue.

Note also: all thinges will fat sheepe, which are mingled with salt water, as fetches, branne, chaffe, and such like. Much stirring of sheepe doth make them leane. There is a disease in sheepe which is called the Spring, it comes with a swelling in the belly, and foaming at the mouth, and sodainely the sheepe will fall downe in the way. The remedy. Take a quantity of Rue, and another of Rosemary, and boyle them in milke, or in new ale, for that is the better, & when it is a little boyled, then stampe it, and then straine it, and so giue it milke warme vnto thy sheepe: but before ye giue it, pricke him vnder the tongue, and make it bleed if ye can, and he shall doe well.

There is also oftentimes a giddines in sheepe, which doth take them in their heads (as shepheards doe iudge:) if it bee the bladder, ye shall finde it soft vnder your finger, & there ye must cut it as is aforesaid: or the worme vnder the horne, which is likewise afore declared. For any other payne or giddines, these are special good: take the iuyce of iuy leaues,

and put thereof into his eare, and bind it for rasling out: or the iuyce of Cuckospit in like case warme: or the iuyce of hegtaper called Foregloue, put into his eare. The iuyce of wilde time stampt with ale, strained and giuen. Or the iuice of Sowbread (called in latine, Panis porcinis) distilled in at the nose into the head, purgeth both the head and the braine of the shéepe. Against the water in body or belly, ye shall stampe and straine of two-penny grasse, and giue it with wine boyled. Against any water in the head, boyle purslan in honied water strained and so giuen. All these aforesayd are good against water in any part of the body. Also they say, when the teeth of shéepe ware long & euen, it is a signe of age in them.

Water in the belly.

For the worme in the Guts.

SOme shéepe will haue a long worme in their guts, & also lambs of a quarter old, which bréeds of some raw humour: the signes are, he will forsake his meate, and set most commonly bowing his head to his belly, and he will often grone, his belly will swell, & shortly he will dye thereof, if he be not holpen. The remedy: Take a quantity of the iuice of horehound, with some leeke blades al bruised & so giuen, or giue him the pouder of wormséed in some malmsey. Also the pouder sauin finely beaten, and giuen in Wine or Ale.

Shéepe sometimes will be lowsie, and haue lice like hoglice, which bréede sometimes by much wet, sometimes by hunger & pouerty, & sometimes they may haue lice in lying among hogs, and then ye shall sée them rubbing an scratching with their hornes, and so will tare their woll in many places. The remedy. Take quicksilner killed in oile oliue, or spittle, & therewith annoynt your shéepe: or the pouder of white ellebore, & mire it with sallet oyle, and therewith annoynt: or boyle it in vinegar, and wash the shéepe therewith: or take the pouder of stanesatre, and mire it with oyle olive, & annoint therewith: or ye may take fresh grease, sope, tar, and melt them together, and therewith annoynt. All these aforesaid are good for shéepe that are lowsie.

There

There is sometimes on the end of the yeaws tets a certaine smal mote or scab with a black head, hanging vnto it a hard mattry string like fleagme, which is within the teat, & it wil stop her milke, that of some yeaw the lambe can draw no milke. Wherefore the sheapheard must see to all such things in lambing time, or else some lambs are like to starue. Stop in the tets.

Some say, that a horned ram is ill to get lambs, for the yeaws are at lambing time in more danger of deliuerance, because the lambs haue long stubbed hornes before they are lambed: whereby in the lambing time they put the yeaws in more danger: therfore the nat ram is counted the better.

Some sheepe will haue a water bladder vnder their chin, which ye shall feele to be soft, and will breed in moist times of winter, by feeding in moyst places: shepheards haue no other common remedy but to launce it a little, & then to tar it. There be some lambs their pestill is clouen, I can learne no remedy, but keepe it cleane till it be big, and annoynt it with tarre, & then to kill him: for he will die at the length. Water-bladder in sheepe. Clouen pestill

How to know the age of sheep: she being of one sheare, she will haue two broad teeth afore: at the second sheare she will haue foure broade teeth afore: at the third sheare shee will haue fiue broad teeth afore: and at the fourth sheare, shee will haue eight broad teeth afore: and thus yee may know the age of all Sheepe by their teeth.

Sheep are called Oues in Latin, which word comes of sacrificing in the olde time: the sheep is a beast good and profitable for many commodities for the vse of man, as cõmonly is knowne among all men in this country and others. If the rams be put vnto the yeaws when the winde is in the north, the yeaws will bring male, and if the winde bee in the south, if the yeaws be then couered, they will be female lambs. Also such a couleur as the veine vnder the rams tongue, of such colour shall the lambe be, when he is lambed: and when old sheepe are moued to generation in inordinate times. Shepheards say it is a good signe: and if yong sheepe be so moued (say they) it is a token of some generall pestilence among them that yeare following.

Also Aristotle sayd, sheep doe commonly conceiue in drinking salt water, & therefore some shepheards doe giue them salt, and doe force them to take it, which doth cause them to conceiue the rather, and salt will keepe them longer safe and sound without sickneſſe. They do also giue them in harueſt Cucurbitas, and such hearbs with salt, which will increase much milke in their vdders. If your sheepe be made to fast three dayes, & then giue them meate, they will soone after ware fat: in summer, cold water comming out of the northsprings, is good for them to drinke: and in harueſt warme water comming out of the south shall be good for them, and then to eate in the latter part of the day or night, is also good for Sheepe. And those sheepe which are driuen and trauell far, doe sone ware leane, and shepheards will perceiue those that will beſt indure out the next winter following: for some sheepe are so feeble, that they are not able to shake off the ice from their backes, & some will suffer none thereon, but still shake it off. The sheepe which be nouriſhed in watery places, their fleſh is not so wholsome as others nouriſhed in dry grounds, and those foure-footed beaſts nouriſhed in moyſt grounds, with long tailes, may worse away with winter then those with broad tailes.

Also sheepe with small and thin short woll on their tailes, may worse away with winter. Shepheards say the woll of a sheepe that is worried with the wolfe, or eate thereof, is infected, and the cloth made of that woll will be lowſie.

Sheepe are also of leſſe stoutnes of nature and wit, then other foure-footed beaſts. The thunder feareth sheepe greatly, especially if one be alone. If thunder happen in the euening or night, it is dangerous to make yeaws to cast their lambes, or if any be alone. Therefore it shall be a good remedy to bring them into one flocke. Acornes are ill for sheepe, and make ewes to cast their Lambes.

Some shepheards say, to sheare sheepe not afore midsomer, is good to make them haue a long staple, for in hot weather the woll of sheepes backes doth grow moſt.

In folding of sheepe, to the opinio of some husbands hold, that

that the pisse of shéepe doth heate, helpe, and comfort the land as much, or rather more, then doth their dung: therefor some doe will their seruants or shepheards to raise all the shéepe in the fold before they let them forth in Winter once euery night, and to goe about the sides of the fold with a dog: for commonly when as shéepe doe sée any dog come nigh them, they will not dung and pisse, and when they haue so done, then let them out of the fold: and this order is very good for your land.

Against the rot: if you feare your shéep, in wet times ye shall put them into a house thrée dayes & thrée nights without meate or drinke: then giue to euery hundred a bushell of bran mixt with as much salt laid in troughs, and hunger will make them to eate it: then driue them to the water, & let them drinke their fil: then let them be chafed with a cur a good space after, and put them then into what ground yée will for one quarter, and they shall take no hurt: then must you take them vp the next quarter to serue them so againe.

Thus must you vse them forom times in a yeare in doubtfull times, if ye will saue your shéepe from the rot.

Some Shepheards vse when they feare the rot to take them vp, and giue each shéepe hee suspecteth a little milke mixt with salt, and so set water by them, and kéepe them so for certaine daies, the which is thought a good way to preserue them, if they be taken in time.

Some shepheards giue their shéep the iuyce of elder mixt with honied water, or milke, gieuen warme a little, which will purge water forth of their bodies: or 3. drams of the iuyce of purge in a pint of honied water, to giue a quantity thereof. Also plaine sod in water mixt with some milke and giuen, purgeth water towirt the flesh and the skin. Thus much concerning the rot and water in shéepe. Also if shéepe be chased or driuen a iourney, if then they will drinke take salt water, it is a signe they are found, and will doe well.

A good medicine for the staggers in Lambes or young Sheepe.

TAke of long pepper, of liquoras, of anniséeds, of hemp-séede, and of hony, of each a penniworth, then beate all these together: then put thereto a pottle of new milke and stirre the honey and it with the rest altogether, and thereof giue vnto each Lambe or Séepe two spoonefuls or somewhat more, milke-warme. And this will saue them for that yeare. This must be giuen in the beginning of the moneth of May.

To helpe Sheepe that haue the poxe.

YE shall pricke the vaine vnder the tayle nigh the rump, and let them bléed, and likewise pricke the vaine vnder the right eye, and let them bléed: then take as stong vinegar as ye can get, and put to so much salt, as ye may make it like a brine, and milke warme giue euery sheepe three good spoonefulls thereof. Use this twise or thrise betwéene two or thrée dayes, and it will helpe. But as soone as you shall sée any shéepe infected, put him from the rest, and then giue him this drinke aforesaid. The poxe will commonly begin vnder the bisket, and so on the rumpe, and then it will méete in short time, and so perish.

For the itch or scabbe in Sheepe.

YE shall boyle the hearb Beare-foot in water, with the roote of Camelion noir, which is the great Thistle that hath milke: and wash the scabbie places therewith warme, and it will helpe: often proued.

Cutting

Cutting or gelding Lambs.

THe age of cutting or gelding of young Lambs (as some shepheards say) is best in the wane of the Mone, the signe and houre being good, young Lambs from thee dayes old till nine dayes old: for then they are young and tender, and may easily be gelded. Yet some other doe hold, it is better cutting of lambs when they are more stronger, as at three weekes old or more. But then is more danger in cutting them: for if they be then ranke of blood (as some will be more then other some) then the blood often will fall into the cod, raines and belly, and there it will lye, & cause the lambs sone after they are cut to die. Therefore put the fine powder of rozen into the cod, and that will dry vp the quarie blood.

Therefore some doe chose out of those Lambs that bee lusty and faire, and cut their eares, or let them blood the day before.

Some doe shut them vp in a huse a night before without meate, and then cut them. Also a good sure was is this: ye shall cause one to hold the lamb betwixt his legs: or on his lap, and turne the lambe on his backe, holding his foure feet vpright together: but if ye shall see blacke spots in his flanks, then cut him not, for he will die, for he is ranke of blood. Then let the cutter take and hold the tip of the cod in his left hand, and with a sharе knife cut the top thereof an inch long cleane away.

Then with his thumbes and his two formest fingers on both hands, slip softle downe the cod ouer the stones to his belly, and then with his teeth holding his left stone in his mouth, draw it softly forth so long as the string is: so done, then draw forth the other stone in like manner. Then spitte in the cod, and annoynt his flankes on both sides of the cod with fresh grease, and so let him or them goe.

But

But if ye draw the stones rashly (as some will) not holding downe his cod with their hands, as aforesaid, and suffer the lambe to struggle, whereby it may some breake the string of a veine in drawing of the stones, it wil then gather to lumps of blood in his belly and cod, and therefore he will dye within two or three houses after. And when yee haue them, let them lie, but stirre them vp and downe after, for two or three houres. For the lambs to rest sodainely after cutting, is not good, nor yet to be put forth sodainely in cold windes or wet weather. Thus much for the cutting and gelding of lambes.

For a sheepe that hath lost her quide.

If a sheep haue lost her quide, notwithstanding sheep will eate all the day, and cast it vp in the night againe (which casting will be like to the panch of a beast) for he cannot digest it, and thereby they neuer prosper, but pine away at length by little and little. The cure: Ye shall take quid-wort that groweth among corne like grunsell, and bruise thereof a quantity, then marke when yee doe see another sheepe chew her quide, take her, and take part of her quide out of her mouth, and mixe it with the bruised quide-wort, and roll it in a little ball, and so giue it, and make her to swallow it, and she shall doe well.

The red water.

Sheepe oftentimes will haue the red water, which as shepheards say is a certaine bladder with water vnder the tippe of his heart, which water scalds & consumes the heart, so that at length he will die. A good way to helpe, is euery night before they rest, doe ye chafe them a little with a dog, which will preserue them from the sayd water.

Against

Againg the gall.

A Sheepe when he is troubled with flowing of the gall, yee ſhall ſee him ſtand ſhrinking with his foure feet together, then giue him halfe a ſpoonefull of Aquauitæ, mixed with ſo much vinegar, and let him bleed vnder the taile, and he ſhall mend: and it is good againſt the red water alſo.

Hearbs euill for ſheepe.

HEarbs, if ſheep eate thereof, as ſpearewort, that groweth commonly in moyſt places, and beareth a yellow flower, and hath leaues like ſpeare points, thicke and hard to digeſt. Alſo blacke Ellebozie will kill ſheepe, or other cattell, if they eate any quantity thereof. There is another hearb called two-penny graſſe, that growes in medowes, which is as euill for ſheepe as ſpearewort. Againe oake leaues, if ſheepe eate theheof greene, it is euill for them, ſpecially for young lambes, which will kill them, & likewiſe of other cattell. And dead graſſe or rotten fog in low commons, and paſtures, is euill for ſeepe, and will breed a rot in them, and hemlock & muſhrump is ill for ſheep, & ſnales. And thus much of euill hearts for ſheepe, whereof I haue receited part before.

To helpe hoggrels if they miſlike.

IF young tegges or hoggrels vnder a yeare old doe not like, yee ſhall make tarre warme, and giue to each a ſpoonefull thereof, and it will helpe: but if they be with lambe it is not good for them.

The turning diſeaſe in ſheepe.

THere is a turning diſeaſe in ſheepe, that cauſeth them to hold their heds on the one ſide. Some ſhepheards do counſell, if ſhee hold her head on the right ſide, ye ſhall ſtrike off the horne on the left ſide, for vnder the horne there lies

a.

a worme, which ye shall annoynt with tarre, and that will kill it: then binde a cloath thereon, and so it will doe wel againe

The tine-worme.

The tine worme is a smal red worme with many legs, much like a hog lowse, and they will creepe in grasse: if sheepe or other cattell doe eate one, they wil swell & within a day dye, if hee bee not remidied. To remedy him ye shall take stale, and salt a quantity, & stirre them together, and giue it so, and chafe him a while after: or giue him the iuyce of hearb Robart with ale, and he will mend.

To helpe the wethering of an yeaw.

STampe the leaues of Mallowes with strong Ale, & giue it: or take and stampe hearbe grace and straine it with good ale, and giue the yeaw three or foure spoonefuls thereof, and she shall doe well, and the iuyce of mugwort will doe the like.

Goates, with their nature and feeding.

FOrasmuch as I haue written sufficiently of sheepe, I will now here speake somewhat of Goates, which are cattell much desired in many places. These kind of cattell to haue bushes and byrars, and also thornes and other trees, rather then to haue plaine pasture grounds or fieldes. For they feede as well in rough and rude groundes as plaine places, for they feare neither byer, rocke, nor thorne, bush or other wood: and they loue very well low and small trees, shrubbes, as also wilde trees, crab-trees, and such like, or the wild grasse meliot: also of willowes & yong oaks, or elmes being not high.

The

The Buckes haue vnder their iawes two wattles or tufts like a beard, which is the better to be esteemed of, his body also being large withall and his legs great, his necke plaine and short, with great hanging eares, his head small, his hayre blacke and thicke, cleane and long withall. In many places they doe sheare them, for to make mantles for souldiers. Also the Bucke gote when he is of seauen monethes old, he is sufficient to couple, and to couer the females.

For he is of so great heate and so knauish withall, that he will not spare to couer his owne damme, though shée be yet milch. Through the which heate hee waxeth sone olde, and before he be fiue yeares, he is nigh spent. For his youthful yeares being so hot hath consumed his strength, wherefore after fiue yeares hee is not able to couer the females. The shée goate, which doth resemble the bucke afore mentioned, is greatly to be praysed, if shée haue great tets, with large vdders, & full of milke. In temperate countries they doe chuse the Goates which are without hornes. But in countries windy & stormy, which is subiect oftē vnto great winds, they take those which haue hornes: but in most places ye shall sée that the buckes haue no hornes, because they are most vnhappy in pushing and gozing with their horns, which thing is often dangerous. Goat-buckes wax soon old.

These cattell ought not to be aboue one hundreth in a heard, although that sheepe with wooll may be a thousand together in a flocke. And also when ye doe buy goates, it is better to buy together out of one company or heard, then to chuse in diuers parts or companies, to the end that when ye would leade them to their pasture, they doe not seperate themselues vnto diuers parts, and also it will be the better for them to agrée in their houses. And to great a heate in summer annoyeth these cattell very much, yet more doth the cold in winter: for these female goates which doe bring forth a kidd in winter, through the cold and vehemencie thereof, it often maketh them bring forth aborstiues and dead kids.

Also

Also aboztines come when they giue them in some place nothing but akornes foz their meate. Wherefoze ye must giue them but a quantity thereof at once.

The chiefest time to haue them coupled oz couered with the bucke, is in Autumne, before the moneth of December, to the end that against the leafe and grasse doe spzing fresh and tender, then they shall kidde and bzing fozth their yong the better, whereby to haue mozе grasse, and thereby to giue the mozе milke.

Also their houses ought to be paued with stone, oz else naturally to be of grauel of it selfe al vnder, foz these kinde of cattell are so hot that they must haue no litter vnder them. But their képer ought alwaies to loke diligently vnto them, in cleansing them dayly in their houses: and in their sayd houses, not to suffer any filthy dung, oz other moysture to remaine, oz any other dung-hill. Foz it is cleane contrary against the nature of Goates. If that the yeaws bee of a good kinde, they will bzing two kidds a péece, and sometime thzée at once, the which is not good, noz yet commended when a Goat so doth. And also, being of two yeares, to bzing at once thzée kids. If so, then yée must nourish the kidds, as yee doe the lambs hauing but small succour.

But the young Buckes must be a little more cozrected and kept lowe, to abate the heate and lasciuiousnesse in them: But vnto the other you must giue abundance of milke: and also ye shall giue them Elme leaues and séedes, and of mellilot hearbe, and of iuy, oz the tender cropsps of lentile pease, oz other tender bzanches and croppes. Also when a Goate hath kidded, ye shall reserue the most faitest and strongest of the two (if so be that shée hath two at a bizth,) foz to replenish alwaies your heard, the other yée may sell if ye will, oz therwise dispose of him. Yee shall not giue any kid to a Goate of a yeare, oz of two years to nourish, foz those kiddes which they bzing within those said times, ought not to be nourished oz kept, except they be of thzée yeares, and those that be but a yeare, hauing a kidde, if

ought

ought ſuddainely to be taken away from the damme.

But thoſe goates which haue kids being of two yeares, ye ſhall let them remaine vntill they be ready to ſell. And ye muſt kéepe your Does no longer then eight yeares, becauſe that they being ſore weakened in ſo often bearing, they will become barren. Alſo their képer ought for to bée rough vnto them, in giuing them ſharpe words, and to bee diligent, patient, not angry, and yet bolde, for to goe with them through valleyes or rocks and deſert places, through buſhes, ſhrubbs and ſuch like, and yet not alwaies to follow his heard, as the kéepers of other Cattell: But hee ought to be alwaies before this cattell, & to be more carefull of them then any other cattell. For theſe in féeding, and brouſing, or paſturing, doe alwaies obey the buckes, in diſcending and in giuing them place, and therefore they muſt néedes be loked vnto: when ſome doe ſit, loke that the other runne not here and there: but ſée that they doe reſt peaceably and gently all at their owne eaſe, to the end that the yeaws hauing the greateſt tets and bdders, doe not thereby waxe leane, or otherwiſe become euill or ſicke.

The goates are nouriſhed almoſt of nothing chargeable. Yet they brouſe and féed wholy together as the ſhéepe, and doe climbe vp on mountaines againſt the heat of the ſunne, with greater force then the ſhéepe, and they be of more greater trauell and exerciſe, and are more in ſtrength, and ſtouter of nature. Wherefore our anceſtors did vſe them as they doe yet in mountaines & wilde places, which in counted moſt méteſt for them, and to haue their houſes and gouernement as the Shéep haue in putting the Bucke apart, as they doe the rammes: for they are in althinges gouerned as the Shæpe, and are much conuerſant with ſhéepe in houſing and paſturing alike.

But theſe kinde of beaſts are not ſo méte to be about houſes as ſhéepe, for they are more hurtfull vnto all maner of hearbs and bées, therefore they are more méet for to bée in rougher and barren grounds, as buſhes, rockes, mountaines,

taines and such. And some thinke it good, not to haue in a troupe or heard aboue fiftie goates, because they will bee ranging here and there, and are foolish cattell and without care some hanged here and there, which are in more daunger then the shæpe: therefore it is more paineful vnto their kæper: Also let them not goe in colde places, for colde is most hurtfull vnto them.

Of their diseases.

Of diseases in Goates, as pestilence, & such like.

As it happeneth to other kinds of cattell to haue the pestilence or murren, and such like: and sometimes sicke of other diseases, in waxing leane through payne thereof: also the goates although they bee fat, and in good liking so much the sooner they will haue the pestilence, and be cast downe all at once, and die throughout all the head except ye deuide them: and when it so happeneth vnto them, it is chiefely by the abandance of pasture or fæding. Now when soeuer yée shall sée one or two so taken with this disease, yée must let all the rest blood incontinent, and yee shall not let them fæde al the day, but foure houres, and kæpe them shut close in a pen, or such like thing, and so sée if any other doe become sicke of the same or any other griefe, then it is mæt ye giue vnto them of rushes and rædes, and also the rots of white thorne, the which ye shall beate well with a pestle of yron, and then mixe it with raine water, without giuing them any other thing to drinke, if this doe not helpe, yée must sell them, and if ye cannot sell them, then it were best to kill them and salt them. And after a certaine time, yée must recouer another heard. But ye must not doe this before the dangerous time of this pestilence be spent, or that yeare past, as if this should be in winter, ye must abide vntill the summes next following: or if it be in Autumne, then tarry till the spring time. And when some of them shall chaunce to fall sicke in the house, ye must giue them the like remedy, as is aforesaid of the shæpe.

And

And when that their skinne shall swell or inflame, & that the Goat is full of water, which the Grecks do call Hydropisis, a disease which cõmeth by drinking too much water, yee must cut them a little with a sharpe knife vnder the shoulder & thereby draw forth all the superfluous moysture, and then heale the wound with tar. And after that the shée goat hath borne kiddes, if her matrix be swolne, or that the secondine (which is the skin that the kids are lapt in) is not well borne, ye shall make her take a pint and a halfe of sod wine, or if ye haue not that, ye shall giue her as much of other good wine, and so fill and strengthen their nature with cerote liquid. Now to the end I will not againe recite that which I haue already spoken (if any other disease doe come vnto them) ye shall helpe them with such medicines as I haue already shewed in the remedies for shéepe.

For goats haue the like disease as shéepe haue and other cattell, and as they say the goates are neuer without agues, for it is a common disease among them: and other diseases they catch in bringing forth of their young kids, as afore is expressed. This I thinke shall be here sufficient at this time.

There is also in the teats of Goates, as in yeaws a certaine stopping in some of their teats, which is a hard matter like a straw of flegme, which will bee in the condite of the teat, with a little blacke head, some will sticke so fast that the kid or lambe cannot draw it forth, and so long they can haue no milke. Therefore must the Shepheard sée to all such thinges at the lambing or kidding time, or else the lambes and kids are like to sterue. The stopping to the teats.

Let the képer also looke vnto the goats, that the females be not chaffed or hunted when they bee great with kid, for if they bee, they will be in danger of misturning the kids in their bellies, which causeth the kids oftentimes to die & put the goats in great ieopardie: and so it is with yeawes great with lambe, if they be chaffed being great, it turnes their lambs in them, & makes many miscarry in lambing time.

Thus much for the kéeping and ordering of Goates.

If a Sheépe be bitten with any dog, ye shall clip away al the wooll thereabout nigh vnto the place, and then clapon a plaister of pitch, and it will heale it.

To heale a Tetter which is a dry scabbe.

YE shall take the roots of sorrell, wild or tame, slice them and bruise them a little, and soake them in good vinegar two dayes and two nights, and then rub the sore therewith foure or fiue times a day, and then let the roots so remaine in the vinegar still, vse this and it will helpe. Or take the gum of cherry trées, and dissolue it in strong vinegar, and rub the sore therewith, and this will helpe. Also Acerabacca bruised and layd in vinegar to annoint, doth the same. Againe, the hearbe called prick-madam growing commonly on walles, stamped with barrowes grease, and so remaine two daies, & then annoynt therewith, doth likewise helpe. Or Volearmoniacke mixt with sope, and then to annoynt therewith. All these are good against Tetters, either for Sheepe or Goates.

Lambes cutting, comming late in the yeare, or Kiddes.

IF ye haue any lambs that come in the end of May, or in June, the flye will be busie if then ye cut them. To defend the flye, ye shall mixe fresh grease and swt together: (for the swte being sharpe, will kéepe away the flye) and so annoynt the codde therewith, and he shall doe well.

To helpe Goates or Sheepe that haue an itch.

YE shall take of young broome the tenderest ye can get, and put a good quantity thereof into a pot with chamberlie, and stop it close and so let it remaine: and when as

ye

ye ſhall haue any cauſe to occupie thereof, ſhead ouer the woll on the Sheeps backe, and annoynt therewith, ſo that it may goe downe to the skin: this is ſone made, and of ſmall charge, and is moze better then tarre & freſh greaſe. Foz it will faſten the woll, kill the ſcabbe, and alſo deſtroy the ticks. Often proued, quoth Balgroue.

To feede the lambes from the Dammes.

A Lambe taken from the damme, and ſo nouriſhed by hand, hée may ſone periſh, although ye féede it very well, except ye loke vnto his dunging. Foz I haue known ſome being ſtopt, dye thereof foz lacke of loking to. Ye ſhall open and annoynt his tuell with butter oz oyle, and ſo rake him, oz elſe giue him ſpurge with milke, oz centozy in milke.

An approued medicine againſt the ſtaggers in ſheepe.

TAke of houſeléeke called Singréene, the rot of Dragon a like quantity, ſome grounds of ſtrong ale, with ſome new milke, ſtampe the hearbs, and then boyle them well together: then put thereto a few graines groſly beaten, and ſo let it haue a boyle oz two after, ſo let it cole, and giue each Sheepe two oz thzée ſpoonefuls thereof milke warme: and this will helpe.

The Table for Sheepe and Goates by Alphabet, as followeth.

A

AGe in ſheepe to know
Age of Sheepe by number of teeth.
Altering thy ſtocke to helpe. 205
Ariſtotles precepts for ſheepe. 234
Other ſayings of Ariſtotle.

B

BLeating of ſheepe 231
Buying of ſheepe to know
Biting of ſheep with a dog to help
Bladder in the head of Sheepe to helpe 224
Bindneſſe in ſheepe to helpe 223
Blood in ſheep to helpe 223
Bloud in the cod of lambs to helpe
Blood in ſheepe another 224
Breeding of ſheepe 205
Breeding ſtrait in ſheep 219
Broome ſalue to annoint ſheepe with. 215
Bones broke to helpe. 219

C

CHooſing of Rammes
Chooſing of good ſheepe
Choler troubling ſhee. 216
Cough in ſheepe to helpe 222
Cough another way to helpe 223
Clouen peſill 237
Crampe in a ſheepe to helpe
Colour of ſheepe beſt
Cutting or gelding of Lambs 250

D

DIuiding of ſheepe. 230
Dogges meete for ſome ſheepe hearbs 215
Drnke in ſummer for ſheepe
Dropſie in Goates to helpe.

E

EAning of Ewes to eaſe.
Ewes chafed great with lambe not good
Eewes to make them loue their Lambs 216
Ewes that loue not their Lambes. 231
Eaning time to take heede of
Ewes going with Lambe 231
Ewes great not to be chaſed

F

FAtting of ſheepe
Female lambes to haue 204
Feuer in ſheepe to helpe 216
Flegme in ſheepe to helpe 246
Folding of ſheepe 230
Folding of ſheepe, another.

G

GAll in ſheepe to helpe 243
Galſed in the foote to helpe 217
Gelding Lambes
Glanders in ſheepe to helpe 220
Goats and their nature and feeding.
Goat-buckes hauing beards
Goat buckes ſoone waxe old
Goats with kid not to be chaſed
Goats when beſt to be couered
Goats how for to nouriſh
Goats hauing the dropſie to helpe
Goats being diſeaſed to helpe
Gouernement of ſheepe
Goats inflamed in the skinne.

Goats that haue peſtilence to help.
Graſſe for Sheep among fallowes. 233

H

HAw in the eyes of ſheep to help
Head payned to helpe
Hearbs euill for ſheepe 219
Hearbs vnwholſome for ſheep. 243
Horned rams and their nature
Houſes meet for ſheepe
Hogrels & yong ſheepe do not like

I

IAundice in ſheepe to helpe. 218
Itch in ſheepe to helpe 240

L

LAmbs being ſicke to helpe. 220
Lambs ſcabby to helpe 221
Lambs weake to helpe 227
Lambs what time beſt to weane 219
Lambs eating the leaſe to helpe
Lambs that come in the ſpring
Lambing time how to know. 234
Lambes to haue blacke or ſpotted 234
Lambing time to take heed of. 226
Lice on ſheepe to kill. 236
Lung ſicke in ſheepe to helpe 217
Lambs comming late to cut
Lambs ſtopt to looke vnto.

M

MAle lambs to haue 204
Maggots on ſheep to help. 226
Another for the ſame
Medicines good for ſheepe 213
Medicines againſt an Itch. 215
Meate ſufficient for ſheepe 200
Meate or paſture for Goats
Milke to increaſe in ſheepe 229

N

Nouriſhing of ſheepe 201

O

Oyntment or greaſing of ſheepe.

P

PAſturing ground for ſheepe. 219
Pennes made to diuide ſheepe.
Peſtilence in ſheepe to helpe. 213
Poxe a diſeaſe in ſheepe to help. 235
Poyſon among ſheepe to help. 227
Purſineſſe in ſheepe to helpe
Prouerbe of paſtures for ſheepe

Q

For ſheepe that haue loſt their Quide, to helpe. 242

R

RAckes meet for ſheepe
Rams how to chuſe
Rams of eſtimation 200
Rams how to correct 201
Rams of what age to couer
Rams when to be put to the yeaws
Rams to the yeaws, another
Rams to the yeaws 254
Rainy weather not good to lye.
Red water to helpe 242
Rotting of ſheepe to know
Rotting of ſheepe to helpe
Remedies with medicines to helpe
Rimie graſſe ill for ſheepe 208
Rotting of ſheepe. 233

S

SCab on ſheepe to helpe 214
Scab on the chine of ſheepe. 220
Scab on the lips 222
Scabbed ſheepe how to preſerue
Scratches on ſheepe among bruſhes
Shepheard how to gouerne his Sheepe.
Shearing of ſheepe 211
Sound ſheepe to chooſe
Spring a diſeaſe in ſheepe to helpe.
Staggers in Lambs or ſheepe 240
Strange ſheepe to order
Stopping of nipples of yeaws to helpe. 237

T

TAgging of Sheep to ſee to. 225
Tarre, and of his nature. 222
Teeth looſe in ſheepe to helpe. 233
Another for the ſame
Teats ſtopped to helpe,

The Table.

Thunder
Tetters in Sheepe to heale 250
Teeth many in a Sheepe to marke
The rine worme 254
Thornes or ſcratches on ſheepe
Tokens good in a Sheepe
Turning diſeaſe in a Sheepe. 243

W

WIthering of yeaws to helpe
Water in the belly of a Sheepe. 223
Water in the belly, another
Water bladder vnder the chin 237
Waſhing Sheepe with ſalt water is good. 211
Waſh Sheepe often
Wilde fire in Sheepe to helpe 218
Wood euill in Sheepe to helpe 226
Wooll to come ſoone againe 222
Wormes in the claw to helpe 216
Wormes in the guts of Sheepe
wormes vnder the horne to helpe. 224.

FINIS.

The nature and qualities of Hogs, and alſo the gouernement thereof.

THe Hog is a hurtfull and ſpoyling beaſt, ſtout and hardy, and troubleſome to rule: he is a great rauener for his meate, becauſe he is hot of nature: hogges are commonly knowne to moſt men, therefore I will here let him paſſe to ſpeake in euery poynt thereof, but ſuch as ſhall bee meet to bee knowne. There bee of all ſorts to bee had, but the beſt hauing and chooſing of them are the males or boare pigges, for they do more reſemble the nature of the boare then the ſow. And theſe that are large and big of body, are moſt accepted, rather then thoſe of long and round bodies. And they ought to haue deepe bellies, with thicke and large thighs, not hauing his clawes very high nor very long legs, but thicke and ſhort, with a great thicke necke: his groyne and ſnout ſhort, & beinding backeward, with a broad thick chin: & yet thoſe are moſt knauiſhly giuen when they are a yeare older for they will deſire to couer, or to bee couered within euery ten monethes: and ſo will continue till they be foure yeares of age, & one boare is ſufficient for ten ſowes. Alſo ỹ ſow ought to haue a long body, & al the reſt of her body like the other aforeſaid of the boare: whereas the countries are cold & ſubiect to froſts, it is beſt there to chooſe, & haue hogs which haue high & hard briſtles, thicke & blacke. If it be in temperate countries and warme againſt the ſun, there yee ſhall nouriſh thoſe hogs that haue thin, ſmall, and low briſtles, becauſe they are commonly more tender then others. Alſo thoſe hogs that are nouriſhed in houſes & townes, are moſt commonly whiter then others. A ſow will comonly

bring pigs vntill she be seauen yeares old: and those sowes that do bring pigs most often in the yeare, do soner wax old then others, for some yong Sow well fed, being one yeare old, will haue pigges. The sowes are best to be couered in the moneth of February: and when shée hath gone with pigs foure monethes or fifténe wéekes, then in the sirtéenth wéek, or beginning of ỹ fift moneth, she wil farrow. Some (as they say) will haue pigges twise, some thrice a yeare. And when the grasse is strong and wet, it causeth them to bring abundance of milke to nourish their pigs the better: for when shée wareth dry and hath no milke to nourish them with, then must ye take them from her, and sée to weane them, and so by little & little they will fall to eating grasse and corne, and such as fals on the ground: And thus in continuance they will wexe more strong, to eate of all other kind of meat. This order they chiefly vse in villages, where great troops of hogges are vsed and kept together, bred and brought vp in townes, whereby at length there commeth great profit by them vnto the husband. As in places and villages nigh vnto great townes, or Gentlemens houses, in selling the yong sucking pigs, which are alwaies ready money to them: & by this meanes the sow is discharged of her pigs the soner, wherby she shal be the readier to bring pigs twise a or thrice in the yeare: and the boare pigs ought to be gelded when they are about fiue monethes old, for then they begin to wexe strong in heat, and being vngelded vntill then, they will grow to be more stouter hogs, and yet they commonly geld them when they bee young, and vnder the damme, as being thrée wéekes or a moneth old, & some say they will haue the swéeter flesh: but the truth is contrary (as many iudge) because they are too sone weakned in their nature, and therefore they will not be so larg hogges.

Gelding of pigges.

Some counsell to geld or spay the sowes when they haue bene often couered, as of thrée or foure yeares: and then to spay the sowes is counted best: some thinke in spaying them of shots is best, cutting them in the mid flancke with a sharp knife two fingers broad, in taking out the bag of birth,

Spayed sowes

birth, and cutting it off, and so they doe stitch vp the wound againe, and then annoint it, and kéepe her warme in the stye two or thrée dayes after: and those that be spaid can bring no more pigs, nor the boares will not séeke after them, and they will ware the fatter.

Notwithstanding, I cannot say why they spay them, except it should be to fat them, or where there is want of meate to féede them. For whereas plenty of meat is, better it is to haue them bring vp pigges then otherwise. Of these kind of beasts ye shal finde in all Christian Countries, and some are in mountanies as wel as in plaine countries. But the plaine and moist grounds are far better for them, then the hot & drye ground. For the forrests and commons are most conuenient for them to féed on. And where there is great plenty of oake trées, béech, ash, and thorne, of bryars, hazels, and crab-trées, wilde peare, or plumtrées, ferne rots, & such like to féede them withall, from time to time. For these sorts of trées doe not ripe all at one time, but in diuers and sundry times of the summer, which are almost sufficient to nourish them all the yeare long. with helpe of grasse and rotes, and some helpes now and then in winter of other meate.

And where there is want of such trées, ye must haue them to other féeding ground, and the best is, to haue of dirty, slimy, and soft ground, then to haue dry and hard ground. For in the soft ground, they may the easier digge and séeke for wormes and rotes in the earth and to tosse and tumble in the dirty water, which doth them most good in hot times: wherein they delight much to tumble them, because oftentimes they would haue water to cole them in, which cooling doth profite them much, and easeth them of their great heate, which is a bréeder of the measels. They doe féed in moyst and marrish grounds, where they haue many small and swéete rots, as flagge rotes, and the rotes of Galingale, of rushes, réeds, and also the rotes of daffadill, the which is very good for Hogges, knot-grasse, and such like. And likewise in fallow fields they doe finde store of rotes,

and

and wormes, which doth make them fat. And as for the other grounds couered with graſſe, they doe finde diuers ſorts of hearbs and fruits, ſo that in diuers parts thereof, they may haue beſides of wild plumbs, of peares, or hawes, ſloes, and nuts, and ſuch like: and whereas ye ſhall ſée them haue ſcant of meate, ye muſt not then ſpare your garners: for then yee muſt néedes helpe them euery morning with ſome meate, and likewiſe at night with ſome: for all the day before perhaps in féeding abroad they haue had little or nothing: and therefore all good husbands ſhould kéepe plenty of akornes after Michaelmas to ſerue them all the yeare, if that they can. Akornes may be kept in Ciſternes with water: or to be dryed and kept in fats, for ſo ye may kéepe them from Rats and Mice: or to dry them, and lay them on dry boards, and giue thereof in their wash: or dry'e with ſome Beanes, or other grayne when it is good cheape, and loke what you ſpend one way, ye may ſo profit another way.

Akornes kept

For Sowes that giue ſucke, to eate of gréene hearbs ſometimes doth hurt them. Therefore in the morning before ye put them forth to feede, ye ought to giue them ſomewhat to kéepe them in heart: for much eating of gréene graſſe in the ſpring, will cauſe them to be loſe bellied, which will make them leane. And ye ſhould not put Hogs together, like other cattell, in their ſties, but make them partitions therein: And ſo put the Sowes aſunder by themſelues, and the young pigs by themſelues. For when they are ſhut vp altogether, they tumble, toſſe, and lie out of order one vpon another, and thereby oftentimes make the Sowes to caſt their pigs.

Styng your Hogges.

Alſo thoſe husbands that dwell by forreſts or commons, it were good for them to haue ſties in the ſaid forreſts, and commons, whereby they may at all times conuenient feede ſuch Hogges as they ſhall thinke moſt méete. And there in like manner vſe to giue them their meat, wherby they may within a while forget the comming to his hoale, and thereby hée ſhall bée the leſſe troubled with them from time to time.

time. And it were good to make the walles or hedges of your ſties of foure foot hie: for then your Hogs or Sowes cannot get ouer, nor yet others come to them, and ſo open at all times, that the keeper may looke into the ſtie and ſo take account of them at his pleaſure, to ſee if hee haue all or not, and to ſee if any ſow doe ouerlay, or lye on her pigs, then to remoue her, and ſee vnto the pigs, ſo long as they be young and tender.

The hog-heard or keeper, ought alſo in keeping them to be watchfull, diligent, and painefull, ſeruiceable, with wiſedome, and of a good nature: being very carefull to nouriſh them from time to time, who ought alſo to haue in minde the number of his hogs, ſowes and pigges, both olde and young: and to haue regard, and conſider the profit and increaſe of euery one from time to time. And likewiſe for to take heede of his ſowes that they take no hurt with dogges, or other waies, when they are ready to farrow, but to ſhut them vp in the ſties, that they may farrow there, for feare of caſting her pigs. For in farrowing abroad, oftentimes and many waies they periſh, as with the Fore, or other like chances, which is for lacke of looking to in time: which to a poore man is a great loſſe, if hee conſider all thinges. Alſo when a ſowe doth farrow, the keeper ought to ſee how many pigges ſhee hath. (for ſome ſowes will eate them, ſo ſone as ſhee hath farrowed them:) and therefore to looke well to them, and ſee what they be, and let them not ſucke of any other ſow, but of their owne damme. For if the pigs goe out of the frye and goe among others, when ſhe lyeth downe to giue them ſucke, they will ſucke with others, which may thereby ſone bee bitten of the ſtrange Sowe. Therefore the beſt way is, to ſee each ſow ſhut vp by themſelues, that one hinder not another: for at length ye ſhall not know the pigs of the one ſow from the other, except ye marke them.

And among a heard of many pigges, ye muſt haue diuers and ſundery markes, to know which is which. For elſe it will trouble his wits to know one from another.

And

And among a great number it will be a hard and painfull thing to doe: therefore it will be good to tell them in going forth and comming in, as afore is declared: or to tell them in entring in at a dore, no bigger then one hog or sow may passe alone, in going in or comming forth. And loke that euery sow haue with her but her owne pigges, and so many as she shall best continue with, to nourish well, which is not aboue eight pigges: if shee haue any more it were best to sell them being young, without ye perfectly see that the sow is well able to nourish them: for if shée be not, ye shall sone perceiue by decaying of the pigges, for they will sone ware leane, and euery pigge will but sucke his drene or teate.

To weane pigges whereas husbandmen haue no skyes. They weane their pigs in tying a wollen cloath list about the vpper snowt, with a knot in the middest of the roofe of his mouth, so remaining vnder the pallet of his mouth, ye cannot draw any store of milke, whereby the sow will sone ware drye.

Sewes are good breeders.

And those sowes which are bréeders of pigges, they should be rather chosen that sucke of the hinder teats, and ought to bee nourished often with dry and sod barley, for feare least they being young should ware leane, or fall into some sickneſſe. Also the hogheards or kæpers ought often to cleanse their skyes: for although these kind of beasts bee foule and filthy féeders, yet they do desire to lie cleane and dry in their skyes. Thus much here for the nourishing and good kæping of hogges.

Gelding of Hogges.

The manner of gelding of hogs, There is two times in the yeare best to geld these kinde of cattell in: one of them is in the Spring, and the other is in Autumne after Michaelmas. The order how they doe geld: one way is thus. They make two crosse slits or incisions on the middest of the stones, vpon each stone one, and then put them forth & so annoynt them with tarre. There is another manner of gelding, which is more gentle and more faire: but it is somewhat more dangerous, if it bee not well done. Neuer-

Neuertheleſſe I will therein ſhew ſomewhat, and not ſo leaue it: which is, to ſlit one ſtone on the top, and after ye haue drawne forth that, ye ſhall put in your fingers at the ſame ſlit, and with your launcet ſlit the skinne betwéen the two ſtones, and by that ſlit ye ſhall cruſh forth the other ſtone, and ſo draw him forth gently as the other aforeſaid, and then cleanſe out the blood, and ſo annoynt him with freſh greaſe. And thus ye ſhall make but one inciſion or ſlit on the codde. But this way is beſt for other cattell. For of all ſorts of cattell, a boye may beſt be gelded being old. Alſo againſt certaine ſickneſſe they giue ſome remedies, as hereafter ſhall follow.

The ſignes to know beſt when that your hogges haue the feuer, is this: when they doe hang downe their heads, or beare it aſide, or when they in féeding and paſturing, doe ſodainely runne, and ſodainely reſt againe, and ſo fall on the ground as they were aſtonied and giddy. Ye muſt therfore marke on which ſide he holdeth vp or hangeth the head on, ſo that ye let him blood one the eare on the other ſide, and yee ſhall open the greateſt veyne vnder his tayle two fingers from the rumpe or buttocke: but firſt ye muſt chaffe and beate it with ſome wand or twigge, to the end it may bléed the better. Then if the inciſion (after that ye haue drawne blood) doe beginne for to ſwell, you ſhall cloſe it together by binding about the tayle, the backe of a willow or elme. And after this, you ſhall kéepe him in the houſe the ſpace of a day or two: and you ſhall giue him as much warme water as hee will drinke, mixed with a pound of barley meale. Feuer in hogs

And alſo for thoſe hogs which haue impoſtumes or kernels vnder their throats, they ought to be let blood vnder the tongue, and when you haue drawne blood ſufficient, ye muſt rub and chaffe all his throat and groine with ſalt, and pure wheate meale beaten together. Some doe ſay there is not a better medicine then for to make them take with a horne, fiue ounces of Garum, which ye ſhall lightly haue at the Apothecaries: then with a ſmall flaxen corde binde Impoſtume vnder the throat.

there

thereunto with ferules of wood, and let them so hang about his necke, as they may touch the impostume and kernels, and they shall doe well againe.

Against vomit.

Also when your hogs doe cast or vomit, it is a signe their stomacks are not well: therefore ye shal giue them gratings or shauings of yuorie, with a little dryed beaten salt. And ye shall beate their beanes small, and put them into the trough with their other meate before they goe to the field, and they will then remaine the more quiet there.

Of a leanesse in hogges

Also there commeth sometimes sickenesse amongst those beasts, so that many will be sicke together, insomuch that ye shall see them ware leane therewith, and they will then scantly eate any thing at all: & if yee driue them vnto the pasture or field, they will réele and fall downe by the way: And if it take them in summer, they will lye and sléepe in the sun all day, & it taketh them as they had the lethargie, which is a sléepy and forgetfull disease. If this disease then happen, they shut vp all their hogs together in one house, & let them there remain a day and a night without meate or drinke. On the next day after, to those that will drinke, they giue water, in which is stamped the rootes of wild cucumbers. And so many as haue drunke thereof will beginne to vomit, and by so vomiting, they are purged cleane thereof, and when they haue cast and cleansed all the choller and filth within their stomakes, then ye may giue to them pease, fetches, or beaens, mixt with salt water, or to cast of bay salt amongst it, and then they doe make them for to drinke luke warme water. And as it is very euill and pernicious for all beasts (in summer) to be dry, so is it most chiefly in hogs. Yet I would not haue ye should giue your hogs water twice a day, as ye doe other cattell, as goates, sheepe and others: but if you can in the caniculas dayes, let them féede nigh some riuer, ponds, or low marsher. For their heat is then so great, they cannot suffice them to drink water onely, but they must also turne and tosse therein, specially in myrye and dirty water, the which doth greatly refresh and coole them, specially those which haue fat and great

Lithergie in hogges.

To vomit.

great bellies. And herein nature doth shew them what is good for them.

But if the situation of the place will not suffer and permit, ye must then giue them largely drinke from the well or in such a like place, or else to put plenty of water into their troughes. For if they haue not then all sufficient thereof to drink they will haue the disease of the lights, which is, to bee pursie and ptisicke. But this disease is easie to be remedied by putting in their eares the iuyce of Pomelle, so called in French, in Latine Consiligo, the which I take to be the hearbe called Light-wort or Camphere.

Likewise your hoggs oftentimes will haue the payne of the milt, which doth oft trouble them: and then they will goe aside, and crooked with their bodies, which commeth by a great drought (as some doe iudge) but most by fruit, for when fruits doe fall from the trées, and lye vpon the ground vntaken vp, these beasts are so insatiable in following the swéetnesse thereof, that thereby they ingender this disease in the splene: the which ye shall remedy, by making them troughes to fæde out of, of wood in Latine called Tamarix, which as I thinke, is called in the English quick-beame wood: & ye shall therein vse to giue them their meate, and drinke, and that wood will remedie it: for out of that wood will come a water or moysture, which will heale the inflamation of the disease. Sometimes there commeth inflamations in the milt, so that it brædes a pestilence among hogs, which comes by vnwholesome times. And also the rather by their filthy bodies and fæding, or else by some infection through euill nourishment: therefore it will be good sometimes to kæpe them fasting all night in some darke place, to consume the superfluous humors in them, which they doe increase by their rauening and grædinesse. Whereof I will speake hereafter. Milt payned.

Now, as touching the vnnaturall kind of some of the sowes, there be some kinds which are so rauening, that they passe not to deuoure their own pigs, which comes cleane against the nature of most cattell: and those are not to be suf- Sowe vnnaturell.

fered

fered to liue, for they be alwaies dangerous to kéep. Sowes may endure leaſt hunger, & ſome of them though they haue ſufficient meate, yet they wil deuoure their young pigs, not only their owne, but likewiſe others. Therefore ſome think it not good to nouriſh any hog or ſowe with the garbydge & inwards of beaſts, as they doe in many places féede them with guts and inwards of beaſts, as in Butchers houſes and ſuch like: nor yet a man ſhould not make any eſtimation of that hog or ſowe that is deſirous to féede on carrion or fleſh.

For the vſuall cuſtome thereof will make them mankind: and by eating of dead carrion and other fleſh, will at the length make them fall to catching of quicke cattell, & from thence to fall vnto liuing creatures: as I haue hard credible perſons ſay, that ſowes haue eaten young children without the dores, as in bernes being left alone. Some out of their cradles no body being in the houſe. Therefore let euery husbandman beware of the kéeping of any ſuch rauening kind of beaſt, for they are very tender of noſe, and will ſmell farre off.

A hogge is very hurtfull after two or thrée yeares olde, therefore kill him, and if they fall once to eating fleſh which is dead, they will ſone fall to other aliue, that whatſoeuer they once lay hold on, be it capon, chicken, ducke, lambe, or pig, ye ſhall rather kill them then make them to leaue, or to let it goe. And this ſhall be ſuficient in this place, for ſuch rauening cattell.

To feede a fat Hogge.

A way how to féede a hog fat in ſhort time, is, yee ſhall take him vp, & put him in the ſtie, and giue him neither meat nor drinke the ſpace of thrée dayes and thrée nights, and then giue him continually, and let him be changed once or twiſe a wéeke: and he ſhall be ſo grédy after his great hunger, that he will alwaies be hungry in eating, ſo that he will be fat in ſhort time.

Meaſeld hogs to feede.

An approued way to helpe your meſeld hog or boare, is, ye ſhal put him vp in the ſtie, & kéepe him there thrée daies & three nights without meate or water, or any other thing.

Then

Then take fiue or fixe apples, and in the tops make a hole and picke out the cores, & fill each apple in those holes with the pouder of brimstone very finely beaten, & stop the said holes with peeces of apples, & cast them vnto the measeled hog, first one or two, and so the rest, and being hungry, he will eat them al, then let him so remain two or three houres after, and then giue him a little meat, and no more till the next morning, and the next morning serue him so againe, and giue him fiue or fixe apples, as aforesaid. Thus vse your hog the space of fiue or fixe daies, and ye shall see him ware as cleane as euer he was before. Also they vse for the same to take the lees of sope mirt with some strong lee of a bucke, and giues that, and vse him as the other aforesaid, and giue him no meat of an houre or two after. And this (as some do say) is counted very good for to helpe the aforesaid disease.

How to keepe and saue your hogs from being measled, is this: ye shal vse in the summer, especially in the time of the canicular daies, or daies of heat, which is from the middest of July to the middest of August, or thereabouts, to giue them (amongst their wash or other meate) chopped colde hearbs, as of lettice, endiue, succory, violet leaues, of dandelion, or of thistle, or fumitory, and such like, which are all cold hearbs, and will keepe them cole: or to chop amongst their meat, the leaues of diuale, which is very cold in operation. Therefore vse thereof the lesse portion amongst their meate. Al these hearbs aforesaid are very good to keep them cole. For the cause of measelry in a hog commeth through the great & vehement heat of his blood, or lying in horse dung & fleagm together, mirt with the blood through heat dryed in his body, and so lyeth in the outward part of his body in kernels. And first they will appeare in the fluer through the heat of his stomacke) at the roles of his tongue & in his throat, that when he doth cry he will rattle in his voice and cry hoarse. By this ye shall first perceiue his infection: and if ye do take forth his tongue, ye shal perceiue the kernels there vnder, and by this order ye may perceiue

To saue them from measels.

Cause of measelry.

Mustard is ill for hogges.

ceiue any measeld hog. Also some say, if ye put mustard amongst your washings, and giue that vnto your hogs, it will (to vse much thereof) cause them to be measeld at the length, or such like, which doth much heat their blood. Also to keep them from being measeld, ye may vse to put among their wash, of mens vrine, and mire with their wash also of red oker called red earth, beaten small to powder: this will likewise keep them from being measeld: sope water and fish water is ill.

Fatting a hog

Whensoeuer ye do intend to fat any hog, to giue him dry meate is counted chiefest, & to giue him to drinke beere or ale, and water, and ye must not let him goe forth of the stie, not so much as to see forth thereof, but to open the stie dore, and to make it cleane, for a hog when he may see forth, he will haue so much desire to goe abroad, that he will haue no care to fede. There is not so much care to be had in them as in other cattell, yet to keep them cleane, for they loue to haue it. And so to be fed and not remoued or changed in any other place, or by any other meanes troubled: yet sometimes they are (in the stye) a little troubled with mice, in running vpon their backes, & so disquiets them in the stye: which ye may some helpe by setting of trappes, to take them alwaies when they come. Thus ye may fede them to be an inch and halfe thicke of fatte in very small time.

Mice in the stye.

If your hogs haue eaten any euill hearbe, as of henbane or hemlocke: to remedy the same, ye shall giue them to drinke the iuyce of Cucumbers made warme, the which being drunke, will cause them to vomit, and thereby they will cleanse their stomackes, and so recouer health againe. Some doe vse to giue them a quantity, and put thereof in to his nostrils, or in one of his eares, or to giue him water and hony mixed together, with a good quantity, and that will cause him also to vomit: For if it can make them vomite, they will some recouer againe. For by eating either of henbane or hemlocke, they are so cold in operation, that they will cause the hogge to lie as though he were dead

Sick hogs by il hearbs eating.

for

for a time, for they are very nigh vnto a cold vrnome. And the camelion thistle will kil them, to eate thereof. The hearb called gowlesot will also kil hogs.

Laske to stop

Also if any of your hogs haue the laske, or runneth out, to heale the same, ye shall giue them of dryed beanes beaten small, and then mixt with brome. Some doe take and mixe therewith the powder of red earth, or the powder of dryed knot grasse, of the powder of the huls of acornes, or acorne-cups, & mixe any of these aforesaid, with these dried beanes, and let them eate thereof dryed, and giue him no drinke of a long time after, and he shall do wel againe.

Hearbs good for hogs

These hearbs are good and wholesome for hogs daffadil rots, which are good to cleanse the lights of hogs: and knot grasse, the which a hog loues marueilous wel, and it binds the belly, and causeth vrine, and the iuyce thereof put into his eare, wil helpe the paine of the head. These hearbes aforementioned are wholsome for hogs.

The garget in a Hogge.

The garget is an il griefe, and many die thereof, which is a swelling and inflamation in the throat, behinde the iawes of the hogge, I can learne no other remedy but this. They doe vse to slit it in the midst, as long as the inflamation or sore is, and then ries vp the skinne on both sides & slits, so farre as the sore is, and then al to rub it with salt within, and lay tar without, and so he recouereth. Some rubbe it with nettles and salt. Some with plantine, and burnt allum mixt. Other with the iuyce of cuckospit, and salt, and shrubwort mixt, and rub it therewith.

Sicke hogs to know.

There is a sickneesse in summer amongst hogs, which ye shall soonest know, by plucking off a handful of his bristles on his back, and ye shall plucke them against the hayre. If (when ye haue pluckt them) they be cleane & white at the root, then is he wel and sound: but if they seeme at the root bloudy or spotty, it is to be noted he is not then well within his body.

Disease of the Milk.

Likewise hogs are subiect oft to the disease of the milt, and likewise vnto the pestilence: which increaseth by eating of vnwholsome meats and drinks, & by vnwholsome

times, for their bodies are apt to receiue ill aires, and soon corrupt, & most of all by their filthy feeding. They are also subiect vnto seuers and agues, for the which thing they let them bloud on the taile. And for the cater or inflamation in the necke, growing with certaine kernels, which is thought to be a kind of leaprie or measelrie, for the which they let them bloud vnder the tongue: if that wil not helpe, then ye must slit it, and vse it as ye doe for the garget, which is afore mentioned.

Catar in hogs.

Hogs will haue the catarre or rhume, it wil make there eyes to water, & a moisture to ascend vp into their heads, and it commeth to them commonly by eating of fruit when they fal off from the trees, or when there is great store thereof, and by eating of rotten fruit, which breedeth a corrupt matter nigh vnto the plague. And likewise it doth increase catarres and inflamations in the body. The remedie is they doe vse to giue them of olde capers in their wash or other meate, and they vse also to put amongst their meate of colewoorts both red and white. And likewise they put of Tamarix, which I take to be the quick-beame tree, or the hearbe called Aramanthus, which some doe call flowers of stone: And for the same, to take of marrish of mallowes, & mixe them among their meate, or for to take linet-wort boyled in honied water and giuen. All the other afore said are very good to slay the rhume or catarre.

Pestilent feuer.

Hogs will haue also a disease in the gall, which is called the flowing of the gall, and is when the gal is so ful of choler, that it flowes in all parts of the body. And besides, will cause a swelling vnder the iawes of the swine. To remedy it, is to stamp the inner barke of Elder, & straine it with ale or beere, and giue it warme. Also some take a handful of gall-wort, stampe and straine it, and giue it with honyed water. And for the swelling, they do rub and chafe it with beaten salt, and pure wheat meale mixt together. And some do first cut the skin as afore is mentioned, in seuen on both sides, and then rub it all ouer on both sides with salt, and so let it goe, and it will heale againe.

Another

Another way to helpe any hog: If he be not far gone with the measels, to recouer him againe, ye shall take your hog and put him in the stye, for a day and a night without any meate or drinke. Then take a quart of stale or eld pisse, or mens vrine, that hath béen kept long, and therein put a good handfull of red earth or red oker, made in fine powder, with a quarter of a pound of blacke sope: then stir & mixe it with the pisse all well together, and then set it vnto the hog: if he make dainty to drinke thereof, ye shall then put thereto a quantity of whay, if he will not yet take it, then put in more whay, for so he will take it somer: if not, force him to take it, and when he hath drunke it al, let him so rest two or thrée houres after, and then giue him some other meate, not much: & so let him rest without any more meat vntill the next morning, and then vse him so againe, and let him haue so euery morning for a wéeks space or more, as ye shall haue cause therein, and ye shall sée experience good. Measels to helpe.

How best to féede a boare in the stall. Some doe vse to giue him of beanes and pease, and sometimes for change, to giue him dry barley, with such like. To feed a Boare.

But if ye will haue that your brawne shal féed well, and be faire, white and tender, ye shall giue him no other thing but faire branne and whay mixt together somewhat thick, which will both féed your boare very well, and kéepe him cose also from being measeled.

How best to ring your hogges in time conuenient: and because hogs are commonly rauening for their meat, more then other cattell, it is meet therefore to haue them ringed, or else they will doe much hurt in digging and turning vp corne fields, spoyling of meddowes defacing of Commons, moyling in parkes, turning vp closes, disordering orchards and gardens: and destroying all fine pasture for all other cattell. And in most places, for lacke of good order and gouernement, one neighbour being negligent and carelesse spoyles thrée or foure of his neighbours grounds with his hogs, more in a day then can be repaired againe in halfe a yeare: and the cause is chiefly for lacke of ringing in time Ringing of a hog.

conuenient, that they ſpoyle and turue vp much faire commons and paſture grounds, in ſeeking for wormes & rootes, hauing graſſe & feeding enough beſides. One hog (as ſome do ſay) will turne vp and ſpoile as much paſture ground in a day, as will paſture ten beaſts ten daies, which is a great loſſe among poore men, that haue the moſt feeding for their cattell on the commons, to haue ſo much paſture ground deſtroyed. Wherefore the common ſaying is, the hog is neuer good but when he is in the diſh.

Prouerbe.

Therefore me thinks, it ſhal not be heere vnmeet to ſpeake ſomething more of the ringing of them: wherein ſome men doe vſe to pegge them with pegs of holly, or ſuch like hard wood and horne, but this kind of pegging will not long endure, for they will ſone breake or weare a ſunder. And ſome do ring them with red wyar, becauſe they will not ſtand to any further coſt, and that is alſo ſone worne a ſunder, for red wyar is too ſoft. Others doe put rings of yron: ſome with horne nayles, or ſtrong white wyar, in the groyne of their ſnouts, and thoſe are counted much better to indure, and yet for all theſe rings they will breake the ground, if it be any whit ſoft: therefore it grieueth them ſmally, as it ſhould ſeeme.

And ſome other doe ſlit their groyne vnder, but when that is growne whole again, they will alſo dig notwithſtanding, for al theſe wayes doe ſmally preuaile, if they be not looked to from day to day. To cut the griſtle aſunder is better.

Some doe vſe (in the ſpring) to ring, and alſo yoake their hogges at ſuch time as when they may feede or haue bit of graſſe, and ſo let them remaine all the Summer, for tearing of hedges, which is thought not vnmeet for the ſafeguard of corne. Some others doe vſe to ring them at Michaelmas, and ſo let them remaine (if it be a yeare of maſt) vnto Nouember or December or killing time, but they do feare hanging in hedges: they doe vnyoake them ſoon after Michaelmas. They do alſo in ſome places in Germany (as I haue ſeene) ring them from the ſpring al the Summer to December or killing time, ſo that all the ſummer long ye

ſhall

shall sée no medow ground broken or digged with hogs, except some rings breake or were a sunder: ye may there goe an hundred myles compasse ere yée shall sée so much ground digged and turned vp with hoges, as you shall do héere in one Common, or parish, and yet their hogs are as fat and faire as ours, & they haue no other foode but grasse rootes and hearbs in the fallow fields. And I was there taught to ring a hog that he should neuer lightly dig, or breake any meddow ground, though it bée light and soft: which is, ye shall take a good big white wyar, and stiffe withall, being two or thrée inches long or more, according to the bignesse of the hogs snout, and make it sharp at both ends, and bow it staple wise with two corners nigh an inch wide, then make two holes through his snout of the same bignesse, and put it through the gristle of his snout, hard vnto the bent of the staple: then with a paire of plyers bow and turne the points of the wyar into the holes of his nostrils like a rammes horne. So that whensoeuer he doth offer to dig or turne vp any thing, the sharpe ends of the wyar in turning, will pricke him alwaies in the tender holes of his nostrils, and so they shall neuer dig, but stil graze on the ground continually from time to time, and shall neuer offer to dig in any kind of ground, but séeke still to graze, and yet to bee at all times as faire as ours here in England, with now and then giuing them some meat at home in their houses or sties, and somewhat at putting forth in the morning, and also at comming home at night. Thus yée may kéepe your common pasturing grounds alwaies whole, vnspoyled, or turned vp, and your hogs to be in as good liking, with a little more paine and charge, as the other vnringed. This kind of ringing hogs shall be set in figure here vnder, for the more perfect and further knowledge thereof. And this shall be sufficient for the ringing of hogs in this sort. Also to ring hogs that they dig not, some put a red past wyer vnder the skin of his snout, an inch from the groine, and an inch broad, then wreath it al together on the midst of his snout, & it is done.

Some vse to cut asunder the sinews on both sides his snout an inch from the groyne : and when he would dig, the groine of his nose will fall downe.

The figure of ringing like the Rammes horne.

Here followeth a very good way how to feede a hogge for larde.

To feede a hog for lard.

Eyest ye shal prouide two planks or thick boards for him to lie on, or else to lie on paying stones or pauement, & ye shall feede him with barley and pease, and no beanes, and giue him no other water but the rappings and washings of hogsheads. And sometimes ye shall change his meat, and giue him soe barley, and so change his meate often, and when ye see he beginneth to glut, which will be within ten daies, then to change his diet, giue him a handfull of crabs, and vse him so once in ten daies. But if ye think it will be a losse or spoyle of meate to giue him much, ye may giue it him in a smaller vessell, and a little at once. If ye can make him drinke now and then, that will make him to be a notable fat hogge within three moneths feeding. But after one moneth some doe feed him with pease, or dow made of barley meale, and feede him therewith the space of fiue or fire weekes and nothing else, without any drinke or other moisture, which is coulted the chiefest way of feeding. Thus much for the feeding of him.

How

How to kill him is thus: ye shal sticke him and scald him as ye do another hog, and then cut off his head and his fæt, and open him in the backe, in making a narrow chine: then open him and take forth his inwards, and then with a cloth do away cleane all the blond within and take forth the ribs as ye doe a balrib, and cut off the gammons, and salt the fillets in a close vessell, then close and couer it, that no aire enter, & in nine daies after ye may not touch or open it: then cut all the resl in pæces, as ye shall thinke best, & salt them in a barrell with faire and dry white salt. When when yee shal næd to take forth any pæce to occupy orsel, put not the resl ye take forth into the barrell againe for that will fester and hurt the resl: Therefore take forth no more then you occupy: and that pæce you take forth to occupy will serue and endure well three weeks, being lapt & couered with dry salt, and ye may kæp this lard so in a barrell sweet and good fiue or sixe yeares to occupy.

Also the hogheards say, to help a measeled hog, giue him dryed pease and beanes in the stie, and no drinke but mens vrine, and doing this it will make him cleane. Measeld to helpe.

Also hogs will couet to eat of mens dung, pigins dung, and hennes, or poultry dung, which also is ill for hogs, and will increase a measele among them, and likewise other measles, and to lie in horse dung is ill for them. Ill for measels

For the staggers in a hog, giue him of the hearbe called stare wort or gall wort in milke, and he shall amend. Staggers.

Pigges that are farrowed with teth, the males of them passing three years doe not well ingender. A hog dieth and pineth away, if he lose one eye. A hog will liue 16. or 18. years. Hogs haue many sicknesses in their heads, and sides, and being sicke, they will commonly lie in dirty puddles, and commonly they will lie more on the right side, then on the left. If ye kæpe him without meate three daies at the first, they will be fat within forty daies. They loue eche other, and know each others voice, and if one cry they will all cry, and will one helpe another: they grunt slæping and waking, if they be fat. And they kæp faster in may, then at Aristotles sayings.

other

other times: and that commeth of mourning or stopping of the braines in that time, more then in other times. They resolue in sommer many humors, in wasting it by too much heate. And hogs change not their teeth, neither male nor female. A boare will gender within the first yeare, or being of eight moneths old, and the sow at a yeare old. But those pigs will be but weake & feeble: and the first pigs of a sow will be slender of body: and if she be fat, her milke will be more scarce. The winter pigs are better then sommer pigs: & those of young sowes worse then those of old sowes. A lusty & fat boare may engender many times, both in the day & the night, but the best time is in the morning. When a sow farroweth, she giues to her first pig the foremost teat. And a sowe in going to the beare againe, she will not suffer him to couer her, vntill her eares hang downeward. To make them goe to brim or take the boare, it shall be good to giue them barley, which will make them to take the boare, and to giue them sod barley, the better fed her.

Winter pigs.

Diseases in Hogs.

Hogs commonly haue three euils, one is Brancos. The other is Impostumes in their eares, and iowles, And the third is in the feete: & the flesh about those places is most corrupt, and that corruption falleth by some, and some into the flesh nere vnto it, and so to his lungs, and stoppeth them, and then the hog will die. This euill increaseth sodainely: And therefore hogheards doe cut away the place first infected, which otherwise will not be helped or healed by cutting.

Ache in their heads.

They haue also another sickneſſe, which is great ache and heauineſſe in their heads, and thereby commonly dye. Another sickneſſe they haue, which is the flure of the belly, (which I haue partly shewed before) and is a disease hard to remedy: for often it killeth them within 3. daies. Great swine do delight to eate berries, as sloes and black berries, which doth them good. They also delight to bathe them in warme waters. They are commonly let bloud to help them on the vein vnder the tongue, & they are fatted with diuers kinds of meats, but some do make them swel. Some ingender

der flesh, and some grease and fatnesse. And hogs delight in akornes, which makes them to haue good flesh. If a sow being with pig eate much thereof, it maketh her cast her pigs.

For dizzinesse in their head chop mouse eare and nightshade and put it amongst their wash, and they shall mend.

To put and chop of colde hearbes all the Summer into their wash, and giue it them amongst their meate, as Lettice, Endiue, Succorie, Dandelion, Cinkfoyle, Sowthistle, and such like: Elme leaues in the spring are good to giue vnto hogs, when there is scant of grasse or other meate: But to giue them much thereof may bring them into a flixe. Therefore to vse all their meates discretly, shall bee best, and so shall yee keepe them long in health. Helion reciteth in historie, that hogs and wilde boares, eating of henbane, will sodainely fall into a swoune, and are in danger to die: If incontinent they be not washed all ouer with water, and to drinke water also whereupon they will sarke water, and to recouer againe. Against which wormewood is good to giue them, with wine or strong ale.

Cold hearbs in summer.

Elme leaues for hogs.

Henbane.

Hogs grease.

To feed or fat hogs (as some husbands say) with such things which will alter their grease, as to feede them with barley, it wil fat and some puffe them vp, but their grease will be soft and wast full. To feed hogs also with akornes, or beech mast, oates and fetches doe the like, and all other graine, except beanes and pease, which will make them to haue a hard and fast grease, to be fedde onely therewith.

Another proued way to help a measled boare or hog, is: Ye shall first search them before ye put them vp to be fed, & then see, if they be not cleane, take & warme a pint or more of cow milke, and mire therewith so much gray sope as a great tennis ball, and stir it then well all together till it be all alike: And being milke warme giue it your boare or hog with a horne, and make him of force to take it, in striking it downe his throat, til he haue receiued all, then chase and stir him an houres space after, for feare of casting it vp againe: vse him thus three or foure daies or more vntill ye shall

Measeled to helpe.

shall see him cleane, and then ye may put him vp to fat, and he shall doe well.

To scour hogges.

And also to make a hog to scoure, they doe vse to giue him of smoaked barley in the straw, as it is also shewed for the wethering of a cow to helpe.

Also if your hogs be lowsie, which will come vnto them through pouertie, and lacke of good keeping in winter, and so long as they be lowsie they will not prosper, the remedy is, ye shall take of quick siluer, and kill it with sallet oyle and fasting spittle, then mire therewith of fresh grease or neats foot oile, and so annoint them all ouer. Some melt sope and tar together, with the powder of staue sacre, and therewith annoint them: And other some do take but quick-siluer and sope mixt well together, and so annoint therewith: for lice will soone make them leane.

Moreouer, if a hogge chance to be bitten of dogges in any part of his body or legges, and thereof do swell and is like to come to an impostume: to auoid the danger thereof, ye shall all to wash the wound betimes with stale salt, and nettles brused, or vinegar and mallowes boyled together, with some hogs grease put thereto, and therewithall to bathe the sore: then annoint it with tar and fresh grease mixed well together, and he shall doe well. Vse this as ye shall see cause.

A bath for swine that haue the Swine poxe.

The swine poxe in hogs is an ill sore, for it will runne abroad, and is a scabbe very grieuous. They come to hogs sometimes by pouertie, sometimes by lice in the skin, and when hogs haue them, they will neuer prosper so long as they be troubled with them. And one will infect another of them. The remedies: Some do vse to giue them the powder of brimstone with stale. A bath to wash them is this:

take

take parrow, plantine, primrose leaues, briar leaues, olde oken leaues of a yeare, of water betonie, of each two handfuls: boyle them in two gallons of running water, till they are all tender: and then all to wash your hogs or pigs therewith, and vse this once or more, and it will drie them vp, for it is but a corrupt water, being betweene the flesh and the skin and so drawes to a scab.

How to spay a Sow.

YE shall first lay her vpon some forme or board, then binde her mouth close with some cord: then lay her on her right side, so that her left side be vpward, and then take away your launcet, and strip away the hayre two inches long, three fingers from the hinder leg, and likewise from the edge of her flanke: then with the point of your launcet cut a slope her belly through the skinne two inches long & a halfe, so that you may put in your fore finger towards her backe and there you shall feele two kernels as bigge as acornes on both sides the birth, and with the top of your finger hooke, or else draw the one to the slit, then cut the string with your knife, so take forth the other likewise. If then ye cannot easily finde them, ye shal with your finger draw softly forth with some smale trailes, & so ye shal find them, and then cut them off, and put in the trailes with your finger againe, then strike away the bloud, and stitch vp the slit againe with a strong thread, but beware her guts: and then annoynt it with tarre, and let her goe.

And they doe vse to geld young beares, holding them betwixt their knees, their rumpe vpward, and resting vpon their forefeet, and then put out the right stone, and cut it crosse ouer the stone in the midst, and so pull it forth & cut off the string at the right end: and so doe likewise with the left stone, and then annoynt them with tarre thereon, and let them goe, and they shall doe well.

The manner of spaying of Colts, Sheepe and Sowes, whereof I will briefly speake somewhat more.

YE shall vnderstand that Mare colts are commonly spayd within nine daies after they are foaled: if they be older, it is not so good, for they say in spaying it will be the harder to reach with your finger to doe that thing well: for in taking forth the birth, if it perish the colt will dye sone after.

Also the spaying of an Ewe is dangerous, if ye hurt the bag of birth, or perish any part of her tallow shée is like to dye sone after.

The spaying of a Sow is not so dangerous as the other, but may easily be done, in taking good hèed. Also in the spaying of these cattell, when ye haue cut the flanke toward the hinder ribs two fingers long slope-wise, yée shall put and fèele with your fore finger on both sides of the bag or birth certain knots like kernels, or clusters like grapes, which do cleaue to both the sides of the bag or birth vnder the reyns or rumpe, which ye shall touch with your forefinger, and lay them down softly to the wound, and so plucke them out and cut them off, and cast them away, for it is but a small string they hang by.

Thus shall ye do in like manner to the other side of the bagge or birth, when they be out cut off the string, and it is done: if ye perish ỹ bag or birth, shée will sone die after, what beast soeuer it be. Yée shall note also in the stitching vp the wound, if ye stitch the guts withall, she will sone die after (as I haue seene) except she be sone ript and stitched againe: which is done by rash spayers of beasts, in stitching the guts & the skin together, and so the beasts wil pine away and die within a few dayes after. Thus much here I haue séene and learned for the spaying of these cattell.

Also

Also the nature and ordering of Hogges.

A Sow will haue pigs at a yeare old: and she will continue good fiue yeares, & when she is with pig, ye shall put the boare from her, for he will hurt the pigs in her belly, and make her to cast them. The boare will brim at fiue moneths old, at eight moneths, and after three or foure years ye may geld him. A sow should not bring vp aboue fiue or eight pigs: to bring vp more will make her sone faile. A Sow great with pig, ought to haue a stye by her selfe. If a sow do eate her pigs it is no wonder, for swine can leaft away with hunger, for they are hot beasts. A Sow should not go a broad in nine or ten daies after her farrowing: the wrinckled tailes of hogs is a signe of sound hogs. Also after ye cut or geld, giue them no drink, and but a little meat. In spaying loke that the skinne be sound, soft and close vp, & then annoint it with a little fresh grease and fresh butter. Note also, if ye plucke bristles on the back of a hog, if there be blood in the ends thereof, you may vndoubtedly thinke he is not then in health.

If a hog be sicke of a feuer, he will hang his head on the one side, and sodainely stay, and be giddy and fall: marke on which side he holds his head, then cut his contrary eare, and let him bleed. Likewise two inches from the rump, let him blood vnder the taile, but first with a small wande beate his taile, and then hee will bleed the better. Which blood ye shall stop with the barke of willow bound about it, so keep him in the stye a day or two after, & giue him warme water mired with barley flower. When a hog is not well giue him polipody or oake-ferne-roots boiled in beere or ale, for that will purge him of fleagme and some choller, which commonly swine are most troubled withall. Against sickenesse of the lungs, put the roote of Fetter-wort through their eares, & it will helpe them against the measels. Some husbandmen do say, if ye naile plates of lead in the bottome within their troughs, it will preserue and keep them from measels

measels. Also the common medicine is allum, brimstone, red oaker, and Bay-berries, of each alike, and put therto a handfull of hare sot, beaten altogether with some madder, and put all into a bag, and cast it into their water or wash which they drinke, and so renew it twice a yeare.

Moreouer, some husbands hold opinion, that the measelry to hogs comes not onely through the heat in Summer, but chiefly by powerty in winter: also they say, if a clean boare doe brim a measeld sow, he shall become measeled: so likewise a cleane sow being brimd with a measeld boze, she shal likewise become measeld, and all those pigs. The best time to kill a measled boare or hogge, is after the change of the moone, for then the kernels will shew smallest.

Also they doe fæd hogges in some part of this Realme very fatte, onely with fig-dust of Dates, which will fæde them in shozt space: some doe mixe it with warme water, & some with whay, and some doe sæthe it with water, and make it thicke like grout: and in other places husbands doe fatte their hogges, whereas scant of fæding is, with pease, and they reserue in leasing their corne after harnest, all the chaffe, darnell, and kockel, which they sæth in water and make it thicke, and so fæde them therwith. Thus ye may make in fourteene daies good Bacon, of two inches and moze thicke of fat.

Also there is to be noted, (as some good husbands say) if ye doe fatte your hogs in a closure abroad without housing, it will be long ere they ware fat: for when a rayne doth come, it doth greatly annoy them, and hinder their fatting, for if a hog lye not dry and warme, and also quiet, he will not be fat in a long season.

Therefore when ye intend to fatte hogges put not past two or thræ together in the stye, for when ye put many together, it will hinder their fatting. Also to kæpe them as darke in the stye as ye can, for when a hog sæth abroad hee will desire to sæke rots, which will also hinder his fæding. Thus much here for the fæding, and ordering of fatting of hogs in the stye.

A good way to fat hogs, after the manner of Dutchland.

YE ſhall put your hogs into the houſe, and kéepe them hungry at the firſt. Then take the rootes of Turneps, and boyle them in whay, if ye can, if not, in water, and boyle therewith of barley, and giue him the roots a few at once, with ſod barley among. And when your hogs are vſed to them, they will eate them as faſt as other meate: and will be as ſoone fat with them, as any other graine.

To helpe the garget in a Hogge.

THe Garget is a diſeaſe common a mong hogs, and it commeth of rankneſſe of bloud. The remedy is as afore ſayd: but ſome doe counſell to ſlit him two inches long on both ſides of his iawes, and open the skin a little on both ſides the cuts: and all to rub it with bay ſalt within vnder the skinne, and he ſhall doe well againe.

Some husbands to ſaue hogs from the Garget, vſe to let them bloud at Michaelmas, and in Aprill, on the veine vnder the vpper lip.

To preſerue hogs and ſaue them from being meaſeled.

YE ſhall mixe with their waſh, (in the moneth of Iune) chamberly and ſo giue thereof vnto your hogs, and vſe it now and then once or twice a weeke, & it will preſerue them from being meaſeled.

If a Hogge be bitten with a mad Dogge.

YE ſhall take of ſtrong chamberly, and mixe it with bay ſalt, and ſwt, and put therein an addle egge or two, then beate them all together, and make it boyle a little, then rub the place that is bit, as hot as he may well ſuffer for ſcalding, with a ſticke and a clout tyed to the end thereof. Vſe this twiſe or thrice, and he ſhall doe well.

And this will helpe likewiſe for other beaſts that are bit with any mad dogges.

The whole-footed hogges.

THere are a kinde of hogs in diuers places which haue whole clawes, not clouen as other hogs bée. Which kinde is commonly large of body, and greater then other hogs: and the husbandmen say, they are more fruitfuller then the hogs with clouen féete, and will not lightly be meazled. Therefore they are in many places much desired rather then the other sort: There is of them about Windsor.

Brimming of Sowes.

IT is not good for any Boare to couer a Sowe in the night time, as in the day, for they will not bée so large pigs, as those which are gotten in the day.

The cause of some rammish pigs.

YE shall note, if that yée stall a boare in any stye, if yee put yong pigs into the same stye soon after, al those pigs will tast rammish like to a boare pig to be eaten.

To kill Maggots.

IF Maggots brédein the eare of a hog or other beast, or in any hollow place vnder the skinne, yée shall take the iuyce of hemlocke, and poure it into the hole, and they will dye, or auoid: and a rotten egge mixed with the said iuyce, will doe the like, or the egge alone beaten and poured in, or yée shall take but oyle and put in that place, and all the Maggots will there dye, or else auoid incontinent, if they liue. Well proued.

The stagger or staring disease.

HOgs will haue a disease called the stagger, he will réele and fall with his hinder legs, and will put his head sometimes ouer his trough in eating his meate: if he haue not some helpe, hée will dye thereof. The remedy, ye shall sée a bare knob in the rofe of his mouth, cut it, & let it bléed, then take the pouder of loame, and salt, and rub it therwith then giue him a little pisse and he will amend.

To

To ſhew ſome order for taking of Moules.

FOr ſo much as I haue heretofore ſhewed the order and gouernment of hogs, I will not here let paſſe, but ſomwhat I will ſhew of the taking of Moules, which is a beaſt that annoyeth the grounds of husbandmen very much; and hauing the propertie to dig and caſt within the ground as the other hogges on the ground, and thereby may bee called a kinde of hogges, which may bee eaten alſo: Theſe kinde bee ſo hurtfull to grounds, that they will in ſhort ſpace deface and ſpoyle any faire meddow or other ground, if they be let alone, in caſting vp hils both in meaues and all paſture grounds. And likewiſe in your corne fields, in raiſing the arable and ſowed grounds, that your corne can take no rote in thoſe places, and in fæding alſo on the ſaid rotes of corne, and making therewith their neaſts in the ſpring time as I haue ſæne. There is no ground void, but they will ſone finde it out, although it be compaſſed with water, for they will ſwim as well as other hogges ouer the water: and come into gardens, orchards, and houſes. And becauſe that husbands with many other that haue the gouernemnt of ſuch grounds, doe not well know the order and taking of them, whereby many are hurt in their grounds, and greatly hindred by them in lacking the knowledge thereof how to take them: Therefore I haue hæere taken vpon me to ſhew ſomewhat of the order e taking of them, ſo far as I haue knowne and vnderſtood by others, as ſhall appeare in their places.

To take Moules casting in plaines.

WHeras moules do cast cõmonly in plains, meads & such like: if ye should take them in trenches, yee should spill much ground by breaking the vpper part thereof. Therefore as some say, the better way is, where ye see them cast, go thereunto lighly & very softly, but goe not on the windy side betwéen them and the winde: for they will sone vent and heare if ye stampe on the ground: in comming softly, be ready with your moule-staffe to strike at the first or second putting vp of the earth, & strike it with your fine downe right, and marke which way the earth falls most, if she casts towards you, then strike somwhat ouer; if shée cast vp towards your right hand, then strike somwhat on the left, and so on the other contrary to her casting vp. And by this meanes ye shall be alwaies the more likely to strike her. In plaine ground strike downe right, & when yee haue so stricken downe with the tines of your staffe, ye shall so let them remaine in the earth. Then pluck out the tong in the staffe that holdes the graines, and then take off your staffe, & with the spittle or flat end thereof, dig round about your graines vnto the ends thereof, and there ye shall see if ye haue stricken her or not: but if ye haue miss her, leaue the hole open and go a litle a side, and possibly she will come againe to stop the said hole and then strike at her againe, for a Moule loues not greatly the aire. Or else as sone as ye haue stricken & miss her, if her hole goe downeward, ye shall poure into the hole a gallon of water by and by, and thereby sometimes shee will come out against the water for feare of drowning, and so ye may take them aliue, or kill them. By this meanes ye may take many the sooner, and saue your grounds from spoyling, in taking a little paines, in watching the time of their going forth in the morning to fed, and also at other times comming home when they haue fed.

How.

How to take Moules after the plough.

TO take moules after the plough, some husbandmen do teach vs thus: yée must prepare a sled or dray, with a great vessel full of water, therein, & haue it at your lands ends where ye plough, and then let one goe euer after the plough, and where ye sée any Moule-holes newly cast being opened with a plough, ye shall poure therin your pitchards of water, and by and by ye shall sée the Moule (if shée cannot flie) come out against the water, and so ye may then kill them. And thus ye may also destroy many Moules in your arable lands, which being let alone will doe you much harme, both in eating the rootes and stalkes of your tender corne, and to make their neasts there within the spring time. Also when as the Moules doe cast in your corne lands, in the spring time, or at other times, the best way is then to make your trenches, and so take them, as after shall bée shewed more plainely.

How to take Moules that run shallow in the ground.

TO take them when they run shallow, is commonly in the spring time, and at other times of the yeare after a raine, when the ground is soft, but in the spring time specially, as in March and Aprill, then the moules wil run most aboue, and dig very shallow in the ground: and wil worke so a long space, by bankes sides, & in the wrootes of carts: and where ye shall sée any such newly wrought, ye shall but tread it downe all along softly, and then watch at her accustomed houres when she commeth abroad and yée shall sée her worke and stir vp the earth in the said trench. Thus ye may goe from trench to trench. They will commonly worke earley in the morning, and in the Spring bewéene sixe of the clocke and eight, and at a eleauen, and in the af-

ter none about three or foure, and sometimes at seauen of the clocke.

When must ye watch diligently, and hearken, and ye shal either heare her worke in the ground, or else ye shal see her moue the earth in the trench where she goeth and commeth. Then shal ye chop vnder the broad end of your staffe crosse the hole behinde her, and with your foot before her, so stop the way behinde with your staffe, and before with your foot, and so take her vp with your spittle: For if ye stop not first her way behinde, she will sodainely run as fast backward as she will forward, and so will passe out at the end she came in, if it be open, she will bolt out thereat, and in at another, and so ye may chance to lose her.

Therefore some doe thinke it better to doe thus, that when ye shall see her in any such hollow trench, being troden downe, then she must make still her way forward: then looke where ye see her, suffer her to come forward well in the trench before ye stop her way: then doe no more but chop your Moule spade crosse behind your staffe, with your foote, and then take and cast her vp.

How to take the moules in bush grounds, and also other grounds, as Forrests, Parkes, and such like.

The best taking of Moules in rough grounds, and most surest way is, to make trenches, and to take them therein, as thus: Whereas ye doe see any Moule hath newly cast, ye shall there make a trench foure inches broad, and so long as ye thinke good, and there open the earth on both sides, and cast it vp so deepe as she hath gone. Then make it fine and chop it small, and put thereof in againe, and tread it downe softly with your foote in the trench, but not too hard vpon it, for so may you cause her to forsake the said trench,

trench, when it is troden downe too hard, and she will then take some other way. Thus you must vse your trenches in making so many as ye shal thinke good, in what ground ye will: yée may take your trenches what length yee list, from a foot, to foure foot long. So done then must yée take some paines (as aforesaid) in watching their houres when they come abroad, which (as I haue said) is commonly in the morning by sunne rising or soone vpon: and in March and Aprill they will be comming home by eight or nine of the clocke, and sometimes about eleauen of the clocke, and they will come abroad againe at thrée or foure of the clocke at afternoone. Thus ye must watch and marke in each ground, what time they doe vse to come and goe.

And in dry and hot weather a moule will seldome come abroad, but in the morning, & so remaine till the next morning. But against moist weather, or after a raine, they will come most abroad twice a day, before & afternoone: and they will worke very much if the ground be not too moist, and in frosty weather, they cannot worke abroad, but they worke vnder the roots of trées, and also in thicke hedges and bushes.

How to know their succours.

IN winter and wet times, they will lie most in wet banks of hedges, in hils, and vnder roots of trées, and will come from thence euery morning to séed and goe abroad (if it be day) ten or twelue score off from their holes: and when they haue fed an houre or two, they will returne home againe. Then must ye marke where they haue bin, and there make your trenches, or chop the earth down with your spittle or broad end of your Moule-staffe, which she hath raised before and passed through: their tread it downe with your foote in your trenches, so long as they be, or so far as she hath raised the earth, and the longer you make your trenches, the longer she will be in passing through when she comes into it. Ye may make and place your trenches where ye shal think

best in the ground. If ye make your trench nie their holes, it shall be best to take them in going out, or comming home, for there you shall be most sure to haue them. If a fielde bee eight or ten acres, ye may make therein so many trenches as yee shall see good, along by the hedges side, or nigh the bankes and rootes of trees shall be best, for there shall ye soonest take them.

Also where you make your trenches far asunder, while perhaps you go to one, they will passe through another, and so for that time escape, if ye haue no helpe but your selfe yee shall so lose many. The best way therefore is, when ye haue troden downe your trenches with your foote softly, then yee shall pricke small white twigs at the ends of your said trenches; and pricke them so small that they may fall by a little moving of the earth when the moule is in the trench, and by those falling ye shall see (being a good way off) when she is in the trench. Then ye may come softly (on the lye side) and chop downe your moule spade crosse behind her, and thrust downe the earth with your foote then behinde your spade, and then take your moule spade and cast her vp: for sometimes she will lye still, when she sees she cannot goe away. If your trenches be short, you may prick a wand in the midst therof, which will shew when she is halfe through, which wandes are called watches, for they will tell you when she is in the trench. This way ye may take the most sure in trenches in all places where you shall thinke good. Then tread downe your trench againe, and so you may take diuers, one after another, in one trench.

How to know in the spring, the neasts where moules doe breede.

It shall vnderstand (as some farmers do say) moules do breede but once yeare, and that is in the spring, about March and April they goe to bucke, and commonly about Saint Markes day they doe kindle and will haue young.

Therefore from the sparth you shal betw your ground, where

where ye may ſée any great and high hils, for commonly there they will breede, which hils ye ſhal ſée both olde and new caſt and commonly they that are new caſt, they make their neſts in the midſt therof very low, much like the field mouſe, and ſome will make them in the hedge, ſides and in bulhes: ſome in plaine fields eight foote from any buſh or hedge, caſting a great hill as big as two barrow fuls. And if yée then let them alone till the end of Aprill, ſome after S. Markes day, ye may then eaſilie take all the young in the neſt, and then after ye may watch the trench for their dam, for ſhe will come vnto them to ſéeke them.

Alſo ye may trench for the female about her neſt a pretty way off, and ſo ye may eaſilie take her in comming and going to her neſt, before ſhe doe kindle: for if ye ſpoile her neſt before ſhe haue kindled, ſhe will then goe far off and breed in ſome other place, which ye ſhall hardly find, or come to take her: and then when ſhe hath yong, ſhe will be very ſubtill, and will not ſuffer them to bolt, nor yet worke ſhallow: therefore it will be the more harder to take them, and ſhée will commonlie haue at a time fiue or ſeauen young.

Likewiſe all the winter they will caſt againſt moiſt weather very much, both in November and December, being wet and warme withall: and becauſe the dates are ſhort, and the nights long, they will be ſtirring verie early in the morning, ſometimes before daie light, and late toward night: therefore ye muſt watch their times accordinglie, when they goe out and come home againe.

Moules to be driuen from place to place.

There be ſome which haue ſaid, ye may driue moules out of one ground to another, & then take them, which is, ye ſhall open their holes whereas they haue newlie caſt, and then ye ſhal haue ſtampt garlick ready wrapt in clouts of linnen, and ſo put into their holes, made of the bignes of a walnut, & put ſo into the holes at both the open ends there-

of.

of, and couer the holes againe, and the ſtrong ſauor there of will cauſe the moules to void from thoſe places: and by ſuch meanes (in vſing the holes as aforeſaid) ye may driue them from one ground to another, and from place to place. Some doe vſe tar, ſome Laurell, ſome Galwort, or Elder ſtampt, ſome Galbanum fumed in holes, or any ſuch ſtrong thing of ſauour, which will cauſe them to flie from them, or thoſe places ſo fumed, and euer where ye ſée her worke, ſtill fume that place, and ſo ye ſhall ſone driue them away.

How to take Moules in pots ſet in the earth.

They do teach alſo how to take moules in pots of earth which pots ye ſhall ſet within the ground in their traces or holes where they haue gone beſore, ſo that your pots brinke muſt be ſet that if it be euen with the neither part of the trench or trace of the moule. Some doe leaue the pots brim vncouered the breadth of her trace in the trench, or two inches. Some do vſe to put a liue moule into thoſe pots or into each pot one: For when they gender in the ſpring, the Buckes will hunt after the Does, and the Does will ſéeke them, and when they will run about on the ground one after the other. And moules which are in the pots and cannot get out, will cry, and the reſt will heare and winde them, and ſo fall vnto them in the pots, and there they will cry and fight together.

Againe, ſome doe counſell in the gendring time to lead or draw a bitch Moule with a ſtring about the ground, where Bucke moules will finde her out by the trace, & ſo take in the ſaid pots: but ye muſt not tread nigh her trace, for then they will not follow her: and by this meanes ye may take many in the ſpring time with pots.

And to know which way a moule hath gone, ye ſhall open her trench a foote or more, and then tread it light downe with your foot, and in the middeſt of her trench ye ſhall ſet downe a ſmall ſticke to the bottome of the trench, and let your ſticke be three inches without the earth or more. If the

she come in, the top of the stick will fall backward, and if she go out the stick will fal inward: Thus may ye know which way she is gone. Againe, I haue heard in a garden where the earth is soft, that when the moule doth cast at the second putting vp he will thrust in his bare hand, and so take them vp. Also, whereas ye shall see moules to make their passage vnder the earth in woods and rough groundes, in trolling fot-pathes or betweene bushes, banks, and such like, wher ye shall see any earth cast vp, there commonly they haunt to go and come daily, wherein you shall do no more but tread the earth softly down with your foote, or chop it down softly againe, and make your trench so long as ye may see easilie her passage. For the longer it is trod down, the longer they will be in passing through: so there ye need make no other trenches to take them in but those, for this order shall doe as well as need to be, if ye watch their times.

Thus ye may destroy them in woods and rough grounds in a smal time, with taking some paine. And when a moule is in the trench and doth worke, if it be hard trod down she will goe backe, and come againe once or twice, and perhaps forsake it. But let her come a good way in the trench, then clap your staffe, or chop your spade behinde her quickly, and then cast her vp, for they will lightly turne backe if they winde you, or heare you stamp. Moreouer, if ye can bring vp a curre to goe with you when ye take them, and nousle him therewith, he will then take pleasure in killing them, and he will find in any ground three moules to your one. For he will smell and tell you where the moule is, which thing I haue seene going by the way side. There is also a trappe to take moules in comming or going at all times: which engine ye may see in my booke of trappes and engines. Thus much for the taking of Moules, in all grounds.

For

Forſomuch as the Dog is a very neceſſary beaſt for the husbandman, as well as others ſome to profit him, others to diſprofit him, as mad dogs and other, I will therefore ſpeake ſomewhat briefly thereof, and ſo make an end.

IN hounds and dogs which fall mad, the cauſe is, that blacke choller hath the maſtery in his body: which choller beine once roſted in them through vehement heat, it ouercommeth the body, and maketh him to run mad. For the blacke choller which is ſo ſtrong, infecteth his braine, and ſo from thence goeth to all the other members, and maketh them venemous.

Therefore if any perſon be bit with a mad dog, it is the venemous ſpittle of the dogs heat that doth infect, and the venome of him that doth bite, is drawne to the like place wherewith he biteth, which is the brain, & there it worketh and maketh the dog run mad, & if he bite any other perſon, it maketh him mad alſo, and ſuch venome is perillous. For in ſome perſons it is a yeare hid ere it be knowne, & lightly about the ſame day it was bitten, the ſame day twelue moneth it commeth vnto his head, and therwith he goeth mad: and commonly hounds will backe at a mad dog, for they perceiue, and will rather flye him then come to him, and this madneſſe amongſt dogs chanceth and falleth moſt in harueſt and canicular daies, and daies of heate.

His tongue is ſo venomuos, that it maketh him to réele and ſtagger, and to run about gaping and driuelling in holding

ding downe his taile alwaies, & hanging out his tongue. If this driueling fall into any water, it infecteth the same, and who so drinketh thereof, is in great danger of being mad.

And the signs after the bitting of a mad dog in a man is, they shall haue in their sléepe fearefull dreams & sighs & anger without cause, and they will séeme to barke like a dog, and feare to be séene of other, and they feare water most, and be very dainty in al things, which are doubtfull signes to cure. For of him that is bitten, the venome goes from the bitten place to the heart, and from thence to the head, & so to all the members, as aforesaid: and the humor is moyst and perillous, & it is also dangerous to touch those bodies infected, because of the vaporation of the vehemency of the venome, and they will corrupt all things nére vnto them.

Note also, that if venomes be taken by meats or drinks these signes doe follow: the crampe followes strongly, with swelling in the fingers & nailes, which is a deadly signe, or if he also gape & driuell, his lips do smart & tingle, or féele a heat in his tongue, without any swelling, and being vexed straitly about the heart, his eyes wax dim and dark: when these signes are, it is time to make hast, or death commeth swne after. The generall remedy is, to vomit, or to take a glister to bring it downe. Then take treacle, and wine that sow-thistle is sod in: then must he be purged and bathed, and let blood at the last. And his diet shal be fat meats, with fil birds and small nuts, with drie figs, which are also good to draw, consume and waste venome. Balsamum with womans milke helpeth against the burning and sore ach thereof. Treacle fortifieth the body and wasteth venome. If treacle cannot begotten, then take garlick sod in broth with a fat hen, and drinke thereof, for garlicke is contrary to venome, and doth asswage the inner burning thereof, and therefore it is called the husbandmans treacle.

Also if one be bitten with a mad dog, take a cocke or a hen and kill him, and rost him straight, and all hot clap it to the place, and it wil suck and draw out the venome. The drawers of venome are these, the flesh of the Snake or Adder

cut

cut and laid to straight. Also Calamint, the sæde of wilde tares called Orabanke, Sea onions, water Cresses, herbe-grace, salt, Aristolochia, nuts eat with Rue, the rotes of Asperage and the sæd also, Balsamum, vinegar, & the milke of an asse, a childs pisse, the stones of a hedg-hog, the stones of a stag or an asse dried and drunke: also Castoreum, garlicke, gentian, mint, dittan. All these aforesayd are good against venome, and other without number: and because the danger of venom commeth many & sundry waies, therfore God of his goodnesse hath prouided sundry helpes and remedies. A good way to help the bitting of any beast, sheep or other, with a mad dog, or other venomous beast, which is, ye shal cut the wound & make it to blæd, that the venome with the blood may therby come forth. Some do vse to put to læch wormes, to sucke out the blood, and to cup or bore it, and to giue them treacle, and lay to the wounds plaisters as nuts mixt with garlick, rue, and salt altogether, and also nuts alone chewed and laid to the place, & also treacle with water, or creuice of the riuer made in powder, & drunk: or the ashes of the said creuice with gentian, is a singular remedis against the biting of a mad dog. Likewise the iuyce of Caprisolum, called woodbine: also the leaues of the wild figtrés, onions and salt, or mint stampt likewise with salt and laid to: euery one of these aforesaid laid to, and mixt with vinegar or honey, are sufficient to helpe against the biting of a mad dog, or stinging of other venemous worms but a perfect remedy is, the oyle wherein a Scorpion hath bæde drowned, and therein also is sod, and a pæce thereof laid to the place infected, doth helpe.

Other remedies against the bitting of a mad dog. A singular remedy, which is to burn the flowers of hony-suckls or thræ leaued grasse, mixt it with old grease and lay it to: Or beate the said flowers with old white wine, and giue it him. Also the rots of eglantine made into pouder and laid thereon: or to make him a drink with good old white wine. Another, the berries of elder, or the iuyce of the leaues to be giuen with wine luke warme. Also the iuyce of plantine giuen

nen to drinke, or stampt with salt and laid to. Or the rote of the great bur bruised with a little salt and layd to doth destroy venom incontinent. Againe, the strong nettle bruised with salt, and laid thereunto, or selandine drunke with wine, and stampt with salt & laid to, or the leaues of horehound stampt and laid to with salt: All these are speciall good against the bitting of a mad dog. If a mad dog doe bite either hounds or hogs, ye shall giue them the iuyce of plantine, and let them blood, and it will helpe them: but mixe it with a little milke and so giue it.

Remedies and medicines to helpe mangie dogs, as well in their eares, as also other parts of their bodies.

In summer commonly the eares of dogs are sore troubled with vlcers, scabs, and fleas, that many are mard thereby. The remedy is, against the scabbinesse in the eare, noint it with oyle of bitter-almonds, and it will heale it, or to rub his eares with bitter-almonds smally beaten: but if his eares are sore within, yee shall then mixe therewith tar and hogs grease, and with the same annoint, and ye shall make the ticks and lice to fall, if ye touch them therewith: ye must not scratch them with your hand for feare ye make an vlcer rise thereof.

If a dog haue fleas, the remedy is: take of beaten cummin, with as much ellobory, and mixe them together with water, and wash him therewith: or with the iuyce of wild cucumbers: if ye haue none therof, then annoint all ouer his body with the lees or olde dregs of oyle-oliue.

But if he be mangie and broken forth, ye must beate the leaues of mellilot, & cestamine in like portion mingled with tar, and so annoynt: and this they say is good for men also that are scabbed: and if the scabs be yet more vehement, ye may heale it with the iuyce of the Cedar: Also rue with a corne or two of salt, and beat them together, then take butter or oyle and put thereto, and stir them well together, then straine it all out, and annoynt therewith: or sæth the

grëna

grẽne rotes of Elecampane in running water, and make it ſtrong of the rotes in ſæthing long, and put ſome ſope and ſalt thereunto, and waſh your dog therewith warme thrée or foure dayes together, and it will heale very well.

Alſo another, ſome take grẽne graſſe & beate it into fine pouder, & mixe it with the pouder of brimſtone finely beaten together, then mixe all well with freſh greaſe, and then made hot, therewith annoynt. Alſo another very perfect and good medicine is, ye ſhall take an oat ſheaf as it comes from the field with his aſſes theron and burn them to aſhes, and with thoſe aſhes make lẽ, and therewith waſh your mangie dogs twice or thrice a day, and ſo let him bloud on the Gamerell veine behind, & it will helpe, often proued.

Alſo another very excellent medicine to kill any itch, either in man or dog, which is, ye ſhall take a portion of oyle of flowerdeluce, with a good quãtity of brimſtone beaten to a fine powder, and the like quantity of Elecampane rots dried in an ouen & beaten into fine powder, with a quantity of bay ſalt, dried and beaten to a fine powder: then mixe all theſe aforeſaid powders with the ſaid oile, and then warme it ouer the fire and annoynt therewith. But if ye ſcratch or make the skinne firſt to bléd or water, and then annoynt, it will doe the better: well and often proued. Another for a mangie dog. Take quickſiluer, verdegreaſe, woll-oyle, brimſtone powder, then mixe all well together, and therwith annoint the dog twice a day. Thus much for the biting of mad dogs in helping the ſame: and alſo helpes for mangie dogs.

A bitch goeth with whelpe foureſcore daies, & her whelpes are ſeauen dayes blinde, not of perfect ſight till twelue daies: and a Grayhound bitch goeth fiue wéekes with whelpe, her whelpes are blinde twelue daies.

The

The applying of Husbandry to the ſeuerall Countries of this Kingdome, wherein is ſhewed the office and duty of the Carter and Plowman.

IT is to be vnderſtood that Husbandry doth vary according to the nature and climates of Countries, not one rule obſerued in all places, nor all places to bee gouerned and directed by one rule; but according as the Earth, the Ayre, the much or little heate, moiſture or cold doth increaſe or diminiſh, ſo muſt the skilfull husbandman alter his ſeaſons, labours and inſtruments: for in ſtiffe clayes, as are all the fruitfull Valeys of this kingdome (of which I muſt needes ſpeake worthyly and fraly, as alſo Huntington-ſhire, Bedford-ſhire, Cambridge ſhire, & many other of the like nature, all manner of earable workes muſt be begun at early ſeaſons, and betimes in the yeare, and the Plowes and inſtruments muſt be of large ſize and ſtrong Timbers, and the labour great and paynefull, ſo alſo in mirt ſoyles that are good and fruitfull, as Northampton-ſhire, Hartford-ſhire, moſt part of Kent, Eſſex, Bark-ſhire and countries of like nature, all earable ſoyles would begin at latter ſeaſons, and the plowes and inſtruments would bee of middle ſize and indifferent timbers and the labour ſomewhat leſſe then the other, but the light ſandy grounds which haue alſo a certaine naturall fruitfulneſſe in them, as in Norfolke, Suffolke, moſt part of Lincoln-ſhire, Hamp-ſhire, Surrey, and countries of that nature, all earable ſoiles would begin at the lateſt ſeaſons, and the plowes and inſtruments

would bee of the ſmalleſt and lighteſt ſize, and of the leaſt timbers, and the labour of all other is moſt eaſie.

Laſtly, for the barren and vnfruitfull earths (of which onely I heere write in this booke) as is Denon-ſhire, Cornewall, many parts of Wales, Darbi-ſhire, Lancaſhire, Cheſhire, Yorkeſhire, and many other like or worſe then they, the earable toiles would haue certaine let time or fit ſeaſon of the yeare, but onely according to the temperateueſſe of the yeare, which if it happen early, then you muſt begin your labours early, but if it fall lower in the yeare, then you muſt begin your labours at latter ſeaſons, and for your Plow and inſtruments, they muſt not keepe any certayne proportion, but be framed euer according vnto the ground, the ſtronge and the ſtiffer ground hauing euer the ſtrong and large Plow, with inſtruments of the like kinde, and the lighter and more eaſie earth, a plow and inſtruments of more eaſie ſubſtance, as for the labour, it muſt be ſuch and no other then that which hath been already declared in this booke.

The carters office.

And hence it comes that the office and duty of euery skilfull Plowman or Carter, is firſt to loke to the nature of the earth, next to the ſeaſons of the yeare, then to the cuſtomes and faſhions of the place wherein he liueth: which cuſtomes although they be held as ſecond-natures amongſt vs, and that the beſt reaſons of the beſt workemen commonly are, that thus I doe becauſe thus they doe, yet would I wiſh no man to binde himſelfe more ſtrictly to cuſtome, then the diſcourſe of reaſon ſhall be his warrant, and as I would not haue him to preiudicate in his owne opinion, ſo I would not haue him to great a ſlaue to other mens traditions, but ſtanding vpon the ground of reaſon. made good by experience, I would euer haue him profit in his owne iudgement. Now of theſe matters I haue written ſufficient both in this booke, and in many former, and alſo for the election, ordering, tempering, and making of all ſorts of plowes or plow-yrons, together with the Teames, draughts, and other aduantages, of which

whoſoeuer

whoſoeuer is ignorant, let him looke into the Engliſh Huſbandman, and he may be ſatisfied: Now the further office and duty of the Huſbandman, is with great care & diligence to reſpect in what ſort or faſhion to plow his ground, for although it hath formerly béene ſhewed how hée ſhall lay his furrowes, what depth hee ſhall plow them, and how hee ſhall bée able to raiſe and gaine the greateſt ſtore of mould, yet is there alſo another conſideration to bee had, no leſſe profitable to the husbandman then any of the former, and that is how to lay your lands beſt for your owne profit and eaſe, as alſo the eaſe of your cattell, which ſhall draw within your draught, as thus for inſtance: if your arable land ſhall lie againſt the ſide of any ſteepe or mountanous high hill (as for the moſt part all the barren earths doe) if then you ſhall plow ſuch land directly againſt the hill, beginning below, and ſo aſcending ſtraight vpward and ſo downe againe, and vp againe, this very labour and toyling againſt the hill will bréede ſuch a bitter wearineſſe to the cattell, and ſuch a diſcouragement, that you ſhall not be able to compaſſe on halfe part of your labour, beſides, the danger of ouer-heating and ſurfetting of your beaſts, whence will ſpring many mortall diſeaſes. Therefore when you ſhall plow any ſuch ground, be ſure euer to plow it ſide-waies ouerthwart the hill, where your beaſts may euer tread on the leuell ground, and neuer directly vp and downe, ſo ſhall your cattell bee better able to indure the draught, and you with much eaſe and comfort be able to compaſſe and finiſh your labours. Beſides, the compaſſe and manure which you ſhall lay vpon the ground ſhall not bée ſo ſone waſht away from the top or vpper part of the ground, becauſe the furrowes not lying ſtraight downe in an euen and direct diſcent, but turned croſſe waies vpward againſt the hill, it muſt neceſſarily hold the ſoyle within it, and not let it waſh away as it were through liberall channels, as I haue oft ſéne in diuers places where the corne hath béene as ranke as might be at the bottome & not any growing at the top, only for want of wellordering the

Lands, and knowledge how to prepare, both for a mans owne eaſe and his cattels.

Of Cattell for draught.

Againe, it is the office and duty of euery good Plowman to know what cattell are meeteſt for his draught, as whether Oxen, or Horſe, or both oxen and horſe: wherein is to be vnderwood that although of all draughts whatſoeuer within this Kingdome, there is none ſo good to plow withall, both in reſpect of the ſtrength, ſtability, indurance and fitneſſe for labour, as the Oxen are, in whom there is ſeldome, or neuer any loſſe, becauſe whenſoeuer his ſeruice faileth in the draught, his fleſh will bee of good price in the ſhambles, yet notwithſtanding in this caſe a man muſt neceſſarily binde himſelfe much to the cuſtome of the Country and faſhion of his neighbours, for if you ſhall liue in a place where fuell is ſcarſe, and far to be fetcht, as commonly it is in all barren Countries, which for the moſt part are ſtony Champaines or cold Mountaines, and your neighbours as well for the ſpæde of the Journeyes as for the length, kéepe Horſe draughts: in this caſe you muſt alſo doe the like, or elſe you ſhall want their companies in your Journey, which is both diſcomfort and diſprofit if any miſchance or caſualty ſhall happen, or being inforſt to driue your Oxen as faſt as they doe their Horſe, you ſhall not onely ouer-heat, tire, bruiſe and ſpoyle them, but alſo vtterly vnfit them either for féeding or labouring: and therfore if your eſtate bee meane, & that you haue no more but what neceſſity requires, then ye ſhall fort your Plow or Téeme according to the faſhion of your country, and the vſe of your neighbours: but if God hath bleſt you with great plenty, then it ſhall not be amiſſe for you to haue euer an Oxe draught or two to till your Land, and a Horſe draught to doe all your forraine and abroad buſineſſes, ſo ſhall your worke at home euer goe conſtantly forward, and your outward neceſſary proviſions neuer be wanting.

Now for the mixture of Oxen and Horſe together, it falleth out oftentimes, that the Plowman muſt of force bée prouided with cattell of both kindes, as if he happen to liue

in

in a mountainous and rocky country, where the ſteepeneſſe of the hills, and narrowneſſe of the waies will ſuffer neither Cart, Waine, nor Tumbrell to paſſe, in this caſe you ſhall keepe Oxen for the plow to till the ground with, and Horſes to carry pots or hookes: the firſt to carry forth your manere, and the other to bring home your hay and corne harueſt, your fewell and other proviſions which are needefull for your family, as they doe both in Cornewall, and all other mountainous countries, where Carts & Waines and ſuch like draughts, haue no poſſible paſſage.

Againe, it is the office and duty of euery good plowman to know his ſeuerall labours, for euery ſeuerall moneth through the whole yeare, whereby no day nor houer may be miſpent, but euery tyme and ſeaſon imployed according as his nature requireth, as thus for example.

In the moneth of January, the paynefull Plowman if he liue in fertyle and good ſoyles, as amongſt rich, ſtiffe, ſimple clays, he ſhall firſt breake vp, or plow vp his peaſe earth, becauſe it muſt lye to take baite before it be ſowne, but if he liue in fruitfull well mixt ſoyles, then in this moneth hee ſhall beginne to fallow the field hee will lay to reſt the yeare following, but if he liue vpon hard barren earths (of which chiefly I write) then in this moneth hee ſhall water his Meadowes and Paſture grounds, and hee ſhall draine and make dry his arable grounds, eſpeciall where he intends to ſow Peaſe, Oates, or Barley, the ſeed-time following. January.

Alſo he ſhall ſtubbe and rote vp all ſuch rough grounds as he intendes to ſow the yeare following: in this moneth you ſhall manure and trim vp your garden moulds, you ſhall comfort with manure, ſand, or lime, or all three mixed together, the rootes of all barren fruit trees: and alſo you may cut downe all ſuch timber as you would not haue chinke or riue, but hold firme and cloſe together, onely there will be looſe in the barke, for the time is ſomething too early for it to riſe.

Laſtly, you may tranſplant all ſorts of Fruit trees, the

weather being open, and the ground eaſie: you may reare Calues, remoue Bées, and for your owne health, kéepe your body warme, let good dyet and wholeſome be your Phyſition, and rather with exerciſe then ſauce encreaſe your appetite.

February. In the moneth of Februarie, either ſet or ſow all ſorts of Beanes, Peaſe, and other Pulſe, and the ſtiffer your ground is, the ſoner beginne your worke, prepare your Garden mould, and make it eaſie and tender, prune and trim all ſorts of Fruit trées from moſſe, cankers, and all ſuperfluous branches, plaſh your hedges, and lay your quickſets cloſe and entire together, plant Roſes, Goſe-berries, and any fruit that growes vpon ſmall buſhes, graft at the latter end of this moneth vpon young and tender ſtockes, but by all meanes ouerlade not the ſtocke: Inaugurate in this moneth, or any other, as ſoone as the barke will riſe, and alſo ſet any ſlips, branches, or young ſyens.

Laſtly, for your health, take heede of colde, for beare meates that are flegmaticke, and if neede require, purge, bathe, or blæde, as art ſhall direct you.

March. In the moneth of March, make an end of ſowing of all ſorts of ſmall pulſe, and beginne to ſow Oates, Barley and Rye, which is called March Rye, graft all ſorts of fruit trées, and with young plants and ſyens repleniſh your nurcery, couer the roots of all trées that are bared, and with fat earth lay them cloſe and warme, if any træ grow barren, boare holes in his roote, and driue hard wedges or pins of oake wood therein, and that will bring fruitfulneſſe, tranſplant all ſorts of Somer flowers, and giue new comfort of manure and earth to all early outlandiſh flowers, eſpecially to the crowne Emperiall, Tulippos, Hyacynth and Narciſſus of all ſhapes and colours, cut downe vnder-wood for fuell or fencing, and looke well to your Ewes, for then is the principall time of eaning: And laſtly, bathe often, blæde not but vpon extreamity, purge not without good counſell, and let your dyet be coole and temperate.

April. In the moneth of Aprill finiſh vp all your barley ſæde,

and

and beginne to ſow your hempe and flaxe, ſow your garden ſæds, and plant all ſoꝛts of hearbs, finiſh grafting in the ſtocke, but begin your pꝛincipall inauguration, foꝛ then the rinde is moſt pliant and gentle, open your hiues and giue the Bées fꝛée liberty, leaue to ſuccour them with fode, and let them labour foꝛ their liuing: Now cut downe all great Oake timber, foꝛ now the barke will riſe and bee in ſeaſon foꝛ the Tanner. Now ſcoure your ditches, and gather ſuch manure as you doe make in the ſtꝛéetes and high waies into great heapes together, lay your meadowes, fleight your coꝛne grounds, gather away ſtones, repayꝛe your high waies, ſet Oꝛyers, and Willowes, and caſt vp the bankes and mounds of all decayed fences.

Laſtly foꝛ your health, either purge, bath oꝛ bléede, as you ſhall haue occaſion, and vſe all wholſome recreation, foꝛ then moderate exerciſe, in this moneth, there is no better Phyſicke.

In the moneth of May ſow Barley vpon all light ſands and burning grounds, ſo likewiſe doe your hempe & flaxe, and alſo all ſoꝛts of tender garden ſæds, as are Cucumbers and Mellons, and all kind of ſwéete ſmelling hearbs and flowers. Fallow your ſtiffe clayes, Somer-ſtirre your mixt earths, and foyle all light and loſe hot ſands. In this moneth begin to pꝛepare all barren earths, foꝛ Wheate and Rye, Bourne baite, ſtub Goꝛſe oꝛ Furres, and rote out Bꝛome and Ferne, begin to fould your ſhéepe, leade foꝛth manure, and bꝛing home fuell and fencing, ſówe your Winter coꝛne, fallow your common woꝛkes, and put all ſoꝛts of cattell to graſſe, either in poſture oꝛ teather, put your mares to the hoꝛſe, let nothing be wanting to furniſh the Dairy: and now put off all your winter-fed fat cattell, foꝛ now they are ſcarceſt and deareſt, put young ſteares and dꝛye kine now to féede at freſh graſſe, and away with all Peaſe-fed ſhéepe, foꝛ the ſwéetneſſe of graſſe mutton will pull downe their pꝛices. May.

Laſtly foꝛ your health, vſe dꝛinkes that will coole and purge the blood, and other ſuch Phyſicall pꝛecepts, as

true Art shall prescribe you, but beware of Mountebankes and old wiues tales, the latter hath no ground, and the other no truth, but apparant cosenage.

June. In the moneth of June, carry sand, marle, lime, and manure of what kinde soeuer to your land, bring home your coales and other necessary fuell fetcht farre off, sheare early fatt shæpe, sow all sorts of tender hearbs, cut rancke medowes, make the first returne of your fat cattell, gather early Sommer fruits, distill all sorts of plants and hearbs whatsoeuer.

And lastly for your health, vse much exercise, thin dyet, and chast thoughts.

July. In the month of July, apply your hay-harvest, for a day slackt is many pounds lost, chiefely when the weather is vnconstant, sheare all manner of field shæpe, Somer stir rich stiffe ground, foyle all mixt earths, and latter foyle all lose hot sands, let hearbs you would preserue now run to sæde, cut off the stalkes of outlandish flowers, and couer the roots with new earth, so well mixt with manure as may be, sell all such lambs as you sæde for the Butchers, and still leade forth sand, marle, lime and other manure, fence vp your Copses, gaze your elder vneer-woods, and bring home all your field-timber.

And lastly for your health, abstaine from all Physicke, blæde not but vpon violent occasion, and neither meddle with Wine, Women, nor other wantonnesse.

August. In the moneth of August apply your Corne-harvest, sheare downe your wheate and Rye, mowe your Barley and Oates, and make the second returne of your fat Shæpe and Cattell, gather al your Sommer greater fruit, as Plumbs, Apples, and Peares, make your Sommer, or swæt Perry and Cider, set slips and scyens of all sorts of Gilly-flowers, and other flowers, and transplant them that were set the spring before, and at the end of this moneth, beginne to winter-rigge all fruitfull soyles whatsoeuer, geld your Lambes, carry manere from your doue-coates, and put your Swine to the early or first mast. And

lastly

laſtly for your health, ſhun feaſts and banquets, let phyſicke alone, hate wine, and onely take delight in drinkes that are cole and temperate.

In the moneth of September, reape your Peaſe, Beanes, and all other Pulſe, making a finall end of your harueſt, now beſtow vpon your Wheate land, your principall manure, and now ſow your Wheate and Rye, both in rich, and barren climates, now put your ſwine to maſt of all hands, gather your winter fruit, and make ſale of your woll, and other ſommer commodities, now put off thoſe ſtocks of bees you meane to ſell or take for your own vſe; cloſe, thatch, and dawbe warme all the ſurviuing hiues, and loke that no Droanes, Mice, nor other vermine be in or about them, now thatch your ſtackes and reekes, thraſh your ſeede Rye and Wheate, and make an end with your cart of all forraine iourneys. September.

Laſtly, for your health in this moneth vſe Phyſicke, but moderately, forbeare fruits that are too pleaſant or rotten, and as death ſhun ryot and ſurfet.

In the moneth of October, finiſh vp your Wheate ſéede, ſcower ditches and ponds, plaſh and lay hedges and quickſet, tranſplant, remoue, or ſet all manner of fruit trees of what nature or quality ſoeuer, make your winter Cider & Perry, ſpare your priuate paſtures and eate vp the corne-fields and commons, & now make an end of winter-ridging, draw furrowes to draine and kéepe dry your new-ſowne Corne, follow hard the making of your malt, reare all ſuch calues as ſhall fall, and weane thoſe foales from your draught mares, which the Spring before were foaled, now ſell all ſuch ſhéepe as you will not winter, giue ouer foulding, and ſeparate Lambes from the Ewes which you purpoſe to kéepe for your owne flocke. October.

Laſtly, for your health refuſe not any néedefull phyſicke at the hands of the learned Phyſition, vſe all moderate ſports, for any thing now is very good which reuiueth the ſpirits.

Nouember. In the moneth of Nouember, you may ſow either Wheate or Rye in exceeding hot ſoyles, you may then remoue all ſorts of fruit trées, and plant great trées, either for ſhelter or ſhaddow, now cut downe all ſorts of timber, for plowes, carts, eyeltrées, naues, harrowes, and other huſbandly offices, make now the laſt returne of your graſſe fed cattell, bring your ſwine from the maſt, and fæde them for ſlaughter, reare what calues ſoeuer fall, and breake vp all ſuch Hempe and Flaxe as you intend to ſpinne in the winter ſeaſon.

Laſtly, for your health, eate wholeſome and ſtrong meats well ſpiced & dreſt frée from rawneſſe, drinke ſwæt wines and for digeſtion euer before cheeſe preferre good and moderate exerciſe.

December. In the moneth of December, put your ſhæpe and ſwine to the Peaſe réekes, and fat them for the ſlaughter and market, now kill your ſmall Porkes and large Bacons, lop hedges and trées, ſaw out your timber for building, and lay it to ſeaſon, and if your land be exceeding ſtiffe, and riſe vp in an extraordinary furrow, then in this moneth begin to plow vp that ground whereon you meane to ſow cleane Beanes onely: Now couer your dainty fruit trées all ouer with canuaſe, and hide all your beſt flowers from froſts and ſtormes with rotten old horſe litter, now drayne all your Corne-fieldes, and as occaſion ſhall ſerue, to water and kæpe moyſt your Meadowes, now become the Fowler with Piece, Nets and all manner of engine, for in this moneth no fowle is out of ſeaſon: Now fiſh, for the Carp, the Breame, Pyke, Tench, Barbell, Peale and Salmon.

And laſtly, for your health, eate meates that are hot and nouriſhing, drinke good Wine that is neate, ſprightly and luſty, kæpe the body well clad, and thy houſe warme, forſake whatſoeuer is flegmaticke, and baniſh all care from thy heart, for nothing is now more vnwholſome, then a troubled ſpirit.

Many

Many other obseruations belonging vnto the office of our skilfull Plowman or Farmer, but since they may be imagined too curious, too needlesse, or too tedious, I will stay my pen with these already rehearsed, and thinke to haue written sufficient touching the application of grounds and office of the Plowman.

FINIS.

The Table following, to finde out any thing in this booke, as touching Hogges and Moules, and to finde out likewiſe remedies againſt the biting of mad dogges, and helpe for mangie dogges.

A

Ach in hogs heads to helpe. 274
Acornes to feed hogs. 258
Ariſtotles ſayings. 273

B

Biting of a mad dog to helpe.
Bitings of hogges.
Biting another 276
Boares one ſufficient for ten ſowes
Blood letting in hogs
Brimming of ſowes.

C

Catarrhe to helpe 266
Chuſing of hogges
Couering of ſowes 259

D

Dogges are neceſſary, and alſo hurtfull.
Dizzineſſe in hogges.
Of mad dogs.
Dogs mangie to helpe.

E

Elme leaues are good for hogs. 278

F

Fatting with what meate 269
Feuer in hogs to helpe. 259
Feeding a hog fat 264
Feeding a boare beſt
Feeling a hog for lard
Figure how beſt to ring a hogge.
Flowing of the gall.

G

Gall flowing to helpe
Garget in hogs to helpe. 267
Gelding of pigges
Gelding of hogges.
Gouernement of hogges.

H

Hearbs ill for hogs.
Hearbs good for hogs 267
Hearbs to coole them in Summer. 271
Hole-footed hogs
Hogs being ſicke to know 269
Hogs ſicke to helpe. 262
Hog-heard to be watchfull. 257
Henbane. 273
Hogs greaſe to harden.
Hogs to flower.

I

Impoſtumation vnder the throate to helpe. 261

L

Lalkes in hogges to ſtop. 265
Leaneſſe by ſickneſſe in hogs to helpe. 260
Lethargie in hogs to helpe 260
Lice to kill in hogs. 274

M

Maggots to kill.
Mangie in dogs to helpe
Marking your pigs. 287
Meaſell in hogs to helpe.

Measell to saue them from it. 265
Measell to helpe, another. 269
Measell to preserue hogs. 275
Measell to helpe, another way. 264
Measell to helpe, another. 273
Measell, thing euill for it 273
Measell and causes thereof. 265
Milt payned to helpe 263
Mustard ill for hogges. 266
Milt pained to helpe 269
Mice in hogsties to kill. 166
Moules to take. 238

P

PEstilent feuer to helpe 268
Pigs weaning
Pigs how to marke
Prouerb of the hogs goodnes. 270
Pigs, winter pigs. 274
Poxe in hogs to helpe

R

RAmmish pigs.
Remedy, against the biting of mad dogs. 281
Ringing of hogges. 269
Ringing double. 272
Roots good for hogs 260

S

SIcke hogs to helpe 266
Signes after the biting of a mad dogge.
Sowes good breeders. 260
Sowes going with pigges 259
Sowes vnnaturall. 260
Spayed Sowes. 256
Sowes great with pig how to keepe 259
Staggers in hogs to helpe 282
Styes for your hogges
Staying your hogges. 258

T

TOngues of mad dogges are venomous.

V

VEnome taken by meate.
Vomite to stay in hogs 262
Vomite to prouoke in hogs. 262

The applying of husbandry to the seuerall Countries of this Kingdome, wherein is shewed the office and duty of the Carter and Plowman. Fol. 197.

FINIS.

1 — 11 — 21 — 1 — 19 b

Judg and reuenge my case o Lord
from them that does me rong
And Giue me Grace [illegible]
to rong nos man nos forther
then for my own or to take
nos [illegible] mor but my own

2
18 — 18